

(12) INTERNATIONAL APPLICATION PUBLISHED UNDER THE PATENT COOPERATION TREATY (PCT)

(19) World Intellectual Property Organization  
International Bureau



(43) International Publication Date  
7 February 2002 (07.02.2002)

PCT

(10) International Publication Number  
**WO 02/09758 A2**

(51) International Patent Classification<sup>7</sup>: **A61K 45/06, A61P 31/00**

Research Centre, D-4, MIDC, Chikalthana, Aurangabad 431 210 (IN). **BHAWSAR, Satish, B.** [IN/IN]; Wockhardt Research Centre, D-4, MIDC, Chikalthana, Aurangabad 431 210 (IN). **NAIR, Sheela, C.** [IN/IN]; Wockhardt Research Centre, D-4, MIDC, Chikalthana, Aurangabad 431 210 (IN). **JAFRI, Mohammed, A.** [IN/IN]; Wockhardt Research Centre, D-4, MIDC, Chikalthana, Aurangabad 431 210 (IN). **KHORAKIWALA, Habil, F.** [IN/IN]; Wockhardt Research Centre, D-4, MIDC, Chikalthana, Aurangabad 431 210 (IN).

(21) International Application Number: **PCT/IN01/00139**

(22) International Filing Date: **31 July 2001 (31.07.2001)**

(25) Filing Language: **English**

(26) Publication Language: **English**

(30) Priority Data:

60/222,201	1 August 2000 (01.08.2000)	US
09/640,947	19 August 2000 (19.08.2000)	US
PCT/IN00/00111	21 November 2000 (21.11.2000)	IN
60/286,291	25 April 2001 (25.04.2001)	US
09/850,669	7 May 2001 (07.05.2001)	US
PCT/IN01/00100	8 May 2001 (08.05.2001)	IN

(74) Agent: **DE SOUZA, Noel, J.**; Wockhardt Research Centre, D-4, MIDC, Chikalthana, Aurangabad 431 210 (IN).

(81) Designated States (*national*): AE, AG, AL, AM, AT, AU, AZ, BA, BB, BG, BR, BY, BZ, CA, CH, CN, CO, CR, CU, CZ, DE, DK, DM, DZ, EC, EE, ES, FI, GB, GD, GE, GH, GM, HR, HU, ID, IL, IN, IS, JP, KE, KG, KP, KR, KZ, LC, LK, LR, LS, LT, LU, LV, MA, MD, MG, MK, MN, MW, MX, MZ, NO, NZ, PL, PT, RO, RU, SD, SE, SG, SI, SK, SL, TJ, TM, TR, TT, TZ, UA, UG, US, UZ, VN, YU, ZA, ZW.

(84) Designated States (*regional*): ARIPO patent (GH, GM, KL, LS, MW, MZ, SD, SL, SZ, TZ, UG, ZW), Eurasian patent (AM, AZ, BY, KG, KZ, MD, RU, TJ, TM), European patent (AT, BE, CH, CY, DE, DK, ES, FI, FR, GB, GR, IE, IT, IJU, MC, NL, PT, SE, TR), OAPI patent (BF, BJ, CF, CG, CI, CM, GA, GN, GQ, GW, ML, MR, NL, SN, TD, TG).

Published:

— without international search report and to be republished upon receipt of that report

For two-letter codes and other abbreviations, refer to the "Guidance Notes on Codes and Abbreviations" appearing at the beginning of each regular issue of the PCT Gazette.



**WO 02/09758 A2**

(54) Title: INHIBITORS OF CELLULAR EFFLUX PUMPS OF MICROBES

(57) Abstract: Compounds are described which are efflux pump inhibitors of cellular efflux pumps of microbes. Also described are methods of preparing such compounds, methods of using such efflux pump inhibitor compounds and pharmaceutical compositions which include such compounds.

## INHIBITORS OF CELLULAR EFFLUX PUMPS OF MICROBES

This invention relates to compounds with efflux pump inhibitor properties, and which are therefore compounds which inhibit cellular efflux pumps of bacteria or other microbes. Such efflux pump inhibitors are useful, for example, against antibiotic-resistant microbial pathogens, for treating microbial infections by reducing the export of a co-administered antimicrobial agent or by preventing the export of a compound synthesized by microbes (e.g. bacteria, fungi) to allow or improve their growth. Thus, this invention also provides processes for preparation of such efflux pump inhibitors, compositions which include such efflux pump inhibitors, and the use of the compounds and compositions in methods for treatment of microbial infections.

### Background of the Invention

Microbes are known to have developed the ability to evolve different mechanisms of self-defense against antimicrobial agents. In particular, bacterial and fungal pathogens have developed mechanisms of resistance to antibiotics and antimicrobial agents used to inhibit their growth, or to treat infections by them in humans, animals and tissue cultures. As a result, treatment regimens can be adversely affected or, in some cases rendered ineffective.

One of the most frequently employed resistance strategies in both prokaryotes and eukaryotes is the transmembrane-protein-catalyst extrusion of drugs from the cell, with these proteins acting like bilge pumps, reducing the intracellular drug concentration to subtoxic levels. (M. Ines Vorges-Walmsley et al, Trends in Microbiology, 2001, 9:71-79).

Recent developments in the efflux area include the discovery of new monodrug efflux systems, as well as the realisation of the importance of multidrug efflux systems (H. Nikaido and H.I. Zgurskaya, Current Opinion in Infectious Diseases, 1999, 12:529). In gram-negative bacteria, for example, single component efflux pumps extrude their substrates into the periplasmic space as is done by the transposon-encoded tetracycline- and chloramphenicol-specific pumps, TetA and CmlA, respectively, and the MDR pump MdfA encoded in the chromosome of *Escherichia coli*.

Bacterial genomes sequenced to date almost invariably contain genes apparently coding for multidrug efflux pumps. Multidrug efflux as a major cause of intrinsic drug resistance in many microorganisms, or overproduction of intrinsic pumps, or acquisition of pump genes from external sources, all play a prominent role, often resulting in high levels of resistance. Examples of multicomponent efflux pumps, belonging mainly to the resistance-nodulation-division (RND) family members, found mostly in gram-negative bacteria, include the MDR pumps AcrAB-TolC

and MexAB-OprM from *E. coli* and *Pseudomonas aeruginosa*. Interplay between efflux pumps may provide either additive or multiplicative effects on drug resistance (A. Lee et al, J. of Bacteriology, 2000, 182:3142). MexAB-OprM, MexCD-OprJ, MexEF-OprN, MexXY-OprM, AcrAB-TolC, AcrEF, MarA, SoxS, or/and Tet pump/s are known to be present in Gram negative organisms such as *P. aeruginosa* and *E. coli* and are reviewed in recent publications and papers, such as K. K. Y. Wong et al, J. of Bacteriology, 2001, 183:367–374; K. Poole, Antimicrobial Agents and Chemother., 2000, 44:2233–2241; R Srikumar et al, Abstracts of the 40<sup>th</sup> Interscience Conference on Antimicrobial Agents and Chemother., 2000, Abstr. 441:74; Xian Zhi Li et al, Journal of Antimicrob. Chemother., 2000, 45:433–436; Koronakis et.al., Nature, 2000, 405:914–919; M. Oethinger et al, Antimicrob. Agents and Chemother., 2000, 44:10–13; W.V. Kern, et al, Antimicrob. Agents and Chemother., 2000, 44:814–820; O. Lomovskaya, et al, Antimicrob. Agents and Chemother., 1999, 43:1340–1346. Active efflux has been shown to be the primary or molecular mechanism of a fluoroquinolone resistance in *Salmonella enterica* Serovar Typhimurium (E Giraud et al, Antimicrob. Agents and Chemother., 2000, 44:1223–1228) and in *P. aeruginosa* isolates from cystic fibrosis patients (S Jalal et al, Antimicrob. Agents and Chemother., 2000, 44:710–712). Efflux mediated aminoglycoside and macrolide resistance in *Burkholderia pseudomallei*, the causative agent of melioidosis has been described in R. A. Moore et al, Antimicrob. Agents and Chemother., 1999, 43:465–470.

Efflux transporters are also among different mechanisms responsible for the resistance to antibiotics displayed by gram-positive bacteria and mycobacteria, particularly aerobic gram-positive cocci. The multidrug transporter NorA, belonging to the major facilitator superfamily (MFS) transporters, contributes to the resistance of *Staphylococcus aureus* to fluoroquinolone antibiotics. A minireview describes efflux-mediated resistance to fluoroquinolones in Gram-positive bacteria and the mycobacteria (K. Poole, Antimicro. Agents and Chemother., 2000, 44: 2595–2599). To the MFS transporters also belong the Bmr and QacA/QacB efflux pumps of Gram-positive bacteria, and EmrB of *E. coli* (H. Nikaido, Current Opinion in Microbiology, 1: 516–523). A structure-based mechanism for drug binding by multidrug transporters is recently proposed using the BmrR protein from *Bacillus subtilis* and the multidrug transporter MdfA from *E. coli* (E. E. Zheleznova et al, Trends in Biological Sciences 2000, 25:39–43), which mechanism is also putatively considered for the QacA/QacB efflux system of *S. aureus*. New MFS pumps include PmrA (a homolog of NorA) of *Streptococcus pneumoniae* (J. Broskey et al, Journal of Antimicrob. Chemother., 2000, 45:Suppl. S1, 95-99; M.J. Gill et al, Antimicrob. Agents and Chemother., 1999, 43:187–189) and Tap of *Mycobacterium fortuitum* and *M. tuberculosis*. Recently, NorM, which pumps out fluoroquinolones and some cationic agents was found to be outside the MFS transporter class. The role of membrane-fusion protein (MFP) structural homologues recently identified in low G + C Gram positive bacteria that lack an outer membrane, as essential

transport accessory proteins with transporters of the ATP-Binding Cassette (ABC) superfamily has been described (K T Harley et al, Molecular Microbiol., 2000, 38:516–517).

The Mef efflux system mediates large fractions of erythromycin-resistant clinical isolates of *S. pneumoniae* (N. J. Johnston et al, Antimicrob. Agents and Chemother., 1998, 42:2425; T. Nishijima et al, J. Antimicrob. Chemother., 1999, 43:637). Beta-haemolytic streptococci and pneumococci resistant to erythromycin due to the presence of MefA efflux pumps in *Streptococcus pyogenes*, Mef E pumps in *S. pneumoniae*, and an M phenotype bearing *S. agalactiae* possessing Mef A or Mef E pumps are found to be emergent and prevalent in Europe (C. Arpin et al, J. Antimicrob. Chemother., 1999, 44:133–138; E. Giovanetti et al, Antimicrob. Agents and Chemother., 1999, 43:1935–1940).

Efflux and drug resistance in fungi and protozoa have also been described (T. G. White et al., Clin Microbiol. Rev. 1998, 11:382; D. Sanglard, Drug Resistance Updates 1998, 1:255; B. Papadopoulou et al, Drug Resistance Updates 1998, 1: 266; E. Orozao et al, Drug Resistance Updates, 1999, 2:188).

In summary, the above discussion indicates that cellular factors affecting transport (both active and passive transport) of antibiotics into bacterial cells are important components of antibiotic resistance for many microbial species.

One strategy to target resistance mechanisms of microbial self-defense is to find inhibitors of microbial efflux pumps and, in particular of bacterial and fungal efflux pumps.

There is disclosed in PCT Patent publication WO 96/33285 and US Patent application 5,989,832 with priority in US Application 08/427,088 and PCT/US96/05469, methods for screening for inhibitors of microbial efflux pumps, efflux pump inhibitors, compositions containing such efflux pump inhibitors, and methods for treating microbial infections using those compositions, but unlike the efflux pump inhibitors of the present invention, the efflux pump inhibitors disclosed are dipeptide amides specifically inhibiting a *Pseudomonas aeruginosa*-type efflux pump.

There is disclosed in PCT Patent publication WO/001714, with priority in US Application 09/108,906, compounds which have efflux pump inhibitor activity, methods of using such efflux pump inhibitors and pharmaceutical compositions which include such compounds, but unlike the efflux pump inhibitors of the present invention, the efflux pump inhibitors disclosed are dipeptide amide derivatives demonstrating pump inhibitory activity against *P. aeruginosa* strains containing singular efflux pumps and multiple efflux pumps.

Patent WO 99/17791, with US priority in 60/060,898, discloses a method for inhibiting the selection or propagation of a bacterial mutant that overexpresses an efflux pump wherein the inhibitor disclosed is the dipeptide amide, L-phenylalanyl-L-arginyl-beta-naphthylamide (MC'-207,110), which is unlike the efflux pump inhibitor compounds of the present invention.

5

US Patent 6,245,746, US Patent 6,114,310 and WO 9937667 all with US priority in US application 09/012,363 discloses methods of using efflux pump inhibitors which increase the susceptibility of microbes, in particular *P. aeruginosa* strains, to antimicrobial agents and pharmaceutical compositions including such compounds which are unlike the efflux inhibitor compounds of the  
10 present invention.

US Patent 6,204,729 describes peptidomimetic, secondary amide containing benzoxazole derivatives as efflux pump inhibitors, methods of using such efflux pump inhibitor compounds and pharmaceutical compositions including such compounds which are unlike the efflux inhibitor  
15 compounds of the present invention.

Patent WO 00/32196, with US priority in 60/110,841, discloses inhibitors of multidrug transport proteins which may be used in combination with existing antibacterial agents and/or antifungal agents, wherein the inhibitor is an indole or a urea or an aromatic amide or a quinoline, all of  
20 which inhibitors are unlike the efflux pump inhibitor compounds of the present invention. In addition, the inhibitors disclosed in patent WO 00/32196 are specifically inhibitors of bacteria expressing a norA pump, or a fungus expressing a multidrug transport protein.

Novel inhibitors of the NorA multidrug transporter of *S. aureus* having structurally diverse  
25 chemical structures were also described by P. N. Markham et al, (Antimicrob. Agents and Chemother., 1999, 43:2404), among which the more active compounds include (a) those containing an indole moiety like the previously known inhibitor, reserpine, (b) biphenyl urea derivatives, (c) a substituted pyrimidinone derivative and (d) compounds INF 240 and INF 277, but they are all unlike the efflux pump inhibitor compounds of the present invention.

30

Another inhibitor of the NorA MDR pump in a pathogenic *S. aureus* strain is 5'-methoxyhydnocarpin (F. R. Stermitz et al., Proc. New York Acad. of Sci., 2000, 97:1433), which has a structure unlike the efflux pump inhibitor compounds of the present invention.

35 Nocardamin, a cyclopeptide, was found to be a general antagonist of a tetracycline efflux pump from *S. aureus*. It has a structure unlike the efflux pump inhibitor compounds of the present invention.

Minocycline and 1,1-dimethyl-5-(1-hydroxypropyl)-4,6,7-trimethylindan (Ro 07-3149) inhibit the active tetracycline efflux pump in *S. aureus* 743 (T.Hirata et al., Biol Pharm Bull, 1998, 21:678). Both the compounds have a structure unlike the efflux pump inhibitor compounds of the present invention.

( $\pm$ )-3-(2-chloro, 5-bromophenyl) ethyl-4-fluoropiperidine as an example of 3-arylpiperidines has recently been described as potentiator of existing antibacterial agents against *E. coli* (A. Thorarensen et al, Bioorg. and Medicinal Chem. Letters, 2001, 11:1903-1096). The 3-arylpiperidine compounds have a structure unlike the efflux pump inhibitor compounds of the present invention.

To our knowledge no drug-like organic molecule has been identified, described or proposed as an inhibitor of a Mef efflux pump.

Deficiencies abound in the efflux pump inhibitors disclosed in the art prior to our present invention.

Reserpine is not a usable compound for therapy because of its neurotoxicity at the concentration required for efflux pump inhibition.

The inhibitors of single drug and multidrug transporters such as the dipeptide amide, MC'-207,110, are broad in specificity, inhibiting all three RND systems of *P. aeruginosa* involved in fluoroquinolone efflux, but have not been shown to be effective against pumps of other strains, for instance a NorA pump. Moreover, the methods employed to demonstrate their efflux pump inhibitory properties are mainly *in vitro* methods. For demonstration of *in vivo* activity, recourse has had to be taken to parenteral administration ( cf. T.E.Renau et al, J.Med.Chem.,1999, 42, 4928), rather than oral administration, as it is generally known that oral bioavailability is poor for compounds of a peptidic nature.

The series of inhibitors described in WO 00/32196 and by Markham et al (vide infra) have been minimally and incompletely profiled in terms of their efficacy, safety and tolerability, which has yet to be demonstrated in *in vivo* models.

Potent inhibitors of microbial efflux pumps is thus an important goal for the improved control of infectious diseases, allowing a renaissance for drugs that are no longer effective owing to their efflux (K. Poole, Journal of Pharmacy and Pharmacology, 2001, 53:283-294). The current

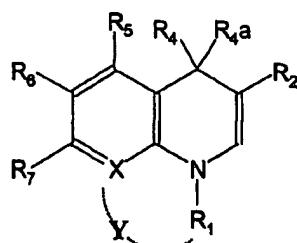
inventors have synthesised, screened and identified novel inhibitors of cellular efflux pumps of microbes. Distinctive structural features characterise the different sets of efflux pump inhibitors for different microorganisms as will be described in the following description.

Summary of the Invention

The present invention describes compounds of the formula I as novel microbial efflux pump inhibitors,

5

10



Formula I

wherein,

15       $R_1 = H, C_{1-6}$  alkyl,  $C_{3-6}$  cycloalkyl or optionally substituted aryl, aralkyl, arylaminoalkyl, aryloxyalkyl or arylS(O)<sub>t</sub>alkyl, where  $t=0,1$  or  $2$ ,  
or when  $X$  is C and the nitrogen atom to which  $R_1$  is linked forms an optionally substituted 4-, 5-, 6- or 7-membered ring with  $X$  of the adjacent ring, the ring optionally containing one or more hetero atoms selected from nitrogen, oxygen or sulfur atoms, said heteroatom(s) represented by  $Y$ , preferably  $R_1$  is  $CH_2CH_2-$ ,  $CH_2Y-$ ,  $CH_2CH_2CH_2-$ ,  
20       $CH_2CH_2Y-$ ,  $CH_2CH_2CH_2CH_2-$  and  $CH_2CH_2CH_2Y-$  where  $Y$  represents NH, O, or S. If the ring is substituted, the substituent is  $C_{1-6}$  alkyl group.

20

25

30

$R_2 = H, CHO, COOR_3$ , or  $CONHR_{13}$ ,

where  $R_{13} = H$  or the  $NHR_{13}$  of  $CONHR_{13}$  is the residue of one of the 20 naturally occurring amino acids: alanine, arginine, asparagine, aspartic acid, cysteine, glutamine, glutamic acid, glycine, histidine, isoleucine, leucine, lysine, methionine, phenylalanine, proline, serine, threonine, tryptophan, tyrosine or valine or the optically active isomers thereof or the racemic mixtures thereof, or combinations of these amino acids to give dipeptidyl or tripeptidyl or polypeptidyl residues.

35

$R_3 = H, C_{1-6}$  alkyl,  $C_{3-6}$  cycloalkyl, aryl, aralkyl, arylaminoalkyl, aryloxyalkyl, arylS(O)<sub>t</sub>alkyl, where  $t=0,1$  or  $2$ ,  
 $(CH_2)_nCH(R_{14})OC(=O)R_{15}$ ,  $(CH_2)_nCH(R_{14})C(=O)OR_{15}$  wherein  $n = 0-6$ ,  $R_{14} = H$ , or  $CH_3$ ;  
and  $R_{15} = C_2H_5$  or  $C(CH_3)_3$

40

or  $R_3$  is  $-(CH_2)^p-B-\text{cyclohexyl}-Z-$   
wherein  $B=CH$  or N, and when  $B=CH$ ,  $Z=NH$  or  $NCH_3$ , and when  $B=N$ ,  $Z=CH$ , O, NH, S or  
 $NCH_3$ ;  $p=0-2$ ;  $q=0-2$ ,

$R_4 = H, R_{4a} = H$ , or  $R_4$  and  $R_{4a}$  taken together are oxo (=O), or thio (=S).

$R_5 = H, C_{1-5}$  alkyl, amino, alkylamino, or acylamino.

$R_6 = H, C_{1-6}$  alkyl, halo such as F, Cl, Br, or I, amino, or hydroxy;

$R_7 = OH$ , halo such as F, Cl, Br, or I, or

$NR_9 R_{10}$  wherein  $R_9$  and  $R_{10}$  are the same or different and represent  $H, C_{1-6}$  alkyl or

5       $(CH_2)_n OA,$

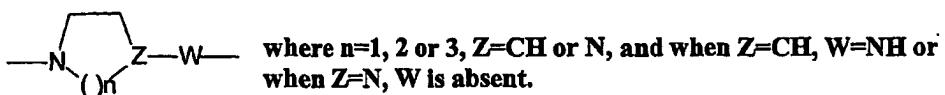
or  $R_5$  is  $H$  and  $R_{10}$  is a 4-membered, 5-membered, 6-membered, or 7-membered carbocyclic, mono or bicyclic ring, or mono or bicyclic heterocyclic ring linked to the nitrogen of  $NR_9 R_{10}$  through an atom of the heterocycle other than the heterocyclic atom, or  $R_9$  and  $R_{10}$  taken together with the nitrogen atom to which they are attached form part of a heterocycle which heterocycle is  
10      monocyclic or bicyclic.

The carbocycle and the heterocycle are optionally substituted at any position of the carbocyclic or heterocyclic group with  $COOR_3$ ,  $CONHR_{13}$ ,  $OA$ ,  $C_{1-6}$  alkyl,  $C_3-C_6$  cycloalkyl, aralkyl, trifluoroalkyl, substituted  $C_{1-6}$  alkyl, or  $NR_{16}R_{17}$ .

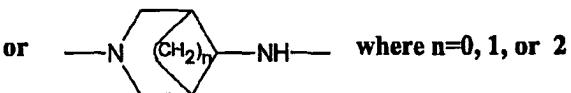
Substituents of the alkyl group are selected from  $OA$ ,  $NR_{16}R_{17}$ , or a halogen atom.  $R_{16}$  and  $R_{17}$  are  
15      the same or different and represent  $H$  or  $C_{1-6}$  alkyl, or where one of  $R_{16}$  and  $R_{17}$  is hydrogen and the other of  $R_{16}$  and  $R_{17}$  is  $C_3-C_6$  cycloalkyl, or substituted  $C_{1-6}$  alkyl, or  $R_{16}$  and  $R_{17}$  taken together with the nitrogen atom form a heterocycle. When  $R_{16}$  or  $R_{17}$  is a substituted alkyl group, the substituent is selected from  $NR_{16}R_{17}$ , alkanoyl or aminoalkanoyl,

20      or  $R_7 = NHOA, NHCOOR_{11},$  or  $NH(CH_2)_n NR_9 R_{10};$

or  $R_7 =$



25



30

such that this  $R_7$  moiety is linked either to 2 core molecules of the Formula I to form a bis compound or the  $R_7$  moiety has one of its link bonds linked to the core formula of Formula I and the second of its link bonds is linked to a phenyl carboxylic acid or ester moiety thereof, the phenyl carboxylic acid or ester being optionally substituted by the usual aromatic substituents, such as  $C_1-C_3$  alkyl linear or branched, aralkyl such as benzyl, amino, alkylamino, alkanoylamino,  $\alpha$ -aminoalkanoylamino, hydroxy, alkoxy, alkanoyloxy,  $\alpha$ -aminoalkanoyloxy, or halogen atoms, such as fluoro, chloro, bromo.  
35

40

$A = H, C_{1-6}$  alkyl, glycosyl, aralkyl,  $C_{1-6}$  alkanoyl or aminoalkanoyl. The aminoalkanoyl group may be an aminoacid residue derived from one of the one of the 20 naturally occurring amino acids or the optically active isomers thereof, or the racemic mixtures thereof. The amino residue

is derived from alanine, arginine, asparagine, aspartic acid, cysteine, glutamine, glutamic acid, glycine, histidine, isoleucine, leucine, lysine, methionine, phenylalanine, proline, serine, threonine, tryptophan, tyrosine or valine.

5 A may also be C<sub>6</sub>H<sub>11</sub>O<sub>6</sub>, SO<sub>3</sub>H, or PO<sub>3</sub>H<sub>2</sub>.

R<sub>11</sub> = H, C<sub>1-6</sub> alkyl, C<sub>3-6</sub> cycloalkyl, or heterocyclic group,

X = CH, C-F, C-Cl, C-CH<sub>3</sub>, C-CF<sub>3</sub>, C-OCH<sub>3</sub>, C-OCHF<sub>2</sub>, C-OCF<sub>3</sub>, N or when X is equal to C it  
10 forms together with the nitrogen atom of the adjacent ring an optionally substituted 4-membered ring, 5-membered ring, 6-membered ring, 7-membered ring, containing carbon atoms and optionally one or more Y atoms representing one or more nitrogen, oxygen or sulfur atoms, such ring being further optionally substituted by a C<sub>1-6</sub> alkyl group;

15 and their pharmaceutically acceptable salts, hydrates, polymorphs and pseudopolymorphs.

Where there are centres of asymmetry, the absolute stereochemistry can be either R- or S- configuration and any combination of configurations. Even racemic materials and diastereomers fulfil the structural generic descriptions.

20

Another object of the invention is to provide a process for preparing the novel efflux pump inhibitors of the formula I of the invention.

A further object of the invention is to provide pharmaceutical compositions comprising the 25 compounds of the invention. A composition contains one or more compounds of formula I or salt, hydrate, polymorph or pseudopolymorph thereof. In addition to one or more compounds of formula I or a salt, hydrate, polymorph or pseudopolymorph thereof, a composition of this invention may also include another antibiotic or antimicrobial compound.

30 Yet another object of the invention relates to method of treatment of infections using the said compounds of the invention or compositions comprising them. Treatment comprises oral, parenteral administration and/or topical application of an effective amount of the compound of the invention or its compositions, whether single or in combination with an antibiotic or antimicrobial agent or two or more compounds of this invention.

35

Yet a further object of the invention includes a method of suppressing growth of a bacterium or fungus expressing an efflux pump, comprising contacting said bacterium or fungus with an efflux pump inhibitor in the presence of a concentration of antibacterial or antifungal agent below the minimum inhibitory concentration (MIC) of said bacterium or fungus.

Yet a further object of the invention includes methods for treating the infections in humans and animals, caused by sensitive and resistant microbial strains using an antimicrobial agent and an efflux pump inhibitor in an amount sufficient to reduce efflux pump activity, wherein said efflux pump inhibitor increases the susceptibility of said microbe to said antimicrobial agent.

5

Yet a further object of the invention includes a method for prophylactic treatment of a human or animal, comprising administering to said human or animal at risk of a microbial infection an efflux pump inhibitor, wherein said efflux pump inhibitor decreases the pathogenicity of a

10. microbe in said human or animal.

Yet a further object of the invention includes a method for prophylactic treatment of human or animal, comprising administering to said human or animal at risk of a microbial infection an antimicrobial agent and an efflux pump inhibitor, wherein said efflux pump inhibitor increases

15. the susceptibility of a microbe to said antimicrobial agent.

Yet a further object of the invention includes a method of treatment using the efflux pump inhibitor compounds of the invention by administering, systemically or topically, optically pure compounds of the invention or stereochemically pure forms of the invention or their salts, hydrates, polymorphs, or pseudopolymorphs thereof to the affected human or animal, thereby avoiding the toxic effects associated with racemic mixtures of the compounds of the invention.

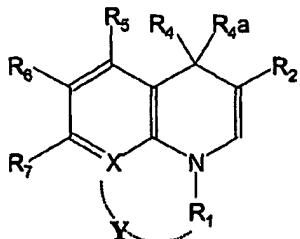
20 Yet a further object of the invention is to enhance the antimicrobial activity of an antimicrobial agent against a microbe by contacting the microbe with an antimicrobial agent and an efflux

25. pump inhibitor.

**Detailed Description of the Invention**

The present invention describes heterocyclic compounds of the formula I as novel microbial efflux  
 5 pump inhibitors

10



15

**Formula I**

wherein,

R<sub>1</sub> = H, C<sub>1-6</sub> alkyl, C<sub>3-6</sub> cycloalkyl or optionally substituted aryl, aralkyl, arylaminoalkyl,  
 20 aryloxyalkyl or arylS(O)<sub>t</sub>alkyl, where t=0,1 or 2,  
 or when X is C and the nitrogen atom to which R<sub>1</sub> is linked forms an optionally substituted  
 4-, 5-, 6- or 7-membered ring with X of the adjacent ring, the ring optionally containing  
 one or more hetero atoms selected from nitrogen, oxygen or sulfur atoms, said  
 heteroatom(s) represented by Y, preferably R<sub>1</sub> is -CH<sub>2</sub>CH<sub>2</sub>-, CH<sub>2</sub>Y-, CH<sub>2</sub>CH<sub>2</sub>CH<sub>2</sub>-,  
 25 CH<sub>2</sub>CH<sub>2</sub>Y-, CH<sub>2</sub>CH<sub>2</sub>CH<sub>2</sub>CH<sub>2</sub>- and CH<sub>2</sub>CH<sub>2</sub>CH<sub>2</sub>Y- where Y represents NH, O, or S. If the  
 ring is substituted, the substituent is C<sub>1-6</sub> alkyl group.

25

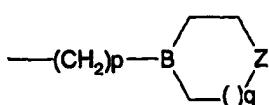
30

R<sub>1</sub> = H, CHO, COOR<sub>13</sub>, or CONHR<sub>13</sub>,  
 where R<sub>13</sub> = H or the NHR<sub>13</sub> of CONHR<sub>13</sub> is the residue of one of the 20 naturally  
 occurring amino acids: alanine, arginine, asparagine, aspartic acid, cysteine, glutamine,  
 glutamic acid, glycine, histidine, isoleucine, leucine, lysine, methionine, phenylalanine,  
 proline, serine, threonine, tryptophan, tyrosine or valine or the optically active isomers  
 thereof or the racemic mixtures thereof, or combinations of these amino acids to give  
 dipeptidyl or tripeptidyl or polypeptidyl residues.

35

R<sub>3</sub> = H, C<sub>1-6</sub> alkyl, C<sub>3-6</sub> cycloalkyl, aryl, aralkyl, arylaminoalkyl, aryloxyalkyl,  
 arylS(O)<sub>t</sub>alkyl, where t=0,1 or 2,  
 (CH<sub>2</sub>)<sub>n</sub>CH(R<sub>14</sub>)OC(=O)R<sub>15</sub>, (CH<sub>2</sub>)<sub>n</sub>CH(R<sub>14</sub>)C(=O)OR<sub>15</sub> wherein n = 0-6, R<sub>14</sub> = H or CH<sub>3</sub>;  
 and R<sub>15</sub> = C<sub>2</sub>H<sub>5</sub>, or C(CH<sub>3</sub>)<sub>3</sub>

40

or R<sub>3</sub> is

wherein B=CH or N, and when B=CH, Z=NH or NCH<sub>3</sub>, and when B=N, Z=CH, O, NH, S or NCH<sub>3</sub>; p=0-2; q=0-2,

5 R<sub>4</sub>=H, R<sub>4a</sub>=H, or R<sub>4</sub> and R<sub>4a</sub> taken together are oxo (=O), or thio (=S).

R<sub>5</sub>=H, C<sub>1-5</sub> alkyl, amino, alkylamino, or acylamino.

R<sub>6</sub>=H, C<sub>1-6</sub> alkyl, halo such as F, Cl, Br, or I, amino, or hydroxy;

R<sub>7</sub>=OH, halo such as F, Cl, Br, or I, or

NR<sub>9</sub>R<sub>10</sub> wherein R<sub>9</sub> and R<sub>10</sub> are the same or different and represent H, C<sub>1-6</sub> alkyl or

10 (CH<sub>2</sub>)<sub>n</sub>OA,

or R<sub>9</sub> is H and R<sub>10</sub> is a 4-membered, 5-membered, 6-membered, or 7-membered carbocyclic, mono or bicyclic ring, or mono or bicyclic heterocyclic ring linked to the nitrogen of NR<sub>9</sub>R<sub>10</sub> through an atom of the heterocycle other than the heterocyclic atom, or R<sub>9</sub> and R<sub>10</sub> taken together with the nitrogen atom to which they are attached form part of a heterocycle which heterocycle is monocyclic, or bicyclic.

When R<sub>9</sub> is H and R<sub>10</sub> is a 4-membered ring, it is preferred that the ring is a ring such as 2-azetidinyl, when R<sub>10</sub> is a 5-membered ring, it is preferred that the ring is a ring such as 2-(or 3-) pyrrolidinyl, or 2-(or 3-) furyl, or 2-(or 3-) thieryl, or 2-(or 4-)imidazolyl, or oxazolyl or pyrazolyl, or thiazolyl, or when R<sub>10</sub> is a 6-membered ring, it is preferred that the ring is a ring such as 2-(or 3-, or 4-) piperidinyl, or 2-(or 3-) piperazinyl, or 2-(or 3-) morpholinyl or 2-(or 4-)pyrimidinyl, and when R<sub>10</sub> is a 7-membered heterocycle it is preferred that the heterocycle is a heterocycle such as azepinyl, oxazinyl, or thiazinyl, or a bicyclic heterocycle such as tetrahydroisoquinolinyl, quinuclidinyl, or 3-azabicyclo-[3.1.0] hex-yl.

25

When R<sub>9</sub> and R<sub>10</sub> taken together with the nitrogen atom to which they are attached form part of a heterocycle which heterocycle is monocyclic, it is preferred that the heterocycle is such as azetidine, pyrrolidine, furan, thiophene, imidazole, oxazole, pyrazole, thiazole, piperidine, piperazine, pyrimidine, azepine, oxazine, thiazine, or bicyclic such as isoquinoline, quinuclidine, amino-3-azabicyclo [3.1.0]hexane.

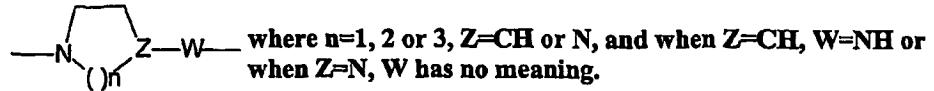
The carbocycle and the heterocycle are optionally substituted at any position of the heterocyclic group with COOR<sub>3</sub> CONHR<sub>13</sub>, OA, C<sub>1-6</sub> alkyl, aralkyl, trifluoroalkyl, substituted alkyl, or N R<sub>16</sub>R<sub>17</sub>.

35

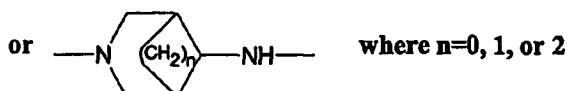
Substituents of the alkyl group are selected from OA, NR<sub>16</sub>R<sub>17</sub>, or a halogen atom. R<sub>16</sub> and R<sub>17</sub> are the same or different and represent H or C<sub>1-6</sub> alkyl, or where one of R<sub>16</sub> and R<sub>17</sub> is hydrogen and the other of R<sub>16</sub> and R<sub>17</sub> is C<sub>3</sub>-C<sub>6</sub> cycloalkyl, or substituted alkyl, or R<sub>16</sub> and R<sub>17</sub> taken together

with the nitrogen atom form a heterocycle. When R<sub>16</sub> or R<sub>17</sub> is a substituted alkyl group, the substituent is selected from NR<sub>16</sub>R<sub>17</sub>, alkanoyl or aminoalkanoyl or R<sub>7</sub>=NHOA, NHCOOR<sub>11</sub>, NH(CH<sub>2</sub>)<sub>n</sub>NR<sub>9</sub>R<sub>10</sub>

5    or R<sub>7</sub> =



10    or



such that this R<sub>7</sub> moiety is linked either to 2 core molecules of the Formula I to form a bis compound or the R<sub>7</sub> moiety has one of its link bonds linked to the core formula of Formula I and the second of its link bonds is linked to a phenyl carboxylic acid or ester moiety thereof, optionally substituted by the usual aromatic substituents, such as C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>3</sub> alkyl linear or branched, aralkyl such as benzyl, amino, alkylamino, alkanoylamino, α-aminoalkanoylamino, hydroxy, alkoxy, alkanoyloxy, α-aminoalkanoyloxy, or halogen atoms, such as fluoro, chloro, bromo.

20

A = H, C<sub>1-5</sub> alkyl, glycosyl, aralkyl, C<sub>1-6</sub> alkanoyl or aminoalkanoyl. The aminoalkanoyl group may be an aminoacid residue derived from one of the one of the 20 naturally occurring amino acids or the optically active isomers thereof, or the racemic mixtures thereof. The amino residue is derived from alanine, arginine, asparagine, aspartic acid, cysteine, glutamine, glutamic acid, glycine, histidine, isoleucine, leucine, lysine, methionine, phenylalanine, proline, serine threonine, tryptophan, tyrosine or valine.

A may also be C<sub>6</sub>H<sub>11</sub>O<sub>6</sub>, SO<sub>3</sub>H, or PO<sub>3</sub>H<sub>2</sub>,

30    R<sub>11</sub> = H, C<sub>1-6</sub> alkyl, C<sub>3-6</sub> cycloalkyl, or heterocyclic group such as a 4-membered ring, it is preferred that the ring is a ring such 2-azetidinyl, a 5-membered ring such as 2-(or 3-) pyrrolidinyl, or 2-(or 3-) furyl, or 2-(or 3-) thieryl, or 2-(or 4-) imidazolyl, or oxazolyl or pyrazolyl, or thiazolyl, or a 6-membered ring such as 2-(or 3-,or 4-) piperidinyl, or 2-(or 3-) piperazinyl, or 2-(or 3-) morpholinyl, or 2-(or 4-)pyrimidinyl, or a 7-membered heterocycle such as azepinyl, or oxazinyl, 35    or thiazinyl, or a bicyclic heterocycle such as tetrahydroisoquinolinyl, or quinuclidinyl, or 3-azabicyclol-[3.1.0]hex-yl

X = CH, C-F, C-Cl, C-CH<sub>3</sub>, C-CF<sub>3</sub>, C-OCH<sub>3</sub>, C-OCHF<sub>2</sub>, C-OCF<sub>3</sub>, N or when X is equal to C it forms together with the nitrogen atom of the adjacent ring a 5-membered ring, 6-membered ring, 40    7-membered ring, optionally containing besides carbon atoms additional Y atoms representing

one or more nitrogen , oxygen or sulfur atoms, such ring being further optionally substituted by a C<sub>1-6</sub> alkyl group;  
and their pharmaceutically acceptable salts, hydrates, polymorphs and pseudopolymorphs.

- 5 It is preferred that R<sub>4</sub> and R<sub>4a</sub> are combined together to form an oxo group and R<sub>6</sub> is hydrogen or fluorine.

Where there are centres of asymmetry, the absolute stereochemistry can be either R- or S- configuration and any combination of configuration. Even racemic materials and diastereomers  
10 fulfil the structural generic descriptions.

The term “alkyl” refers to a branched or unbranched C<sub>1-C<sub>6</sub></sub> aliphatic hydrocarbon group.

15 The term “aralkyl” refers to a C<sub>1-C<sub>6</sub></sub> alkyl group substituted with an aryl group which aryl group is defined below. One example of an aralkyl group is a benzyl group.

The terms “arylarninoalkyl”, “aryloxyalkyl”, and “arylS(O)<sub>n</sub>alkyl refers to an aryl group as defined below that is bonded respectively through an NH, oxygen , or S(O)<sub>n</sub> to an alkyl group as defined above.

20 The term “aryl” refers to an aromatic group which has at least one ring having conjugated  $\pi$  electron system and includes both carbocyclic aryl (e.g., phenyl, naphthyl) and heterocyclic aryl groups (e.g. pyridyl, pyrimidyl, pyrazinyl, thienyl, furyl, pyrrolyl, pyrazolyl, imidazolyl, thiazolyl and oxazolyl). The aryl group is preferably 5 to 14 carbons, more preferably 5 to 10 carbons.  
25 Aryl moieties includes monocyclic, bicyclic, and tricyclic rings, where each ring has preferably five or six members and are 6 $\pi$  (or 6 pi)-annelated ring system or substituted 6 $\pi$  annelated ring systems composed of a mix of carbocyclic and heterocyclic units (e.g. benzo, pyrido, pyrimido, pyrazino, thieno, furano, pyrrolo, pyrazolo, imidazolo, thiazolo and oxazolo). The term “6 $\pi$ -annelated ring system” refers to a ring which has 6 $\pi$  electron and is considered aromatic. The ring may have 6 items in its backbone, such as pyridine, pyrimidine, benzene, or it may have less than 6 items in its backbone, such as pyrrole, pyrazole, furan, thiazole, oxazole or thiophene. The aryl moiety may be optionally monosubstituted or disubstituted independently with lower linear or branched C<sub>1-C<sub>6</sub></sub> alkyl or hydroxyl, alkoxy, alkylthio, halogen, haloalkyl, mercapto, amino, mono linear or branched C<sub>1-C<sub>3</sub></sub>alkylamino, di linear or branched C<sub>1-C<sub>3</sub></sub>alkylamino, phenyl, 30 substituted phenyl or optionally substituted phenylamino wherein the phenyl is substituted by usual aromatic substituents, such as C<sub>1-C<sub>3</sub></sub> alkyl linear or branched, aralkyl such as benzyl, amino, alkylamino, alkanoylamino,  $\alpha$ -aminoalkanoylamino, hydroxy, alkoxy, alkanoyloxy,  $\alpha$ -35

aminoalkanoyloxy, or halogen atoms, such as fluoro, chloro, or bromo. An example of a bicyclic ring system is for instance pyrazolopyridinyl optionally further substituted e.g. by a phenyl group or a substituted phenyl group.

5 "Alkylamino" is for example NHCH<sub>3</sub>, N(CH<sub>3</sub>)<sub>2</sub>, NHC<sub>2</sub>H<sub>5</sub>, N(C<sub>2</sub>H<sub>5</sub>)<sub>2</sub>, NHC<sub>3</sub>H<sub>7</sub>, N(C<sub>3</sub>H<sub>7</sub>)<sub>2</sub> and

"Acylamino" is for example NHCOCH<sub>3</sub>, NHCOOC<sub>2</sub>H<sub>5</sub> or NHC(=O)O(CH<sub>3</sub>)<sub>3</sub>.

"Alkanoyl" is for example acetyl, propionyl, ethoxycarbonyl, t-butoxycarbonyl,

10

- (CH<sub>2</sub>)<sub>n</sub>CHR<sub>14</sub> OC(=O)R<sub>15</sub> is for example acetoxymethyl, pivaloxymethyl, pivaloyloxyethyl, pyrrolidinylethyl, piperidinylethyl, morpholinylethyl.

15

- (CH<sub>2</sub>)<sub>n</sub>CHR<sub>14</sub>C(=O)OR<sub>15</sub> is for example methoxycarbonylmethyl, ethoxycarbonylmethyl.



20

The preferred acid addition salts are those of hydrochloride, hydrobromide, hydroiodide, sulphate, sulfonate, sulfamate, phosphate and salts of organic acids such as acetate, lactate, succinate, oxalate, maleate, fumarate, malate, tartrate, citrate, ascorbate, gluconate, benzoate, cinnamate, methane sulphonate and p-toluene sulphonate. Preferred alkali addition salts are

25

lithium, sodium, potassium salts, and alkaline earth salts are magnesium, calcium salts, or ammonium, or organic amines such as diethanolamine, N-methylglucamine, guanidine or heterocyclic amines such as choline, piperidine, N-methyl-4-hydroxypiperidine, hydroxyethylpyrrolidine, hydroxyethylpiperidine, morpholine, hydroxyethylmorpholine, piperazine, N-methyl piperazine and the like or basic amino acids such as optically pure or

30

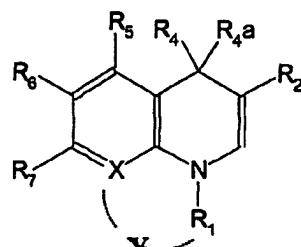
racemic isomers of arginine, lysine, histidine, tryptophan and the like.

A number of compounds of this invention are disclosed in our PCT patent application number PCT/IN99/00016 and in our US patent applications 09/566,875, 09/640,947, 09/850,669 and 60/286,291. The subject matter of PCT application PCT/IN99/00016 and of US applications 35 09/566,875 09/566,875, 09/640,947, 09/850,669 and 60/286,291 are incorporated herein by reference.

A list of preferred compounds of the invention as novel microbial efflux pump inhibitors is provided below:

5

10



Formula I

15

R1 = C<sub>2</sub>H<sub>5</sub>, C<sub>3</sub>H<sub>5</sub>, CH(CH<sub>3</sub>)CH<sub>2</sub>CH<sub>2</sub>SC<sub>6</sub>H<sub>5</sub>, C<sub>6</sub>H<sub>4</sub>(2-CF<sub>3</sub>),

where (2-CF<sub>3</sub>) means that the CF<sub>3</sub> group is attached at the 2 position,

C<sub>6</sub>H<sub>4</sub>(4-CF<sub>3</sub>)

where (4-CF<sub>3</sub>) means that the CF<sub>3</sub> group is attached at the 2 position,

20 C<sub>6</sub>H<sub>4</sub>(4-F),

where (4-F) means that the F atom is attached at the 4 position, and

C<sub>6</sub>H<sub>3</sub>(2,4-F<sub>2</sub>)

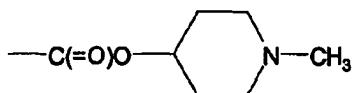
where (2,4-F<sub>2</sub>) means that there are 2 fluorine atoms, one at the 2 position and the other at the 4 position.

25

X..Y..N = C-CH<sub>2</sub>CH<sub>2</sub>CH(CH<sub>3</sub>), C-OCH<sub>2</sub>CH(CH<sub>3</sub>), C-OCH<sub>2</sub>CH<sub>2</sub>CH(CH<sub>3</sub>)

R<sub>2</sub> = COOH, COOC<sub>2</sub>H<sub>5</sub>, COOCH(CH<sub>3</sub>)<sub>2</sub>, COO(CH<sub>2</sub>)<sub>3</sub>CH<sub>3</sub>, COOCH<sub>2</sub>C<sub>6</sub>H<sub>5</sub>, COOCH<sub>2</sub>COOC<sub>2</sub>H<sub>5</sub>, COO(CH<sub>2</sub>)<sub>7</sub>-morpholino,

30



35

COphe-lys-Ome, where phe-lys-Ome is the methylester of the dipeptide from phenylalanine and lysine.

R<sub>4</sub>, R<sub>4a</sub> = O

R<sub>5</sub> = H, CH<sub>3</sub>, or NH<sub>2</sub>,

R<sub>6</sub> = H, or F

40 R<sub>7</sub> = F, Br, pyrrolidin-3-yl-amino, pyrrolidin-3-alkoxycarbonylamino, piperidin-4-yl-amino, pentaalkylpiperidin-4-yl-alkylamino, [1 $\alpha$ ,5 $\alpha$ ,6 $\alpha$ ]-3-azabicyclo[3.1.0]hex-6-yl-amino, quinuclidinyl-3-yl-amino,

3-aminopyrrolidinyl, 5-aminopyrrolidinyl, aminopyrrolidinyl optionally further mono/poly substituted with C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>6</sub> alkyl, (mono/poly aminoalkanoyl)aminopyrrolidinyl; alkoxy carbonyl (mono/poly aminoalkanoyl) aminopyrrolidinyl; acetamido pyrrolidinyl  
5 optionally further mono/poly substituted with C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>6</sub> alkyl, hydroxypyrrrolidinyl, piperidinyl optionally further mono/poly substituted with C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>6</sub> alkyl, or halogen; aminopiperidinyl optionally further mono/poly substituted with C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>6</sub> alkyl, alkoxy carbonyl; aminopiperidinyl optionally further mono/poly substituted with C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>6</sub> alkyl, mono/dialkylaminopiperidinyl optionally further mono/poly substituted with C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>6</sub> alkyl, acetamido piperidin-1-yl, 1-phenyl-4,5,6,7-tetrahydropyrazolo[4,3-c]pyridin-1-yl,  
10 mono/poly alkylpiperidinyl, carboxyamido piperidinyl optionally further mono/poly substituted with C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>6</sub> alkyl, hydroxypiperidinyl optionally further substituted with one or more C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>6</sub> alkyl or amino C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>6</sub> alkyl, alkoxy piperidinyl; alkanoyloxy piperidinyl,  $\alpha$ -aminoalkanoyloxy piperidinyl, alkoxycarbonyl- $\alpha$ -aminoalkanoyloxy piperidinyl, alkoxycarbonyl- $\alpha$ -aminoalkanoylaminopiperidinyl; hydroxypiperidinyl optionally further  
15 mono/poly substituted with C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>6</sub> alkyl, pyrrolidinyl-4-piperidinyl, 4-(piperidin-4-yl)-aminoalkylpiperidinyl, piperazinyl optionally further mono/poly substituted with C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>6</sub> alkyl, mono/poly alkylpiperazinyl; alkanoyl piperazine optionally further mono/poly substituted with C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>6</sub> alkyl, 4-(2-oxazolidinone-1-yl)-alkyl piperazine-1-yl; cyclopropyl piperazinyl;  
20 morpholino, mono/poly alkylmorpholino, 1,2,3,4-tetrahydroisoquinolin-2-yl, 6-amino-3-azabicyclo[3.1.0]hex-3-yl, 6-alkoxycarbonylamino-3-azabicyclo[3.1.0]hex-3-yl, 3-aralkyl-3-azabicyclo[3.1.0]hex-6-yl amino or  
1-aryl-4,5,6,7-tetrahydropyrazolo[4,3-c]pyridin-1-yl

25 Wherever stereoisomeric forms of the substituted heterocyclic moieties are possible, they are also here included.

30 X = C-H, C-OCH<sub>3</sub>, C-F, N and when X is linked to N of the adjacent ring, it has the meanings as defined above for X..Y...N

Compounds within the generic description as contained in formula I can be obtained by synthetic chemistry methods known to those skilled in the chemical arts. The methods described in our PCT application PCT/IN99/00016 and US applications 09/566,875, 09/640,947, 09/850,669 and  
35 60/286,291 are incorporated herein by reference.

The pharmaceutically acceptable acid addition salts of compounds I are prepared in a conventional manner by treating a solution or suspension of the free base I with about one chemical equivalent of a pharmaceutically acceptable acid. Conventional concentration and recrystallisation techniques are employed in isolating the salts. Illustrative of suitable acids are  
5 hydrochloric, hydrobromic, hydroiodic, sulphuric, sulfamic, sulfonic, phosphoric, acetic, lactic, succinic, oxalic, maleic, fumaric, malic, tartaric, citric, ascorbic, gluconic, benzoic, cinnamic, methanesulfonic and p-toluenesulfonic acid.

10 The pharmaceutically acceptable cationic salts of compounds I may be prepared by conventional methods from the corresponding acids e.g. by reaction with about one equimolar amount of a base. Examples of suitable cationic salts are those of alkali metals such as lithium, sodium or potassium, alkaline earth metals such as magnesium or calcium or ammonium or organic amines such diethanolamine, N-methylglucamine, guanidine or heterocyclic amines such as choline, piperidine, N-methyl-4-hydroxypiperidine, hydroxyethylpyrrolidine, hydroxyethylpiperidine,  
15 morpholine, hydroxyethylmorpholine, piperazine, N-methyl piperazine and the like or basic amino acids such as optically pure or racemic isomers of arginine, lysine, histidine, tryptophan and the like.

20 The hydrates, pseudopolymorphs and polymorphs are prepared by methods known in the art. Detailed descriptions of different methods to generate hydrates, solvates, pseudopolymorphs and polymorphs and to characterise them are described in chapters 5 and 6 of the book entitled "Polymorphism in Pharmaceutical Solids" edited by Harry G Brittain (Marcel Dekker Inc., New York), pp. 183-278, 1999.  
25 The following is a list of compounds that inhibit the efflux pump of different organisms. The list of compounds and organisms is not inclusive. There are compounds on this list that will inhibit the efflux pump of other organisms.

Some specific efflux pump inhibitor compounds of the invention are:

30 Some Preferred Compounds of the Invention Displaying Inhibition of the Efflux Pump of *Staphylococcus aureus* 1199 B (Nor A<sup>+</sup>)

- 35
1. 1-Ethyl-6-fluoro-1, 4-dihydro -7-(1', 2',3',4'-tetrahydroisoquinolin-2-yl)-4-oxo-quinoline-3-carboxylic acid and its salts.
  2. 1-Ethyl-6,8-fluoro-1, 4-dihydro -7-(4'-acetoxypiperidin-1-yl)-4-oxo-quinoline-3-carboxylic acid and its salts.

3. 1-Ethyl-6,8-fluoro-1, 4-dihydro -7-(4'-(2'-oxazolidin-1-yl) ethyl} piperazin-1-yl)-4-oxo-quinoline-3-carboxylic acid and its salts.
4. 1- Ethyl-6, 8-difluoro-1, 4-dihydro -7-{(1 $\alpha$ ,5 $\alpha$ ,6 $\alpha$ )-6-amino-3-azabicyclo [3.1.0]-hex-3-yl}-4-oxo-quinoline-3-carboxylic acid and its salts.
5. 5-Amino-1- ethyl -6, 8-difluoro-1, 4-dihydro -7-(3'-amino-5'-methyl pyrrolidin-1-yl)-4-oxo-quinoline-3-carboxylic acid and its salts.
6. 5-Amino-1- ethyl-6, 8-difluoro-1, 4-dihydro -7-(4'-aminopiperidin-1-yl)-4-oxo-quinoline-3-carboxylic acid and its salts.
7. 5-Amino-1- ethyl -6, 8-difluoro-1, 4-dihydro -7-{4'-(acetamido) piperidin-1-yl}-4-oxo-quinoline-3-carboxylic acid and its salts.
8. 5-Amino-1- ethyl-6, 8-difluoro-1, 4-dihydro -7-{(1 $\alpha$ ,5 $\alpha$ ,6 $\alpha$ )-6'-(t-butoxycarbonyl amino)-3-azabicyclo [3.1.0]-hex-3-yl}-4-oxo-quinoline-3-carboxylic acid and its salts.
9. 1-Cyclopropyl-6-fluoro-1, 4-dihydro-7-(3'-acetamido-5'-methylpyrrolidin-1-yl)-4-oxo-quinoline-3-carboxylic acid and its salts.
10. 1-Cyclopropyl-6-fluoro-1, 4-dihydro-7-(3'-amino-5'-methylpyrrolidin-1-yl)-4-oxo-quinoline-3-carboxylic acid and its salts.
11. 1-Cyclopropyl-6-fluoro-1,4-dihydro-7-(4'-acetoxy piperidin-1-yl)-4-oxo-quinoline-3-carboxylic acid and its salts.
12. 1-Cyclopropyl-6-fluoro-1,4-dihydro -7-{4'-(dimethylamino) piperidin-1-yl)-4-oxo-quinoline-3-carboxylic acid and its salts.
13. 1-Cyclopropyl-6-fluoro-1,4-dihydro-7-(3',5'-dimethylpiperidin-1-yl)-4-oxo-quinoline-3-carboxylic acid and its salts.
14. 1-Cyclopropyl-6-fluoro-1, 4-dihydro -7-(4'-hydroxy-3',5'-dimethylpiperidin-1-yl)-4-oxo-quinoline-3-carboxylic acid and its salts.
15. 1-Cyclopropyl-6-fluoro-1, 4-dihydro- -7-(3', 4', 5'-trimethyl piperazin-1-yl)-4-oxo-quinoline-3-carboxylic acid and its salts.
16. 1-Cyclopropyl-6-fluoro-1, 4-dihydro- 7-(3', 5'-dimethyl-4'-ethyl piperazin-1-yl)-4-oxo-quinoline-3-carboxylic acid and its salts.
17. 1-Cyclopropyl-6-fluoro-1, 4-dihydro-5-methyl- 7-(4'-ethoxy piperidin-1-yl)-4-oxo-quinoline-3-carboxylic acid and its salts.
18. 1-Cyclopropyl-6-fluoro-1, 4-dihydro-5-methyl- 7-(3', 3'-dimethylpiperazin-1-yl)-4-oxo-quinoline-3-carboxylic acid and its salts.
19. 1-Cyclopropyl-6-fluoro-8-methoxy-1,4-dihydro-7-{4'-(dimethylamino)-3'-methyl piperidin-1-yl}-4-oxo-quinoline-3-carboxylic acid and its salts.
20. 1-Cyclopropyl-6-fluoro-8-methoxy-1,4-dihydro-7-(4'-hydroxy-3'-isobutyl piperidin-1-yl)-4-oxo-quinoline-3-carboxylic acid and its salts.

21. 1-Cyclopropyl-6-fluoro-8-methoxy-1,4-dihydro-7-(4'-hydroxy-3',3'-dimethyl piperidin-1-yl)-4-oxo-quinoline-3-carboxylic acid and its salts.
22. 1-Cyclopropyl-6-fluoro-8-methoxy-1,4-dihydro-7-(4'-hydroxy-3',5'-dimethyl piperidin-1-yl)-4-oxo-quinoline-3-carboxylic acid and its salts.
- 5 23. 1-Cyclopropyl-6-fluoro-8-methoxy-1,4-dihydro-7-(3'-methylpiperazin-1-yl)-4-oxo-quinoline-3-carboxylic acid and its salts.
24. 5-Amino-1-cyclopropyl-6-fluoro-8-methoxy-1,4-dihydro-7-(cis-4'-amino-3',5'-dimethylpiperidin-1-yl)-4-oxo-quinoline-3-carboxylic acid and its salts.
- 10 25. 1-Cyclopropyl-6,8-difluoro-5-methyl-1,4-dihydro-7-(4'-hydroxy-3'-aminomethyl piperidin-1-yl)-4-oxo-quinoline-3-carboxylic acid and its salts.
26. 5-Amino-1-cyclopropyl-6,8-difluoro-1,4-dihydro-7-(5' amino-2'-methyl-pyrrolidin-1-yl)-4-oxo-quinoline-3-carboxylic acid and its salts.
- 15 27. 5-Amino-1-cyclopropyl-6,8-difluoro-1,4-dihydro-7-{3'-(L-Ala-L-Ala) amino pyrrolidin-1-yl}-4-oxo-quinoline-3-carboxylic acid and its salts.
28. 5-Amino-1-cyclopropyl-6,8-difluoro-1,4-dihydro-7-{4'-(di-n-butylamino) piperidin-1-yl}-4-oxo-quinoline-3-carboxylic acid and its salts.
29. 5-Amino-1-cyclopropyl-6,8-difluoro-1,4-dihydro-7-{4'-(t-butoxycarbonyl-L-Ala-L-Ala) aminopiperidin-1-yl}-4-oxo-quinoline-3-carboxylic acid and its salts.
30. 5-Amino-1-cyclopropyl-6,8-difluoro-1,4-dihydro-7-(4'- propionoxy piperidin-1-yl)-4-oxo-quinoline-3-carboxylic acid and its salts.
31. 5-Amino-1-cyclopropyl-6,8-difluoro-1,4-dihydro-7-(4'-hydroxy-3',3'-dimethyl piperidin-1-yl)-4-oxo-quinoline-3-carboxylic acid and its salts.
32. 5-Amino-1-cyclopropyl-6,8-difluoro-1,4-dihydro-7-{4'-(1-pyrrolidinyl) piperidin-1-yl}-4-oxo-quinoline-3-carboxylic acid and its salts.
- 25 33. 5-Amino-1-cyclopropyl-6,8-difluoro-1,4-dihydro-7-{4' -[(piperidin-4-yl) aminomethyl]-piperidin-1-yl}-4-oxo-quinoline-3-carboxylic acid and its salts.
34. 5-Amino-1-cyclopropyl-6,8-difluoro-1,4-dihydro-7-{(1,2',2',6',6'-pentamethyl piperidin-4-yl)methylamino}-4-oxo-quinoline-3-carboxylic acid and its salts.
35. 5-Amino-1-cyclopropyl-6,8-difluoro-1,4-dihydro-7-(3',5'-dimethyl morpholin-1-yl)-4-oxo-quinoline-3-carboxylic acid and its salts.
- 30 36. 5-Amino-1-cyclopropyl-6,8-difluoro-1,4-dihydro-7-(4'-cyclopropyl piperazin-1-yl)-4-oxo-quinoline-3-carboxylic acid and its salts.
37. 5-Amino-1-cyclopropyl-6,8-difluoro-1,4-dihydro-7-(3',5'-dimethyl-4-pivaloyl piperazin-1-yl)-4-oxo-quinoline-3-carboxylic acid and its salts.
- 35 38. Ethyl 6,8-difluoro-7-(4-hydroxypiperidin-1-yl)-1-(1-phenylthio-3(S)-but-3-yl)-1,4-dihydro-4-oxo-quinoline-3-carboxylate

39. 1-(2'-Trifluoromethylphenyl)-6-fluoro-1,4-dihydro-7-(3',3',4'-trimethyl piperazin-1-yl)-4-oxo-quinoline-3-carboxylic acid and its salts.
40. 5-Amino-1-(2'-trifluoromethylphenyl)-6,8-difluoro-1,4-dihydro-7-(morpholin-1-yl)-4-oxo-quinoline-3-carboxylic acid and its salts.
- 5 41. 5-Amino-1-(2'-trifluoromethylphenyl)-6,8-difluoro-1,4-dihydro-7-(3',5'-dimethylmorpholin-1-yl)-4-oxo-quinoline-3-carboxylic acid and its salts.
42. 5-Amino-1-(2'-trifluoromethylphenyl)-6,8-difluoro-1,4-dihydro-7-(3',5'-dimethylpiperazinyl-1-yl)-4-oxo-quinoline-3-carboxylic acid and its salts.
- 10 43. 5-Amino-1-(4'-trifluoromethylphenyl)-6,8-difluoro-1,4-dihydro-7-(3'-aminopyrrolidin-1-yl)-4-oxo-quinoline-3-carboxylic acid and its salts.
44. 1-(4'-Fluorophenyl)-6-fluoro-1,4-dihydro-7-{4'-ethylamino)piperidin-1-yl)-4-oxo-quinoline-3-carboxylic acid and its salts.
45. 1-(2',4'-Difluorophenyl)-6-fluoro-1,4-dihydro-7-(3',5'-dimethyl piperidin-1-yl)-4-oxo-quinoline-3-carboxylic acid and its salts.
- 15 46. 5-Amino-1-(2',4'-difluorophenyl)-6,8-difluoro-1,4-dihydro-7-(3'-hydroxy-5'-methylpyrrolidin-1-yl)-4-oxo-quinoline-3-carboxylic acid and its salts.
47. 5-Amino-1-(2',4'-difluorophenyl)-6,8-difluoro-1,4-dihydro-7-(3',3'-dimethylpiperazinyl-1-yl)-4-oxo-quinoline-3-carboxylic acid and its salts.
48. 1-Cyclopropyl-6-fluoro-1,4-dihydro-7-{(3'-aminoethoxycarbonyl)pyrrolidin-3-yl}-4-oxo-1,8-naphthyridine-3-carboxylic acid and its salts.
- 20 49. 1-Cyclopropyl-6-fluoro-1,4-dihydro-7-(pyrrolidin-3-yl-amino)-4-oxo-naphthyridine-3-carboxylic acid and its salts.
50. 1-(2',4'-Difluorophenyl)-6-fluoro-1,4-dihydro-7-(piperidin-4-yl-amino)-4-oxo-1,8-naphthyridine-3-carboxylic acid and its salts.
- 25 51. Ethyl-1-(2',4'-difluorophenyl)-6-fluoro-1,4-dihydro-7-{{1 $\alpha$ ,5 $\alpha$ ,6 $\alpha$ ]-3-N-benzyl-3-azabicyclo[3.1.0]hex-6-yl-amino}-4-oxo-1,8-naphthyridine-3-carboxylate and its salts
52. 1-(2,4-difluorophenyl)-6-fluoro-7-(1-phenyl-4,5,6,7-tetrahydropyrazolo[4,3-c]pyridin-1-yl)-1,4-dihydro-4-oxo-1,8-naphthyridine-3-carboxylic acid and its salts.
- 30 53. (S)-(-)-9-Fluoro-6,7-dihydro-8-(4'-carboxamidopiperidin-1-yl)-5-methyl-1-oxo-1H,5H-benzo[i,j]quinolizine-2-carboxylic acid and its salts.
54. (R)-(+)-9-Fluoro-6,7-dihydro-8-(4'-hydroxypiperidin-1-yl)-5-methyl-1-oxo-1H,5H-benzo[i,j]quinolizine-2-carboxylic acid L-arginine salt
- 35 55. (S)-(-)-9-Fluoro-6,7-dihydro-8-(4'-hydroxy-3',3'-dimethylpiperidin-1-yl)-5-methyl-1-oxo-1H,5H-benzo[i,j]quinolizine-2-carboxylic acid and its salts.

56. (S)-(-)-N-methylpiperidin-1-yl-9-fluoro-6,7-dihydro-8-(4'-hydroxypiperidin-1-yl)-5-methyl-1-oxo-1H,5H-benzo[i,j]quinolizine-2-carboxylate.
57. (S)-(-)-Morpholinoethyl-9-fluoro-6,7-dihydro-8-(4'-hydroxypiperidin-1-yl)-5-methyl-1-oxo-1H,5H-benzo[i,j]quinolizine-2-carboxylate and its salts
58. Ethoxycarbonylmethyl (R)-(+)-9-fluoro-6,7-dihydro-8-(4'-hydroxypiperidin-1-yl)-5-methyl-1-oxo-1H,5H-benzo[i,j]quinolizine-2-carboxylate

**Some Preferred Bis Compounds of the Invention Displaying Inhibition of the Efflux Pump of *Staphylococcus aureus* 1199 B (Nor A<sup>+</sup>)**

- 10 1. N-1-{7-(1-cyclopropyl-6-fluoro-1,4-dihydro-4-oxo-quinoline-3-carboxylic acid)}-N-3-amino-{7-(1-(2,4-difluorophenyl)-6-fluoro-1,4-dihydro-4-oxo-1,8-naphthyridine-3-carboxylic acid)}-pyrrolidine.
- 15 2. N-1-{7-(1-cyclopropyl)-6-fluoro-1,4-dihydro-4-oxo-1,8-naphthyridine-3-carboxylic acid)}-N-3-amino-{7-(1-cyclopropyl)-6-fluoro-1,4-dihydro-4-oxo-1,8-naphthyridine-3-carboxylic acid)}-pyrrolidine
- 20 3. N-1-{7-(1-cyclopropyl)-6-fluoro-1,4-dihydro-4-oxo-1,8-naphthyridine-3-carboxylic acid)}-N-3-amino-{7-(1-cyclopropyl)-6,8-difluoro-5-amino-1,4-dihydro-4-oxo-quinoline-3-carboxylic acid)}-pyrrolidine
- 25 4. N-1-{7-(1-cyclopropyl)-6-fluoro-1,4-dihydro-4-oxo-1,8-naphthyridine-3-carboxylic acid)}-N-4-{7-(1-cyclopropyl)-6,8-difluoro-5-amino-1,4-dihydro-4-oxo-quinoline-3-carboxylic acid)}-piperazine
- 30 5. N-1-{7-(1-cyclopropyl)-6-fluoro-5-methyl-1,4-dihydro-4-oxo-quinolone-3-carboxylic acid)}-N-3-amino-{7-(1-(2,4-difluorophenyl)-6-fluoro-1,4-dihydro-4-oxo-1,8-naphthyridine-3-carboxylic acid)}-pyrrolidine
6. N-1-{7-(1-cyclopropyl)-6-fluoro-5-methyl-1,4-dihydro-4-oxo-quinolone-3-carboxylic acid)}-N-4-amino {7-(1-cyclopropyl)-6,8-difluoro-5-amino-1,4-dihydro-4-oxo-quinoline-3-carboxylic acid)}-piperidine
- 35 7. N-1-{7-(1-cyclopropyl)-6-fluoro-5-methyl-1,4-dihydro-4-oxo-quinolone-3-carboxylic acid)}-N-3-amino{7-(1-cyclopropyl)-6,8-difluoro-5-amino-1,4-dihydro-4-oxo-quinoline-3-carboxylic acid)}-pyrrolidine
8. N-1-{7-(1-(2,4-difluorophenyl)-6-fluoro-1,4-dihydro-4-oxo-1,8-naphthyridine-3-carboxylic acid)}-N-4-{7-(1-cyclopropyl)-6-fluoro-1,4-dihydro-4-oxo-quinoline-3-carboxylic acid)}-piperazine.
9. N-3-azabicyclo{7-(1-(2,4-difluorophenyl)-6-fluoro-1,4-dihydro-4-oxo-1,8-naphthyridine-3-carboxylic acid)}-[1<sup>α</sup>,5<sup>α</sup>,6<sup>α</sup>]-N-6-amino-{7-1-(2,4-difluorophenyl)-6-fluoro-1,4-dihydro-4-oxo-1,8-naphthyridine-3-carboxylic acid)}-[3.1.0] hexane

10. N-1- {7-(1-cyclopropyl-6,8-difluoro-5-amino-1, 4-dihydro-4-oxo-quinolone-3-carboxylic acid)}-N-4-amino-{ethyl 2,3,6-trifluorophenyl-4-carboxylate}-piperidine

Some Preferred Compounds of the Invention Displaying Inhibition of the Efflux Pumps of  
5    *Pseudomonas aeruginosa* 23587

1. 1-Cyclopropyl-6-fluoro-1, 4-dihydro-5-methyl- 7-(4'-methoxypiperidin -1-yl)-4-oxo-quinoline-3-carboxylic acid and its salts.
2. 7-Bromo-1-cyclopropyl-6-fluoro-5-methyl-1,4-dihydro-4-oxo-quinoline-3-carboxylic acid and its salts.
- 10    3. 1-Cyclopropyl-6-fluoro-8-methoxy-1, 4-dihydro -7-(4'-amino-3'-methylpiperidin-1-yl)-4-oxo-quinoline-3-carboxylic acid and its salts.
4. 5-Amino-1-cyclopropyl-6-fluoro-8-methoxy-1,4-dihydro-7-(4'-amino-3'-methylpiperidin-1-yl)-4-oxo-quinoline-3-carboxylic acid and its salts.
- 15    5. 5-Amino-1-cyclopropyl-6-fluoro-8-methoxy-1,4-dihydro -7-{3,3-dimethyl-4'-ethylamino piperidin-1-yl}-4-oxo-quinoline-3-carboxylic acid and its salts.
6. 1-Cyclopropyl-6-fluoro-8-methoxy-1,4-dihydro-7-(4'-amino-3'-3'-dimethyl piperidin-1-yl)-4-oxo-quinoline-3-carboxylic acid and its salts.
- 20    7. 1-Cyclopropyl-6-fluoro-8-methoxy-1,4-dihydro-7-(4'-(dimethylamino)piperidin-1-yl)-4-oxo-quinoline-3-carboxylic acid and its salts
8. 1-Cyclopropyl-6-fluoro-8-methoxy-1,4-dihydro-7-(4'-hydroxy-4'-methylpiperidin-1-yl)-4-oxo-quinoline-3-carboxylic acid and its salts.
9. 1-Cyclopropyl-6-fluoro-8-methoxy-1,4-dihydro-7-(3',3'-dimethyl-4'-hydroxypiperidin-1-yl)-4-oxo-quinoline-3-carboxylic acid and its salts.
- 25    10. 1-Cyclopropyl-6,8-difluoro-5-methyl-1,4-dihydro-7-(3'-aminomethyl-4'-hydroxypiperidin-1-yl)-4-oxo-quinoline-3-carboxylic acid and its salts.
11. 5-Amino-1-cyclopropyl-6,8-difluoro-1,4-dihydro-7-(3'-aminomethyl-4'-hydroxypiperidin-1-yl)-4-oxo-quinoline-3-carboxylic acid and its salts.
12. 1-Ethyl-6,8-difluoro-1,4-dihydro-7-(3'-5'-dimethylpiperazin-1-yl)-4-oxo-quinoline-3-carboxylic acid and its salts.
- 30    13. 1-Cyclopropyl-6-fluoro-1,4-dihydro-7-(4'-ethyl-3'-methylpiperazin-1-yl)-4-oxo-quinoline-3-carboxylic acid and its salts.
14. 1-Cyclopropyl-6-fluoro-1,4-dihydro-7-(3'-5'-dimethyl-4'-ethylpiperazin-1-yl)-4-oxo-quinoline-3-carboxylic acid and its salts.
- 35    15. 1-Ethyl-6, 8-difluoro-1, 4-dihydro -7-((1 $\alpha$ ,5 $\alpha$ ,6 $\alpha$ )-6'-amino-3'-azabicyclo [3.1.0] hex-3'-yl)-4-oxo-quinoline-3-carboxylic acid and its salts.

16. 5-Amino-1-(2',4'-difluorophenyl)-6,8-difluoro-1,4-dihydro-7-(3'-aminopyrrolidin-1-yl)-4-oxo-quinoline-3-carboxylic acid and its salts.
17. 5-Amino-1-cyclopropyl-6,8-difluoro-1,4-dihydro-7-{(3'-aminoethoxycarbonyl)pyrrolidin-3-yl}-4-oxo-quinoline-3-carboxylic acid and its salts.
- 5 18. 1-Cyclopropyl-6-fluoro-1,4-dihydro-7-(pyrrolidin-3'-ylamino)-4-oxo-naphthyridine-3-carboxylic acid and its salts.
19. 1-(2',4'-Difluorophenyl)-6-fluoro-1,4-dihydro-7-(piperidin-4'-ylamino)-4-oxo-naphthyridine-3-carboxylic acid and its salts.
- 10 20. 1-Cyclopropyl-6-fluoro-1,4-dihydro-7-(4'-amino-3'-ethylpiperidin-1-yl)-4-oxo-naphthyridine-3-carboxylic acid and its salts.
21. (S)-(-)-9-Fluoro-6,7-dihydro-8-(4'-hydroxypiperidin-1-yl)-5-methyl-1-oxo-1H,5H-benzo[i,j]quinolizine-2-carboxylic acid 0.2 hydrate.
- 15 22. (S)-(-)-9-Fluoro-6,7-dihydro-8-(4'-hydroxypiperidin-1-yl)-5-methyl-1-oxo-1H,5H-benzo[i,j]quinolizine-2-carboxylic acid, choline salt.
23. (S)-(-)-9-Fluoro-6,7-dihydro-8-(4'-hydroxypiperidin-1-yl)-5-methyl-1-oxo-1H,5H-benzo[i,j]quinolizine-2-carboxylic acid. 1-Hydroxyethylpyrrolidine salt.
24. (S)-(-)-9-Fluoro-6,7-dihydro-8-(4'-hydroxypiperidin-1-yl)-5-methyl-1-oxo-1H,5H-benzo[i,j]quinolizine-2-carboxylic acid, diethanolamine salt.
25. (S)-(-)-9-Fluoro-6,7-dihydro-8-(4'-hydroxypiperidin-1-yl)-5-methyl-1-oxo-1H,5H-benzo[i,j]quinolizine-2-carboxylate, L-histidine salt.
- 20 26. (RS)-(±)-9-Fluoro-6,7-dihydro-8-{4'-(D-phenylalanyloxy)piperidin-1-yl}-5-methyl-1-oxo-1H,5H-benzo[i,j]quinolizine-2-carboxylic acid hydrochloride.
27. (RS)-(±)-9-Fluoro-6,7-dihydro-8-{4'-(L- $\alpha$ -aspartyl) piperidin-1-yl}-5-methyl-1-oxo-1H,5H-benzo[i,j]quinolizine-2-carboxylic acid hydrochloride.
28. (RS)-(±)-9-Fluoro-6,7-dihydro-8-{4'-(L-leucyloxy)piperidin-1-yl}-5-methyl-1-oxo-1H,5H-benzo[i,j]quinolizine-2-carboxylic acid hydrochloride.
29. (S)-(-)-9-Fluoro-6,7-dihydro-8-{4'-(D-leucyloxy)piperidin-1-yl}-5-methyl-1-oxo-1H,5H-benzo[i,j]quinolizine-2-carboxylic acid hydrochloride.
30. (S)-(-)-9-Fluoro-6,7-dihydro-8-{4'-(L-alanyloxy)piperidin-1-yl}-5-methyl-1-oxo-1H,5H-benzo[i,j]quinolizine-2-carboxylic acid hydrochloride.
31. (S)-(-)-Morpholinoethyl-9-fluoro-6,7-dihydro-8-(4'-hydroxypiperidin-1-yl)-5-methyl-1-oxo-1H,5H-benzo[i,j]quinolizine-2-carboxylate and its salts.
32. (R)-(+)-8,9-difluoro-6,7-dihydro-5-methyl-1-oxo-1H,5H-benzo[i,j]quinolizine-2-[S-phenylalanyl-S-lysine methyl ester]carboxamide.
33. (RS)-(±)-9-Fluoro-6,7-dihydro-8-(trans-4'-hydroxy-3'-methylpiperidin-1-yl)-5-methyl-1-oxo-1H,5H-benzo[i,j]quinolizine-2-carboxylic acid and its salts.

34. (RS)-(±)-9-Fluoro-6,7-dihydro-8-(cis-4'-hydroxy-3'-methylpiperidin-1-yl)-5-methyl-1-oxo-1H,5H-benzo[i,j]quinolizine-2-carboxylic acid and its salts.
35. (S)-(-)-9-Fluoro-6,7-dihydro-8-(trans-4'-hydroxy-3'-methylpiperidin-1-yl)-5-methyl-1-oxo-1H,5H-benzo[i,j]quinolizine-2-carboxylic acid and its salts.
- 5 36. 7H-Pyrido[1,2,3-de]-1,4-benzoxazine-9-fluoro-2,3-dihydro-3-methyl-10-(4'-hydroxy-3'-ethylpiperidin-1'-yl)-7-oxo-6-carboxylic acid and its salts.
37. 10-Fluoro-11-[(1 $\alpha$ ,5 $\alpha$ ,6 $\alpha$ )-6-amino-3-azabicyclo[3.1.0]hex-3-yl]-3,4-dihydro-4(S)-methyl-8-oxo-2H,8H-pyrido[1,2,3-ef]-1,5-benzoxazepine-7-carboxylic acid hydrochloride.

10

Some Preferred Compounds of the Invention Displaying Inhibition of the Efflux Pumps of *Escherichia coli* 2051

- 15 1. 7-Bromo-1-cyclopropyl-6-fluoro-5-methyl-1,4-dihydro-4-oxo-quinoline-3-carboxylic acid and its salts.
2. 1-Cyclopropyl-6-fluoro-8-methoxy-1,4-dihydro-7-(4'-amino-3'-methylpiperidin-1-yl)-4-oxo-quinoline-3-carboxylic acid and its salts.
3. 1-Cyclopropyl-6-fluoro-8-methoxy-1,4-dihydro-7-(4'-amino-3'-3'-dimethyl piperidin-1-yl)-4-oxo-quinoline-3-carboxylic acid and its salts.
- 20 4. S-(-)-9-Fluoro-6,7-dihydro-8-(4'-hydroxypiperidin-1-yl)-5-methyl-1-oxo-1H,5H-benzo[i,j]quinolizine-2-carboxylic acid 0.2 hydrate.
5. S-(-)-9-Fluoro-6,7-dihydro-8-(4'-hydroxypiperidin-1-yl)-5-methyl-1-oxo-1H,5H-benzo[i,j]quinolizine-2-carboxylic acid, choline salt.
6. S-(-)-9-Fluoro-6,7-dihydro-8-(4'-hydroxypiperidin-1-yl)-5-methyl-1-oxo-1H,5H-benzo[i,j]quinolizine-2-carboxylic acid, 1-hydroxyethylpyrrolidine salt.
- 25 7. S-(-)-9-Fluoro-6,7-dihydro-8-(4'-hydroxypiperidin-1-yl)-5-methyl-1-oxo-1H,5H-benzo[i,j]quinolizine-2-carboxylic acid, diethanolamine salt.
8. (S)-(-)-9-Fluoro-6,7-dihydro-8-{4'-(D-leucyloxy)piperidin-1-yl}-5-methyl-1-oxo-1H,5H-benzo[i,j]quinolizine-2-carboxylic acid hydrochloride.
- 30 9. (S)-(-)-Morpholinoethyl-9-fluoro-6,7-dihydro-8-(4'-hydroxypiperidin-1-yl)-5-methyl-1-oxo-1H,5H-benzo[i,j]quinolizine-2-carboxylate and its salts
10. (R)-(+)-8,9-difluoro-6,7-dihydro-5-methyl-1-oxo-1H,5H-benzo[i,j]quinolizine-2-[S-phenylalanyl-S-lysine methyl ester]carboxamide.
11. S-(-)-9-Fluoro-6,7-dihydro-8-(trans-4'-hydroxy-3'-methylpiperidin-1-yl)-5-methyl-1-oxo-1H,5H-benzo[i,j]quinolizine-2-carboxylic acid and its salts.

35

12. 10-Fluoro-11-[(1 $\alpha$ ,5 $\alpha$ ,6 $\alpha$ )-6-amino-3-azabicyclo[3.1.0]hex-3yl]-3,4-dihydro-4(S)-methyl-8-oxo-2H,8H-pyrido[1,2,3-ef]-1,5-benzoxazipin-5-yl-7-carboxylic acid hydrochloride.

5 Some Preferred Compounds of the Invention Displaying Inhibition of the Mef Efflux Pump of *Streptococcus pneumoniae* 3514 and *Streptococcus pyogenes* 26-00

- 1. 1-Cyclopropyl-6-fluoro-8-methoxy-1,4-dihydro-7-(4'-amino-3'-methyl piperidin-1-yl)-4-oxo-quinoline-3-carboxylic acid and its salts.
- 10 2. 5-Amino-1-cyclopropyl-6-fluoro-8-methoxy-1,4-dihydro-7-{4'-(methylamino)-3',3'-dimethylpiperidin-1-yl}-4-oxo-quinoline-3-carboxylic acid and its salts.
- 3. 1-Propyl 1-cyclopropyl-6-fluoro-8-methoxy-1,4-dihydro-7-(4'-amino-3',3'-dimethyl-piperidin-1-yl)-4-oxo-quinoline-3-carboxylate and its salts.
- 15 4. n-Butyl 1-cyclopropyl-6-fluoro-8-methoxy-1,4-dihydro-7-(4'-amino-3',3'-dimethyl-piperidin-1-yl)-4-oxo-quinoline-3-carboxylate and its salts.
- 5. Ethoxycarbonylmethyl 1-cyclopropyl-6-fluoro-8-methoxy-1,4-dihydro-7-(4'-amino-3',3'-dimethylpiperidin-1-yl)-4-oxo-quinoline-3-carboxylate and its salts.
- 20 6. Benzyl 1-cyclopropyl-6-fluoro-8-methoxy-1,4-dihydro-7-(4'-(t-butoxycarbonyl amino)-3',3'-dimethylpiperidin-1-yl)-4-oxo-quinoline-3-carboxylate and its salts.
- 7. 1-Cyclopropyl-6-fluoro-8-methoxy-1,4-dihydro-7-{4'-N-(t-butoxycarbonyl-L-alanyl) amino-3',3'-dimethylpiperidin-1-yl}-4-oxo-quinoline-3-carboxylic acid hydrochloride.
- 25 8. 1-Cyclopropyl-6-fluoro-8-methoxy-1,4-dihydro-7-(4'-L-alanyl amino-3',3'-dimethylpiperidin-1-yl)-4-oxo-quinoline-3-carboxylic acid hydrochloride.
- 9. 1-Cyclopropyl-6-fluoro-8-methoxy-1,4-dihydro-7-(3',3'-dimethyl-4'-(t-butoxycarbonylvalinylamino)piperidin-1-yl)-4-oxo-quinoline-3-carboxylic acid and its salts.
- 30 10. 1-Cyclopropyl-6-fluoro-8-methoxy-1,4-dihydro-7-(3',3'-dimethyl-4'-(L)-valyl-aminopiperidin-1-yl)-4-oxo-quinoline-3-carboxylic acid hydrochloride.
- 11. 1-Cyclopropyl-6-fluoro-8-methoxy-1,4-dihydro-7-{4'-(L)-aspartylamino-3',3'-dimethylpiperidin-1-yl}-4-oxo-quinoline-3-carboxylic acid hydrochloride
- 12. 1-Ethyl-6,8-difluoro-1,4-dihydro-7-(4'-ethylaminopiperidin-1'-yl)-4-oxo-quinoline-3-carboxylic acid and its salts.
- 35 13. 5-Amino-1-cyclopropyl-6,8-difluoro-1,4-dihydro-7-(4'-amino-3'-methyl piperidin-1-yl)-4-oxo-quinoline-3-carboxylic acid and its salts.

14. 5-Amino-1-cyclopropyl-6,8-difluoro-1,4-dihydro-7-(quinuclidinyl-3-yl-amino)-4-oxo-quinoline-3-carboxylic acid and its salts.
15. 5-Amino-1-cyclopropyl-6,8-difluoro-1,4-dihydro-7-((1 $\alpha$ ,5 $\alpha$ ,6 $\alpha$ )-6-amino-N-benzyl-3-azabicyclo [3.1.0] hex-6-yl)-4-oxo-quinoline-3-carboxylic acid and its salts.
16. 1-(3'-Fluorophenyl)-6-fluoro-1,4-dihydro-7-(4'-methylpiperazin-1'-yl)-4-oxo-quinoline-3-carboxylic acid and its salts.
17. 1-(2,4-Difluorophenyl)-6-fluoro-1,4-dihydro-7-(4'-ethylaminopiperidin-1'-yl)-4-oxo-quinoline-3-carboxylic acid and its salts.
18. 1-(2',4'-Difluorophenyl)-6-fluoro-5-methyl-1,4-dihydro-7-(4'-aminopiperidin-1'-yl)-4-oxo-quinoline-3-carboxylic acid and its salts.
19. 1-(2',4'-Difluorophenyl)-6-fluoro-5-methyl-1,4-dihydro-7-(4'-methylamino-piperidin-1'-yl)-4-oxo-quinoline-3-carboxylic acid and its salts.
20. 1-Cyclopropyl-6-fluoro-1,4-dihydro-7-(3'-aminopyrrolidin-1'-yl)-4-oxo-1,8-naphthyridine-3-carboxylic acid and its salts.
21. 1-Cyclopropyl-6-fluoro-1,4-dihydro-7-((1 $\alpha$ ,5 $\alpha$ ,6 $\alpha$ )-6-amino-N-benzyl-3-azabicyclo [3.1.0] hex-6-yl)-4-oxo-1,8-naphthyridine-3-carboxylic acid and its salts.
22. 1-(2,4-Difluorophenyl)-6-fluoro-1,4-dihydro-7-(3'-aminopyrrolidin-1'-yl)-4-oxo-1,8-naphthyridine-3-carboxylic acid and its salts.
23. 1-(2,4-Difluorophenyl)-6-fluoro-1,4-dihydro-7-((1 $\alpha$ ,5 $\alpha$ ,6 $\alpha$ )-6-amino-N-benzyl-3-azabicyclo [3.1.0] hex-6-yl)-4-oxo-1,8-naphthyridine-3-carboxylic acid and its salts.
24. 1-(2,4-Difluorophenyl)-6-fluoro-1,4-dihydro-7-(3',3'-dimethyl-4'-hydroxy piperidin-1'-yl)-4-oxo-1,8-naphthyridine-3-carboxylic acid and its salts.
25. (RS)-(±)-9-Fluoro-6,7-dihydro-8-{4'-(L- $\alpha$ -aspartyoxy)piperidin-1-yl}-5-methyl-1-oxo-1H,5H-benzo[1,2]quinolizine-2-carboxylic acid hydrochloride.
26. 7H-Pyrido[1,2,3-de]-1,4-benzoxazine-9-fluoro-2,3-dihydro-3-methyl-10-(3'-ethyl 4'-hydroxypiperidin-1'-yl)-7-oxo-6-carboxylic acid and its salts.
27. 7H-Pyrido[1,2,3-de]-1,4-benzoxazine-9-fluoro-2,3-dihydro-3-methyl-10-(3'-amino methyl-4'-hydroxypiperidin-1'-yl)-7-oxo-6-carboxylic acid and its salt.
28. 1-Cyclopropyl-6,8-difluoro-5-methyl-1,4-dihydro-7-(3',3'-dimethyl-4'-ethylamino piperidin-1-yl)-4-oxo-quinoline-3-carboxylic acid and its salt.
29. 1-cyclopropyl-6,7,8-trifluoro-5-methyl-1,4-dihydro-4-oxo-quinoline-3-carboxylic acid.
30. (S)-(±)-9-Fluoro-6,7-dihydro-8-(3',3'-dimethyl-4'-ethylaminopiperidin-1-yl)-5-methyl-1-oxo-1H,5H-benzo[1,2]quinolizine-2-carboxylic acid and its salts.

- 31. 1-Cyclopropyl-6-fluoro-1, 4-dihydro-7- (3'-aminomethyl-4'-hydroxypiperidin 1-yl)-4-oxo-quinoline-3-carboxylic acid and its salts.
- 32. 1-Cyclopropyl-6-fluoro-1, 4-dihydro-7- (4'-dimethylamino-3'-methylpiperidin-1-yl)-4-oxo-quinoline-3-carboxylic acid and its salts.
- 5 33. 5-Amino-1-cyclopropyl-6-fluoro-8-methoxy-1,4-dihydro-7-{4'-cyclopropyl aminopiperidin-1-yl}-4-oxo-quinoline-3-carboxylic acid and its salts
- 34. 1-Cyclopropyl-6-fluoro-8-methoxy-1, 4-dihydro -7-(4'-(t-butoxycarbonyl (L)-Ala-Ala)amino-3', 3'-dimethyl piperidin-1-yl)-4-oxo-quinoline-3-carboxylic acid hydrochloride.
- 10 35. 5-Amino-1-cyclopropyl-6-fluoro-8-methoxy-1, 4-dihydro -7-{4'-ethylamino-3', 5'-dimethylpiperidin-1-yl}-4-oxo-quinoline-3-carboxylic acid and its salts.
- 36. Ethyl 1-(2,4-difluorophenyl) -6-fluoro -1, 4-dihydro-7- (4-amino-3-ethylpiperidin-1-yl)- 4-oxo-1,8-naphthyridine-3-carboxylate
- 15 37. 1-(2,4-difluorophenyl) -6-fluoro-1, 4-dihydro-7- (4-amino-3, 5-dimethylpiperidin-1-yl)- 4-oxo-1,8-naphthyridine-3-carboxylic acid and its salts.
- 38. Ethyl 1-(2,4-difluorophenyl) -6-fluoro-5-methyl-1, 4-dihydro-7- (4-amino-3, 3-dimethylpiperidin-1-yl)- 4-oxo-1,8-naphthyridine-3-carboxylate
- 39. (S)-(-)-9-fluoro-6,7-dihydro-8- (4'-hydroxy- 3'-fluoropiperidin-1-yl)-5-methyl-1-oxo-1H, 5H-benzo[i,j]quinolizine-2-carboxylic acid and its salts.
- 20 40. 10-Fluoro-11- (4-aminopiperidin-1-yl)-3,4-dihydro-4 (S)-methyl-8-oxo-2H, 8H-pyrido[1,2,3-ef]-1,5-benzoxazipin-7-carboxylic acid and its salt.
- 41. (RS)-(±)-6, 7-dihydro-8- (trans-4'-hydroxy-3'-methylpiperidin-1-yl)-5-methyl-1-oxo-1H, 5H-benzo[i,j]quinolizine-2-carboxylic acid and its salts.
- 25 42. (RS)-(±)-6, 7-dihydro-8- (cis-4'-hydroxy-3'-methylpiperidin-1-yl)-5-methyl-1-oxo-1H, 5H-benzo[i,j]quinolizine-2-carboxylic acid and its salts.
- 43. (RS)-(±)-6, 7-dihydro-8- (4'-hydroxy-3', 3'-dimethylpiperidin-1-yl)-5-methyl-1-oxo-1H, 5H-benzo[i,j]quinolizine-2-carboxylic acid and its salts.

Particularly appropriate examples of a microbe appropriate for the use of an efflux pump inhibitor are pathogenic bacterial species, such as *Streptococcus pneumoniae*, *Streptococcus pyogenes*, *Pseudomonas aeruginosa*, *Escherichia coli*, *Staphylococcus aureus* which can be intrinsically resistant to commonly used antibacterial agents. Exposing these bacteria to an efflux pump inhibitor can significantly slow the export of an antibacterial agent from the interior of the cell or the export of siderophores. For instance, overexpression of the norA multidrug transporter has been reported for strains of *S. aureus* for fluoroquinolone resistance both *in-vitro* (Yoshida et al., 1990; Kaatz et.al., 1990) and *in-vivo* (Trucksis et.al., 1991). Therefore, if another antibacterial agent is administered in conjunction with the efflux pump inhibitor, the antibacterial agent, which

would otherwise be maintained at a very low intracellular concentration by the export process, can accumulate to a concentration which will inhibit the growth of the bacterial cells. This growth inhibition can be due to either bacteriostatic or bactericidal activity, depending on the specific antibacterial agent used. While *P. aeruginosa* is an example of an appropriate bacterium, other 5 bacterial and microbial species including those described above may contain similar broad substrate pumps, which actively export a variety of antimicrobial agents, and thus can also be appropriate targets.

In addition as suggested above, for some microbial, e.g., bacterial, species, efflux pump inhibitors 10 can decrease the virulence of the microbe, for example, by inhibiting the transport of factors important for pathogenicity. Again using *P. aeruginosa* as an example, inhibition of an efflux pump in this bacterium inhibits the uptake of iron, which is important for pathogenicity. The mechanism of bacterial iron transport involves molecules called siderophores, which are synthesised and exported by bacterial cells via efflux pumps. These siderophores bind tightly to 15 iron scavenged from the host, and are then taken up by the bacteria. In this way, the iron needed for bacterial metabolism is obtained, and an infection can be maintained.

Therefore, illustrating the utility of efflux pump inhibitors, inhibiting the efflux pump of *Streptococcus pneumoniae*, *Streptococcus pyogenes*, *Pseudomonas aeruginosa*, *Escherichia coli*, 20 *Staphylococcus aureus* allows obtaining one or more of the following biological effects:

1. *Streptococcus pneumoniae*, *Streptococcus pyogenes*, *Pseudomonas aeruginosa*, *Escherichia coli*,  
*Staphylococcus aureus* strains will become susceptible to antibiotics that could not be used for treatment of the respective bacterial infections, or become more susceptible to antibiotics 25 which do inhibit the respective bacterial growth.
2. *Streptococcus pneumoniae*, *Streptococcus pyogenes*, *Pseudomonas aeruginosa*, *Escherichia coli*,  
*Staphylococcus aureus* strains will become more susceptible to antibiotics currently used for treatment of the respective bacterial infections.
3. *Virulence of Streptococcus pneumoniae*, *Streptococcus pyogenes*, *Pseudomonas aeruginosa*,  
*Escherichia coli*, *Staphylococcus aureus* will be attenuated because the availability of an 30 essential siderephore bearing element will be hampered.
- 35 4. The inhibition of the pumps or of one of the components of the pumps may be lethal or prevent growth.

Obtaining even one of these effects provides a potential therapeutic treatment for infections by these bacteria. Also, as previously mentioned, similar pumps are found in other microorganisms. Some or all of the above effects can also be obtained with those microbes, and they are therefore also appropriate targets for detecting or using efflux pump inhibitors. Thus, the term "microbes" 5 include, for example, bacteria, fungi, yeasts, and protozoa.

As indicated, the bacterium to be inhibited through the use of an efflux pump inhibitor can be from other bacterial groups or species, such bacterial groups of species including but not limited to one of the following:

- 10 *Pseudomonas aeruginosa*, *Pseudomonas fluorescens*, *Pseudomonas acidovorans*, *Pseudomonas alcaligenes*, *Pseudomonas putida*, *Stenotrophomonas maltophilia*, *Burkholderia capsacia*, *Aeromonas hydrophilia*, *Escherichia coli*, *Citrobacter freundii*, *Salmonella typhimurium*, *Salmonella typhi*, *Salmonella paratyphi*, *Salmonella enteritidis*, *Shigella dysenteriae*, *Shigella flexneri*, *Shigella sonnei*,  
15 *Enterobacter cloacae*, *Enterobacter aerogenes*, *Klebsiella pneumoniae*, *Klebsiella oxytoca*, *Serratia marcescens*, *Francisella tularensis*, *Morganella morganii*, *Proteus mirabilis*, *Proteus vulgaris*, *Providencia alcalifaciens*, *Providencia rettgeri*, *Providencia stuartii*, *Acinetobacter calcoaceticus*, *Acinetobacter haemolyticus*, *Yersinia enterocolitica*, *Yersinia pestis*, *Yersinia pseudotuberculosis*, *Yersinia intermedia*, *Bordetella pertussis*, *Bordetella parapertussis*, *Bordetella bronchiseptica*, *Haemophilus influenzae*, *Haemophilus parainfluenzae*, *Haemophilus ducreyi*, *Pasteurella multocida*,  
20 *Pasteurella haemolytica*, *Branhamella catarrhalis*, *Helicobacter pylori*, *Campylobacter fetus*, *Campylobacter jejuni*, *Campylobacter coli*, *Borrelia burgdorferi*, *Vibrio cholerae*, *Vibrio parahaemolyticus*, *Legionella pneumophila*, *Listeria monocytogenes*, *Neisseria gonorrhoeae*, *Neisseria meningitidis*, *Kingella*, *Morazella*, *Gardenerella vaginalis*, *Bacteroides fragilis*, *Bacteroides distasonis*, *Bacteroides 3452A homology group*, *Bacteroides distasonis*, *Bacteroides ovalis*,  
25 *Bacteroides thetaiotaomicron*, *Bacteroides uniformis*, *Bacteroides eggerthii*, *Bacteroides splanchnicus*, *Clostridium difficile*, *Mycobacterium tuberculosis*, *Mycobacterium avium*, *Mycobacterium intracellulare*, *Mycobacterium leprae*, *Corynebacterium diphtheriae*, *Corynebacterium ulcerans*, *Streptococcus pneumoniae*, *Streptococcus agalactiae*, *Streptococcus pyogenes*, *Enterococcus faecalis*, *Enterococcus faecium*, *Staphylococcus aureus*, *Staphylococcus epidermidis*, *Staphylococcus saprophyticus*, *Staphylococcus intermedius*, *Staphylococcus hyicus* subsp. *hyicus*, *Staphylococcus haemolyticus*, *Staphylococcus hominis* and *Staphylococcus saccharolyticus*.

35 The term "efflux pump" refers to a protein assembly which exports substrate molecules from the cytoplasm or periplasm of a cell, in an energy dependent fashion. Thus an efflux pump will typically be located in the cytoplasmic membrane of the cell (spanning the cytoplasmic membrane). In Gram-negative bacteria the pump may span the periplasmic space and there may

also be portion of the efflux pump which spans the outer membrane. Certain efflux pumps will include a polypeptide which has at least 50% amino acid sequence similarity with a polypeptide which is part of the *P. aeruginosa* mexA/mexB oprM efflux pump or the efflux pump overexpressed by *P. aeruginosa* strain K385, or the efflux pump overexpressed by *P. aeruginosa* strain PAO40998E. Due to the described sequence similarity of a component polypeptide of the efflux pump, such an efflux pump is termed a *P. aeruginosa*-type efflux pump.

An "efflux pump inhibitor" is a compound which specifically interferes with the ability of an efflux pump to export its normal substrate, or other compounds such as an antibiotic. The 10 inhibitor may have intrinsic antimicrobial (e.g. antibacterial) activity of its own, but at least a significant portion of the relevant activity is due to the efflux pump inhibiting activity. Of particular interest in this invention, are compounds which inhibit the export or activity of efflux pumps which have a broad substrate range which includes antibacterial agents. The term *Streptococcus pneumoniae*-type efflux pump inhibitor refers to an efflux pump inhibitor which 15 inhibits a *Streptococcus pneumoniae*-type efflux pump. The term "*Pseudomonas aeruginosa*- type efflux pump inhibitor" refers to an efflux pump inhibitor which inhibits a *Pseudomonas aeruginosa*-type efflux pump. The term "*Escherichia coli*-type efflux pump inhibitor" refers to an efflux pump inhibitor which inhibits an *Escherichia coli* -type efflux pump. The term "*Staphylococcus aureus*-type efflux pump inhibitor" refers to an efflux pump inhibitor which 20 inhibits a *Staphylococcus aureus* -type efflux pump.

In another aspect, this invention provides a method for treating a microbial infection, e.g., a bacterial infection, in an animal by administering to an animal suffering from such an infection an efflux pump inhibitor as described above in an amount sufficient to reduce efflux pump activity.

25 In a preferred embodiment, the inhibitor is one which decreases the pathogenicity of the microbe. Such a decrease in pathogenicity can be obtained, for example, by interfering with essential bacterial element acquisition by inhibiting the transport of siderophores. The pathogenicity may also be reduced by reducing or eliminating the microbial products which cause tissue-damaging effects to the host. Other methods of reducing pathogenicity are, however, also within this aspect. The host is an animal and may be, for example, chickens and turkeys, and in certain preferred embodiments in a mammal, e.g. a human.

35 In certain preferred embodiments, the microbial infection may be due to bacteria, which may, for example, be any of the bacterial species indicated above, but specifically including *Streptococcus pneumoniae*, *Pseudomonas aeruginosa*, *Escherichia coli*, *Staphylococcus aureus*.

- In a related aspect, this invention provides a method of treating an animal suffering from a microbial infection by administering to the animal an efflux pump inhibitor in an amount sufficient to reduce efflux pump activity. In this aspect, the efflux pump inhibitor in one which reduces the *in vivo* viability of a microbe involved in the infection. By reducing the *in vivo* viability, the infected animal can more readily clear its body of the infection, or the microbes may even be killed. In particular embodiments the animal is a mammal. Also in particular embodiments, the microbe may be from one of a variety of pathogenic bacterial species, specifically including those listed above.
- 5
- 10 The term "*in vivo* viability" refers to the ability of a microbe, e.g., a bacterium, to survive or grow in a host, such as an animal. Therefore, an efflux pump inhibitor which reduces the *in vivo* viability of a microbe may stop the growth of the microbe and/or kill the microbe. Such efflux pump inhibitors, therefore, are antimicrobial agents.
- 15 In a further related aspect, this invention includes a method for prophylactic treatment of an animal, e.g., a mammal. In this method, an efflux pump inhibitor which reduces the pathogenicity of a microbe is administered to a mammal at risk of a microbial infection, e.g., a bacterial infection.
- 20 In a related aspect, the invention provides a method for treating a microbial infection in an animal, specifically including in a mammal, by treating an animal suffering from such an infection with an antimicrobial agent and an efflux pump inhibitor which increases the susceptibility of the microbe for that antimicrobial agent. In this way a microbe involved in the infection can be treated using the antimicrobial agent in smaller quantities, or can be treated with an antimicrobial agent which is not therapeutically effective when used in the absence of the efflux pump inhibitor.
- 25 Thus, this method of treatment is especially appropriate for the treatment of infections using an antimicrobial agent alone due to a need for high dosage levels (which can cause undesirable side effects), or due to lack of any clinically effective antimicrobial agents. However, it is also appropriate for treating infections involving microbes which are susceptible to particular antimicrobial agents as a way to reduce the dosage of those particular agents. This can reduce the risk of side effects, but can also reduce the selection effect for highly resistant microbes resulting from the consistent high level use of a particular antimicrobial agent. In particular embodiment the microbe is a bacterium, which may, for example, be from any of the groups or species indicated above. Also in particular embodiments various antibacterial agents can be used. These include quinolones, tetracyclines, glycopeptides, aminoglycosides, beta-lactams, rifamycins, coumermycins, macrolides, and chloramphenicol. In particular embodiments an antibiotic of the above classes can be, for example, one of the following:
- 30
- 35

**Beta-Lactam Antibiotics**

5 Imipenem, meropenem, saneftinem, biapenem, cefaclor, cefadroxil, cefamandole, cefatrizine,  
cefazedone, cefazolin, cefixime, cefmenoxime, cefodizime, cefonicid, cefoperazone, ceforanide,  
cefotaxime, cefotiam, cefpimizole, cefpiramide, cefpodoxime, cefsulodin, ceftazidime, cefteram,  
ceftezole, ceftibuten, ceftizoxime, ceftriazone, cefurozime, cefuzonam, cephaceterile, cephalexin,  
cephaloglycin, cephaloridine, cephalothin, cephapirin, cephadrine, cefmetazole, cefoxitin,  
cefotetan, aztreonam, carumonam, flomoxef, moxalactam, amidinocillin, amoxicillin, amicillin,  
10 azlocillin, carbenicillin, benzylpenicillin, carfecillin, cloxacillin, dicloxacillin, methicilloin,  
mezlocillin, nafcillin, oxacillin, penicillin G, piperacillin, sulbenicillin, temocillin, ticarcillin,  
cefditoren, SC004, KY-020, cefdinir, ceftibuten, FK-312, S-1090, CP-0467, BK-218, FK-037, DQ-  
2556, FK-518, Cefozopran, ME1228, KP-736, CP-6232, Ro 09-1227, OPC-20000, LY206763

**15 Macrolides**

azithromycin, clarithromycin, erythromycin, oleandomycin, rokitamycin, rosaramicin,  
roxithromycin, troleandomycin, telithromycin and other ketolides.

**20 Quinolones**

Amifloxacin, cinoxacin, ciprofloxacin, enoxacin, fleroxacin, flumequine, loMefloxacin, nalidixic  
acid, norfloxacin, ofloxacin, levofloxacin, oxolinic acid, pefloxacin, difloxacin, marbofloxacin,  
25 rosoxacin, temafloxacin, tosusfloxacin, sparfloxacin, clinafloxacin, trovafloxacin, alatrofloxacin,  
grepafloxacin, moxifloxacin, gatifloxacin, gemifloxacin, nadifloxacin, PD131628, PD140248, Q-35,  
AM-1155, NM394, T-3761, rufloxacin, OPC-17116, DU-6859a (identified in Sato, K. et. al., 1992,  
*Antimicrob Agents Chemother.* 37:1491-98), DV-7751a (identified in Tanaka, M. et. al., 1992  
*Antimicrob Agents Chemother* 37:2212-18).

**30 Tetracyclines**

Chlortetracycline, demeclocycline, doxycycline, lymecycline, methacycline, minocycline,  
oxytetracycline, tetracycline,

**35 Aminoglycosides**

Amikacin, arbekacin, butirosin, dibekacin, fortimicins, gentamicin, kanamycin, netilmicin,

ribostanyycin, sisomicin, spectinomycin, streptomycin, tobramycin, clindamycin, lincomycin.

### Oxazolidinones

5    **Linezolid, eperezolid**

Each of the above compounds have been reported in the literature. Other antibiotic compounds which may be identified which are effluxed by particular bacteria can also be utilised with the efflux pump inhibitors of this invention.

- 10    In the context of the response of a microbe, such as a bacterium, to an antimicrobial agent, the term "susceptibility" refers to the sensitivity of the microbe for the presence of the antimicrobial agent. So, to increase the susceptibility means that the microbe will be inhibited by a lower concentration of the antimicrobial agent in the medium surrounding the microbial cells. This is equivalent to saying that the microbe is more sensitive to the antimicrobial agent. In most cases  
15    the minimum inhibitory concentration (MIC) of that antimicrobial agent will have been reduced.

As used herein, the term "treating" refers to administering a pharmaceutical composition for prophylactic and/or therapeutic purposes. The term "prophylactic treatment" refers to treating an organism such as a human patient, who is not yet infected, but who is susceptible to, or  
20    otherwise at risk of, a particular infection. The terms "susceptible" and "risk" do not refer to the status of organisms of that type generally, but rather refers to a significantly enhanced risk. Such risk may for example be due to a specific exposure to a particular potentially infective agent, to a generally weakened physical condition, or immune system deficiency. Preferably, for humans the enhanced risk is sufficient such that a prudent doctor familiar with the treatment of the potential  
25    infection would find prophylactic treatment medically warranted. The term "microbial infection" refers to a disease state or some adverse condition(s), such as the presence of a pathogenic microorganism in a body fluid like blood, urine, cerebrospinal or organ tissue, which are otherwise sterile or free of pathogenic microorganisms. The term "therapeutic treatment" refers to administering treatment to a patient already suffering from an infection. Thus, in preferred  
30    embodiments, treating is the administration to a mammal (either for therapeutic or prophylactic purposes) of therapeutically effective amounts of a potentiator and an antibacterial (or antimicrobial) agent in combination (either simultaneously or serially). The term "potentiator" refers to a compound such as an efflux pump inhibitor which has the ability to increase the concentration of existing antibiotics in a microbial cell.

35

By "therapeutically effective amount" or "pharmaceutically effective amount" is meant an amount of an efflux pump inhibitor, or amounts individually of an efflux pump inhibitor and an

antimicrobial agent, as disclosed for this invention, which have a therapeutic effect, which generally refers to the inhibition to some extent of the normal metabolism of microbial cells causing or contributing to a microbial infection. The doses of efflux pump inhibitor and antimicrobial agent which are useful in combination as a treatment are therapeutically effective amounts. Thus, as used herein, a therapeutically effective amount means those amounts of efflux pump inhibitor and antimicrobial agent which, when used in combination, produce the desired therapeutic effect as judged by clinical trial results and/or model animal infection studies. In particular embodiments, the efflux pump inhibitor and antimicrobial agent are combined in predetermined proportions and thus a therapeutically effective amount would be an amount of the combination. This amount and the amount of the efflux pump inhibitor and antimicrobial agent individually can be routinely determined by one of skill in the art, and will vary, depending on several factors, such as the particular microbial strain involved and the particular efflux pump inhibitor and antimicrobial agent used. This amount can further depend upon the patient's height, weight, sex, age and medical history. For prophylactic treatments, a therapeutically effective amount is that amount which would be effective if a microbial infection existed.

A therapeutic effect relieves, to some extent, one or more of the symptoms of the infection, and includes curing an infection. "Curing" means that the symptoms of active infections are eliminated, including the elimination of excessive numbers of viable microbes of those involved in the infection. However, certain long-term or permanent effects of the infection may exist even after a cure is obtained (such as extensive tissue damage).

The term "microbial infection" refers to the invasion of the host mammal by pathogenic microbes. This includes the excessive growth of microbes which are normally present in or on the body of a mammal. More generally, a microbial infection can be any situation in which the presence of a microbial population(s) is damaging to a host mammal. Thus, a mammal is "suffering" from a microbial infection when excessive numbers of a microbial population are present in or on a mammal's body, or when the effects of the presence of a microbial population (s) is damaging the cells or other tissue of a mammal. Specifically, this description applies to a bacterial infection.

The term "administration" or "administering" refers to a method of giving a dosage of an antimicrobial pharmaceutical composition to a mammal, where the method is, e.g., topical, oral, intravenous, intraperitoneal, or intramuscular. The preferred method of administration can vary depending on various factors e.g., the components of the pharmaceutical composition, the site of the potential or actual bacterial infection, the microbe involved, and the severity of an actual microbial infection.

The term "mammal" is used in its usual biological sense. Thus, it specifically includes humans, cattle, horses, dogs, and cats, but also includes many other species.

- This invention also features a method of enhancing the antimicrobial activity of an antimicrobial agent against a microbe, in which such a microbe is contacted with an efflux pump inhibitor, e.g., a non-tetracycline specific efflux pump inhibitor, to an efflux pump in the cell, and an antibacterial agent. The efflux pump inhibitor is a compound as described above. Thus, this method makes an antimicrobial agent more effective against a cell which expresses an efflux pump when the cell is treated with the combination of an antimicrobial agent and efflux pump inhibitor.
- In particular embodiments the microbe is a bacterium or a fungus, such as any of those described above; the antibacterial agent can be selected from a number of structural classes of antibiotics including, e.g., beta-lactams, glycopeptides, aminoglycosides, quinolones, tetracyclines, rifamycins, coumermycins, macrolides, and chloramphenicol. In particular embodiments an antibiotic of the above classes can be as stated above.
- In a further aspect this invention provides pharmaceutical compositions effective for treatment of an infection of an animal, e.g., a mammal, by a microbe, such as a bacterium or a fungus. The composition includes a pharmaceutically acceptable carrier and an efflux pump inhibitor as described above. In preferred embodiments, such compositions contain efflux pump inhibitors, which are themselves effective antimicrobial agents, even in the absence of another antimicrobial agent (i.e., have intrinsic antimicrobial activity). Thus, pharmaceutical composition including such efflux pump inhibitors can be used either alone or in conjunction with another antimicrobial agent. Also in preferred embodiments, the efflux pump inhibitors in pharmaceutical compositions of this aspect are efflux pump inhibitors which enhance the effectiveness of an antimicrobial agent other than the efflux pump inhibitor, so such compositions would generally be used in combination with such other antimicrobial agent. The invention also provides pharmaceutical compositions similarly effective for treatment of an infection of a mammal which include an efflux pump inhibitor and an antimicrobial agent. Similarly, the invention provides antimicrobial formulations which include an antimicrobial agent, an efflux pump inhibitor, and a carrier. In preferred embodiments, the antimicrobial agent is an antibacterial agent.

A "carrier" or "excipient" is a compound or material used to facilitate administration of the compound, for example, to increase the solubility of the compound. Solid carriers include, e.g., starch, lactose, dicalcium phosphate, sucrose, and kaolin. Liquid carriers include, e.g., sterile water, saline, buffers, non-ionic surfactants, and edible oils such as oil, peanut and sesame oils. In addition, various adjuvants such as are commonly used in the art may be included. These and other such compounds are described in the literature, e.g., in the *Merck Index, Merck & Company*,

*Rahway, NJ.* Considerations for the inclusion of various components in pharmaceutical compositions are described, e.g., in Gilman et al. (Eds.) (1990); Goodman and Gilman's: The Pharmacological Basis of Therapeutics, 8<sup>th</sup> Ed., Pergamon Press.

- 5 In yet another aspect, the invention provides a method of suppressing growth of a microbe, e.g., a bacterium, expressing an efflux pump, e.g., a non-tetracycline-specific efflux pump. As illustrated by the case where the microbe is a bacterium, the method involves containing that bacterium with an efflux pump inhibitor, e.g., a non-tetracycline-specific efflux pump inhibitor, in the presence of a concentration of antibacterial agent below the MIC of the bacterium. This method is useful, for  
10 example, to prevent or cure contamination of a cell culture by a bacterium possessing an efflux pump. However, it applies to any situation where such growth suppression is desirable.

In another related aspect, the invention provides a method for reducing a population of a microbe, e.g., a bacterial strain, involving contacting the population with an efflux pump inhibitor which  
15 inhibits a component of an efflux pump expressed in the microbe in that population, which is essential for the growth of the microbe expressing that efflux pump. In particular embodiments, that component is cytoplasmic membrane component. As indicated above, such efflux pump inhibitors may act in various ways, including, but not limited to, acting directly on the essential component, or acting to inhibit the expression of that component.

20 The term "reducing a population" means that the microbes of that population are being killed. This is distinguished from the action of a static agent, e.g., a bacteriostatic agent, which prevents the bacteria from growing and multiplying but does not kill the microbes. Accordingly, in the context of this aspect, an "essential component" of an efflux pump is one which is essential to the  
25 in vivo survival of the microbe, i.e., the survival in a host.

In yet another aspect, this invention provides a method for enhancing growth of an animal by administering an efflux pump inhibitor to the animal, which inhibits an efflux pump expressed in a bacterial strain in the animal, and which inhibits the growth of the bacterial strain. Such a growth enhancing effect may result from the reduced energy consumption by the bacteria, which increases the food energy available to the animal. This method is appropriate, for example, for use with cattle, swine, and fowl such as chickens and turkeys.

30 In an additional aspect, the invention provides novel compounds having efflux pump activity.  
35 These compounds have chemical structures as described above.

As indicated above, while the present invention is presently exemplified by activity against bacteria, compounds of the present invention also have activity against other microbes, for example against yeasts and/or other fungi. Thus, the above aspects also include embodiments in which described compounds are active or effective against such other microbes.

5

In further aspect, the invention provides a method of making a pharmaceutical composition comprising the steps of identifying an efflux pump inhibitor having a chemical structure of the formula I; synthesizing said efflux pump inhibitor and preparing a pharmaceutical composition containing said efflux pump inhibitor. The efflux pump inhibitor may have the chemical structure 10 as described above. The pharmaceutical composition may also contain one or more antimicrobial agents, e.g., as identified above, and one or more carriers, diluents, and excipients. Further, in preferred embodiments, the efflux inhibitor compound is active against a microbe, e.g., a bacterium, as identified above.

15 **Identification of Efflux Pump Inhibitors**

Identification of efflux pump inhibitors having structures as described for the present invention was performed using screening methods known to those skilled in the art of biological techniques and are described in detail below. In particular, the screening method based on inhibition of 20 microbial growth in the presence of a subinhibitory concentration of an antibacterial agent which is normally effluxed by the test microbe and a concentration of a test compound was used for identifying some of the active compounds disclosed herein. In this method, inhibition of growth of the microbe is indicative that export of the antibacterial agent is inhibited by the test compound, and that the test compound is therefore an efflux pump inhibitor. The mode of action of the test 25 compound so identified can then be confirmed as inhibiting active efflux. However, other screening methods for detecting efflux pump inhibitors can also be used.

**Synthesis of Derivatives of Efflux Pump Inhibitors from Screening**

30 The inventors have screened a library of synthetic chemicals and identified several compounds that effectively inhibit the respective efflux pumps of *Staphylococcus aureus* 1199B *NorA*, *Streptococcus pneumoniae* 3514, *Pseudomonas aeruginosa* 23587, *Escherichia coli* 2051. Some of these compounds were found to be also effective against presently unidentified multidrug transporters of other microorganisms.

35

The library of compounds was obtained by synthesis according to methods as described in our copending applications PCT application PCT/IN99/00016, US applications 09/566,875, 09/640,947, and 09/850,669 and by methodologies described in a later section below.

- 5    Exemplary compounds of the present invention were synthesised by methods as described in the examples below. Those skilled in the art will understand how to synthesise additional compounds within the scope of this invention based on the described syntheses and the knowledge of those skilled in the art of chemical synthesis.
- 10   The following examples illustrate methods of screening, which have led to the identification of efflux pump inhibitors. They, however, do not limit the scope of methods that can be used for screening or the kinds of efflux pump inhibitors that can be found by such varied methods.

Screening of Efflux Pump Inhibitors – In-vivo

- 15   Inhibitors of the bacterial efflux pumps are generally initially characterised *in vitro*. Those which show effective inhibition of the pump(s) and which show synergistic activity with antibiotics are selected for evaluation *in vivo*. Efficacy testing will be done using standard procedures. Primary efficacy evaluation may be done using the murine septicemia model (M.G. Bergeron, 1978, Scand. J. Infect. Dis. Suppl. 14:189-206; S.D. Davis, 1975, Antimicrob. Agents Chemother. 8:50-53). In this model a supra-lethal dose of bacteria is used to challenge the rodents. Treatment is initiated, varying either or both time(s) of treatment and dose of antibiotic. In these experiments both the antibiotic and the efflux pump inhibitor doses are varied. A positive result is indicated by significant increase in protection from the lethal infection by the combination of the potentiator (the efflux pump inhibitor) and the antibiotic versus the antibiotic alone.

- 25   A second efficacy model which is used is the mouse soft tissue infection model (Vogelman et.al. 1988, J. Infect. Dis. 157:287-298). In this model anaesthetised mice are infected with an appropriate titer of bacteria in the muscle of the hind thigh. Mice are either neutropenic (cyclophosphamide treated at 125 mg/kg on days -4, -2, and 0) or immunocompetent. The infecting dose is commonly  $10^5$  –  $10^6$  colony forming units per animal. Treatment with the combination of the efflux pump inhibitor and/or antibiotics follows infection, or can occur before infection. The proliferation (or death) of the bacteria within the thigh muscle is monitored over time. Effective combinations show greater activity than the antibiotic alone. Activity is defined as reduction in growth rate of the test bacteria in the murine tissue.

Pharmaceutical Compositions and Modes of Administration

The particular compound that is an efflux pump inhibitor can be administered to a patient either by itself, or in combination with an antimicrobial, e.g., antibacterial, agent, or in pharmaceutical compositions where it is mixed with a suitable carrier(s) or excipient(s) or diluent(s). A combination of an efflux pump inhibitor with an antimicrobial agent can be of at least two different types. In one, a quantity of an efflux pump inhibitor is combined with a quantity of an antimicrobial agent in a mixture, e.g., in a solution or powder mixture. In such mixtures, the relative quantities of the inhibitor and the antimicrobial agent may be varied as appropriate for the specific combination and expected treatment. In a second type of combination an inhibitor and an antimicrobial agent can be covalently linked in such manner that the linked molecules can be cleaved within the cell. However, the term "in combination" can also refer to other possibilities, including serial administration of an inhibitor and other antimicrobial agent. In addition, an efflux pump inhibitor and/or another antimicrobial agent may be administered in pro-drug forms, i.e. the compound is administered in a form which is modified within the cell to produce the functional form. In treating a patient exhibiting a disorder of interest, a therapeutically effective amount of an agent or agents such as these is administered. A therapeutically effective dose refers to that amount of the compound(s) that results in amelioration of symptoms or a prolongation of survival in a patient, and may include elimination of a microbial infection.

Toxicity and therapeutic efficacy of such compounds can be determined by standard pharmaceutical procedures in cell cultures or experimental animals, e.g., for determining the LD<sub>50</sub> (the dose lethal to 50% of the population) and the ED<sub>50</sub> (the dose therapeutically effective in 50% of the population). The dose ratio between toxic and therapeutic effects is the therapeutic index and it can be expressed as the ratio LD<sub>50</sub>/ED<sub>50</sub>. Compounds which exhibit large therapeutic indices are preferred. The data obtained from these cell culture assays and animal studies can be used in formulating a range of dosage for use in human. The dosage of such compounds lies preferably within a range of circulating concentrations that include the ED<sub>50</sub> with little or no toxicity. The dosage may vary within this range depending upon the dosage and dosage form employed and the route of administration utilised. It is preferable that the therapeutic serum concentration of an efflux pump inhibitor should be in the range of 0.1-100 mcg/ml, more preferably 0.1 – 50 mcg/ml, even more preferably 0.1 – 20 mcg/ml, even more preferably 1.0– 50 mcg./ml or most preferably 1.0 – 20 mcg/ml.

35

For any compounds used in the method of the invention, the therapeutically effective dose can be estimated initially from cell culture assays. For example, a dose can be formulated in animal

models to achieve a circulating plasma concentration range that includes the IC<sub>50</sub> as determined in cell culture. Such information can be used to more accurately determine useful dosage in humans. Levels in plams may be measured, e.g. by HPLC.

- 5 In particular preferred embodiments, the efflux inhibitor in a pharmaceutical composition has a structure as shown by the generic structures described above.

The exact formulation, route of administration and dosage can be chosen by the individual physician in view of the patients condition. (See e.g. Fingl et.al., in The Pharmacological Basis of Therapeutics, 1975, Ch.1, p.1). It should be noted that the attending physician would know how and when to terminate, interrupt or adjust administration due to toxicity, or to organ dysfunctions. Conversely, the attending physician would also know to adjust treatment to higher levels if the clinical response were not adequate, (precluding toxicity). The severity of the condition may, for example, be evaluated, in part, by standard prognostic evaluation methods. 15 Further, the does and perhaps dose frequency will also vary according to the age, body weight and response of the individual patient. A programme comparable to that discussed above may be used in veterinary medicine.

Depending on the specific infection being treated, such agents may be formulated and 20 administered systemically or locally. Techniques for formulation and administration may be found in Remington's Pharmaceutical Sciences, 19<sup>th</sup> ed., Mack Publishing Co., Easton, Pa. (1990). Suitable routes may include oral, rectal, transdermal, vaginal, transmucosal, or intestinal administration; parenteral delivery, including intramuscular, subcutaneous, intramedullary, injections, as well as intrathecal, direct intraventricular, intravenous, intraperitoneal, intranasal, 25 or intraocular injections just to name a few.

The pharmaceutical compositions are prepared according to conventional procedures used by persons skilled in the art to make stable and effective compositions. In the solid, liquid, 30 parenteral and topical dosage forms, an effective amount of the active compound or the active ingredient is any amount, which produces the desired results.

For the purpose of this invention the pharmaceutical compositions may contain the active compounds of the invention, their derivatives, salts or hydrates thereof, in a form to be administered alone, but generally in a form to be administered in admixture with a pharmaceutical carrier selected with regard to the intended route of administration and 35 standard pharmaceutical practice. Suitable carriers which can be used are, for example, diluents or excipients such as fillers, extenders, binders, emollients, wetting agents, disintegrants, surface

active agents and lubricants which are usually employed to prepare such drugs depending on the type of dosage form.

Any suitable route of administration may be employed for providing the patient with an effective  
5 dosage of the compound of the invention, their derivatives, salts or hydrates thereof. For example, oral, rectal, parenteral (subcutaneous, intramuscular, intravenous), transdermal, topical and like forms of administration may be employed. Dosage forms include (solutions, suspensions, etc) tablets, pills, powders, troches, dispersions, suspensions, emulsions, solutions, capsules, injectable preparations, patches, ointments, creams, lotions, shampoos and the like.

10 Pharmaceutical compositions of the present invention suitable for oral administration may be presented as discrete units such as capsules, cachets, or tablets, or aerosol sprays, each containing a predetermined amount of the active ingredient, as a powder or granules, or as a solution or a suspension in an aqueous liquid, a non-aqueous liquid, an oil-in-water emulsion, or  
15 a water-in-oil liquid emulsion. Such compositions may be prepared by any of the methods of pharmacy, but all methods include the step of bringing into association the active ingredient with the carrier which constitutes one or more necessary ingredients. In general, the compositions are prepared by uniformly and intimately admixing the active ingredient with liquid carriers or finely divided solid carriers or both, and then, if necessary, shaping the product into the desired  
20 presentation.

The compositions of the present invention include compositions such as suspensions, solutions, elixirs, aerosols, and solid dosage forms. Carriers as described in general above are commonly used in the case of oral solid preparations (such as powders, capsules and tablets), with the oral  
25 solid preparations being preferred over the oral liquid preparations. The most preferred oral solid preparation is tablets.

Because of their ease of administration, tablets and capsules represent the most advantageous oral dosage unit form, in which case solid pharmaceutical carriers are employed. Examples of  
30 suitable carriers include excipients such as lactose, white sugar, sodium chloride, glucose solution, urea, starch, calcium carbonate, kaolin, crystalline cellulose and silicic acid, binders such as water, ethanol, propanol, simple syrup, glucose, starch solution, gelatine solution, carboxymethyl cellulose, shellac, methyl cellulose, potassium phosphate and polyvinyl pyrrolidone, disintegrants such as dried starch, sodium alginate, agar powder, laminaria powder,  
35 sodium hydrogen carbonate, calcium carbonate, Tween (fatty acid ester of polyoxyethylenesorbitan), sodium lauryl sulfate, stearic acid monoglyceride, starch, and lactose, disintegration inhibitors such as white sugar, stearic acid glyceryl ester, cacao butter and

hydrogenated oils, absorption promoters such as quaternary ammonium bases and sodium lauryl sulfate, humectants such as glycerol and starch, absorbents such as starch, lactose, kaolin, bentonite and colloidal silicic acid, and lubricants such as purified talc, stearic acid salts, boric acid powder, polyethylene glycol and solid polyethylene glycol.

5

The tablet, if desired, can be coated, and made into sugar-coated tablets, gelatine-coated tablets, enteric-coated tablets, film-coated tablets, or tablets comprising two or more layers.

If desired, tablets may be coated by standard aqueous or nonaqueous techniques.

10 In moulding the pharmaceutical composition into pills, a wide variety of conventional carriers known in the art can be used. Examples of suitable carriers are excipients such as glucose, lactose, starch, cacao butter, hardened vegetable oils, kaolin and talc, binders such as gum arabic powder, tragacanth powder, gelatin, and ethanol, and disintegrants such as laminaria and agar.

15 In molding the pharmaceutical composition into a suppository form, a wide variety of carriers known in the art can be used. Examples of suitable carriers include polyethylene glycol, cacao butter, higher alcohols, gelatine, and semi-synthetic glycerides.

20 A second preferred method of administration is parenterally for intramuscular, intravenous or subcutaneous administration.

A third preferred route of administration is topically, for which creams, ointments, shampoos, lotions, dusting powders and the like are well suited.

25 In addition to the common dosage forms set out above, the compounds of the present invention may also be administered by controlled release means and/or delivery devices such as those described in U S Patent Nos. 3,845,770; 3,916,899; 3,536,809; 3,598,123 and 4,008,719; the disclosures of which are hereby incorporated by reference.

30 When the pharmaceutical composition is formulated into an injectable preparation, in formulating the pharmaceutical composition into the form of a solution or suspension, all diluents customarily used in the art can be used. Examples of suitable diluents are water, ethyl alcohol, polypropylene glycol, ethoxylated isostearyl alcohol, polyoxyethylene sorbitol, and sorbitan esters. Sodium chloride, glucose or glycerol may be incorporated into a therapeutic agent.

The antimicrobial pharmaceutical composition may further contain ordinary dissolving aids, buffers, pain-alleviating agents, and preservatives, and optionally colouring agents, perfumes, flavours, sweeteners, and other drugs.

- 5 For topical application, there are employed as non-sprayable forms, viscous to semi-solid or solid forms comprising a carrier compatible with topical application and having a dynamic viscosity preferably greater than water. Suitable formulations include but are not limited to solutions, suspensions, emulsions, creams, ointments, powders, liniments, salves, aerosols, etc., which are, if desired, sterilized or mixed with auxiliary agents, e.g. preservatives, antioxidants, stabilizers, 10 wetting agents, buffers or salts for influencing osmotic pressure, etc. For topical application, also suitable are sprayable aerosol preparations wherein the active ingredient preferably in combination with a solid or liquid inert carrier material.

15 It will be apparent to those skilled in the art that many modifications, both to materials and methods may be practised without departing from the purpose and scope of this invention.

#### **Preparations of intermediates and of exemplary compounds of the invention**

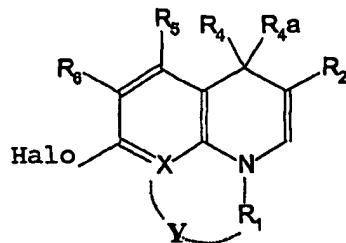
The compounds of the present invention may be readily prepared in accordance with the 20 following synthesis schemes, as illustrated in the specific examples provided. However, those skilled in the art will recognise that other synthetic pathways for forming the compounds of this invention can be utilised, and that the following is provided merely by way of example and is not limiting to the present invention. It will be further recognised that various protecting and deprotecting strategies will be employed which are standard in the art (see e.g., "Protective 25 Groups in Organic Synthesis", by Green and Wuts). Those skilled in the art will recognise that the selection of any particular protecting group (e.g. amine, hydroxy and carboxyl protecting groups) will depend on the stability of the protected moiety with regard to the subsequent reaction conditions and will understand the appropriate selection.

30 **General Procedures for preparing the compounds of the invention.**

A 7-halo quinolone of the structure shown below

35

40



where halo represents F, Cl, or Br, R<sub>2</sub> represents COOH, COOCH<sub>3</sub>, COOC<sub>2</sub>H<sub>5</sub>, R<sub>2</sub>, R<sub>4</sub> and R<sub>4a</sub> taken together represents a difluoroboron coordination complex shown as -C(=O)OB(F<sub>2</sub>)...O= or 5 R<sub>2</sub>, R<sub>4</sub> and R<sub>4a</sub> taken together represents a diacetoxyboron coordination complex shown as -C=O(O)B(OAc)<sub>2</sub> and R<sub>1</sub>, R<sub>4</sub>, R<sub>4a</sub>, R<sub>5</sub>, R<sub>6</sub>, X and Y are as hereinbefore described is treated with an appropriate amine of the formula R<sub>9</sub>R<sub>10</sub>NH, where R<sub>9</sub> and R<sub>10</sub> have the meanings hereinbefore described in an organic solvent such as acetone, alcohol, acetonitrile, dimethyl sulphoxide, N,N-dimethylformamide preferably acetonitrile or dimethyl sulphoxide, optionally in the presence of a 10 base such as triethylamine, pyridine, 1,5-diazabicyclo[4.3.0]non-5-ene (DBN), diazabicyclo[5.4.0]undec-7-ene (DBU) preferably triethylamine at 50°C – 120°C, preferably 70°C – 90°C for 4- 24 hr. When R<sub>2</sub> represents COOCH<sub>3</sub> or COOC<sub>2</sub>H<sub>5</sub> or R<sub>2</sub>, R<sub>4</sub> and R<sub>4a</sub> represent -C(=O)OB(F<sub>2</sub>)...O= or C=O(O)B(OAc)<sub>2</sub> or -C(=O)OB(OAc)<sub>2</sub>, the product obtained is hydrolysed by aqueous alkali preferably sodium hydroxide or a base preferably triethylamine in solution in a 15 solvent such as ethanol.

a) The compounds I of the invention which are esters at a carboxylic acid group may be prepared by treating the free acid of compounds of formula I in solution in an appropriate solvent, preferably N,N-dimethylformamide, with the corresponding halo compound, preferably chloro or bromo-compound, in the presence of a base, preferably anhydrous potassium carbonate, at an elevated temperature, preferably 50°C for an extended period of time, preferably 6 hours.

b) The compounds of the invention which are esters at a carboxylic acid group may be prepared by treating the free acid of compound of formula I in solution in an appropriate solvent, preferably N,N-dimethylacetamide, with the corresponding hydroxy compound, in the presence of a base, preferably triethylamine, in presence of a catalyst, preferably 4-N,N-dimethylaminopyridine, and in the presence of a dehydrating agent, preferably N,N-dicyclohexylcarbodiimide at an elevated temperature, preferably 100°C for an extended 20 period of time, preferably 24 hours.

c) The compounds of formula I of the invention which are amides at a carboxylic acid groups may be prepared by coupling the free acid of compound of formula I with ammonia or an appropriate amine or an amino acid appropriately protected at the acid functionality of the 25 amino acids with a protecting group. The -COOH protecting groups for amino acids are known in the art. Examples of suitable -COOH protecting groups for amino acids are methyl, ethyl, t-butyl and benzyl groups. The -COOH protecting group is removed by 30

hydrolysis or by hydrogenation. The coupling of a -COOH group of compound of formula I with the amino group of the amino acid is also known in the art. The reaction may be conducted with or without a solvent at a range of temperatures in the presence of a coupling agent.

5

- d) The compounds of the invention which are amides at an NH<sub>2</sub> or an NH group are prepared by coupling the free amino group of a compound of formula I or by coupling the free NH bearing compound of formula I with an appropriate acylating agent such as an acyl anhydride or an acyl chloride in the presence of a condensing agent such as a base e.g. triethylamine or aqueous sodium hydroxide optionally in the presence of a solvent such as N,N-dimethyl acetamide at an elevated temperature of 50°C – 100°C for an extended period of time upto 24 hours. For compound that contain two NH<sub>2</sub> groups, two NH groups or one NH<sub>2</sub> and one NH group, it may be necessary when so desired to use a protecting group on the NH<sub>2</sub> group or NH group which is desired to remain unreactive. Protecting groups for NH<sub>2</sub> and NH groups are well known to those skilled in the art.
- e) The compounds of the invention which are esters of a free hydroxy group may be prepared by treating the free hydroxy compound of formula I with an organic acid, an organic dibasic acid or appropriate N-protected amino acid or polypeptide as defined above. Nitrogen protecting groups are known in the art. Examples of suitable nitrogen protecting groups are C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>6</sub> acyl, C<sub>2</sub>-C<sub>6</sub> alkoxy carbonyl optionally substituted benzyloxycarbonyl, aryloxycarbonyl, silyl, trityl, tetrahydropyranyl, vinyloxycarbonyl, O-nitrophenylsulfonyl, diphenylphosphinyl, p-toluenesulfonyl, and benzyl. The nitrogen protecting group is removed by methods known in the art such as hydrogenation or hydrolysis. The ester forming reaction may be conducted with or without a solvent at a range of temperatures in the presence of a suitable condensing agent, known to those skilled in the art.
- f) The compounds of the invention which are alkyl ethers of a free hydroxy group may be prepared by treating the compound bearing the free hydroxy group with an alkyl halide in an organic solvent in the presence of a base or a condensing agent at temperatures upto the boiling point of the solvent for a period of time upto 24 hours, by methods known to those skilled in the art.
- g) The compounds of the invention which are mono or dialkyl derivatives of a free amino group may be prepared by treating the compound bearing the free amino group with appropriate molar amounts of an alkylhalide in an organic solvent optionally in the presence of a base or a condensing agent at temperatures upto the boiling point of the solvent for a period of time upto 24 hours, by methods known to those skilled in the art.

- h) General Method for making aminoacid esters at the 8-(4'-hydroxypiperidine substituent of RS-/R-/S-9-Fluoro-6,7-dihydro-8-(4'-hydroxypiperidin-1-yl)-5-methyl-1-oxo-1H,5H-benzo[i,j] quinolizine-2-carboxylic acid

5

RS-/R-/S-9-Fluoro-6,7-dihydro-8-(4'-hydroxypiperidin-1-yl)-5-methyl-1-oxo-1H,5H-benzo [i,j] quinolizine-2-carboxylic acid (1mm, 360 mg), and triethylamine ( 1 mm, 0.145 ml) was dissolved in dimethylacetamide ( 15 ml). t-Butyloxycarbonyl aminoacid (1.2 mm) and dimethylaminopyridine (1.2 mm, 150 mg) were added, followed by dicyclohexylcarbodiimide under ice cooling. After 30 minutes at 0°C, the mixture was stirred at room temperature overnight. Dicyclohexylurea was filtered and the mixture was diluted with ethylacetate, transferred in a separating funnel, washed with 0.5 N hydrochloric acid, 1 N sodiumbicarbonate and brine,dried over sodium sulphate and evaporated to give t-butoxycarbonylaminoacyloxy derivative of RS-/R-/S-9-fluoro-6,7-dihydro-8-(4'-hydroxypiperidin-1-yl)-5-methyl-1-oxo-1H,5H-benzo[i,j]quinolizine-2-carboxylic acid

Trifluoroacetic acid (10 ml) was added to the product obtained in the previous step. After 30 minis at room temperature, the acid was evaporated and the trifluoroacetate salt was precipitated by addition of ether. If need be the product could be purified by high pressure liquid chromatography on a C8 or C18 column. Dissolving the trifluoroacetate salt in 0.1 N hydrochloride acid and freeze drying provided the hydrochloride salt.

i) General Method for making an amide derivative at the 2-carboxyl substituent of RS-/R-/S-9-Fluoro-6,7-dihydro-8-(4'-hydroxypiperidin-1-yl)-5-methyl-1-oxo-1H,5H-benzo[i,j]quinolizine-2-carboxylic acid using an alpha amino acid

RS-/R-/S-9-Fluoro-6,7-dihydro-8-(4'-hydroxypiperidin-1-yl)-5-methyl-1-oxo-1H,5H-benzo[i,j]quinolizine-2-carboxylic acid (1mm, 360 mg), and triethylamine ( 1 mm, 0.145 ml) were are dissolved in dimethylacetamide ( 15 ml) . Isobutylchloroformate (1mm, 0.13 ml) was added under ice cooling, After 5 min a solution of aminoacid ester hydrochloride (2 mm) and triethylamine (2 mm, 0.28 ml) in dimethylacetamide (10 ml) was added followed by dimethylaminopyridine (1 mm, 125 mg) and the mixture was stirred at room temperature overnight. The mixture was then diluted with ethyl acetate, transferred in a separating funnel, washed with 0.5 N hydrochloric acid, 1 N sodium bicarbonate and brine, dried over sodiumsulphate and evaporated to give the ester of the respective amide from RS-/R-/S-9-Fluoro-6,7-dihydro-8-(4'-hydroxypiperidin-1-yl)-5-methyl-1-oxo-1H,5H-benzo[i,j]quinolizine-2-carboxylic acid.

The ester was dissolved in methanol, 1 N sodium hydroxide (1.1 equivalent) was added. The mixture was acidified, extracted with ethylacetate, washed with brine, dried over sodiumsulphate and evaporated to provide the title compound. If need be the product may be purified by high pressure liquid chromatography on a C8 or C18 column. Optionally, dissolving the acid in water with one equivalent sodiumbicarbonate followed by freeze drying provided the sodium salt of the title compound.

5

10

20

25

j) The pharmaceutically acceptable acid addition salts of compounds I are prepared in a conventional manner by treating a solution or suspension of the free base I with about one chemical equivalent of a pharmaceutically acceptable acid. Conventional concentration and recrystallisation techniques are employed in isolating the salts. Illustrative of suitable acids are hydrochloric, hydrobromic, hydroiodic, sulphuric, sulfamic, sulfonic, phosphoric, acetic, lactic, succinic, oxalic, maleic, fumaric, malic, tartaric, citric, ascorbic, gluconic, benzoic, cinnamic, methanesulfonic and p-toluenesulfonic acid.

k) The pharmaceutically acceptable cationic salts of compounds of formula I may be prepared by conventional methods from the corresponding acids e.g. by reaction with about one equimolar amount of a base. Examples of suitable cationic salts are those of alkali metals such as lithium, sodium or potassium, alkaline earth metals such as magnesium or calcium or ammonium or organic amines such diethanolamine, N-methylglucamine, guanidine or heterocyclic amines such as choline, piperidine, N-methyl-4-hydroxypiperidine, hydroxyethylpyrrolidine, hydroxyethylpiperidine, morpholine, hydroxyethylmorpholine, piperazine, N-methyl piperazine and the like or basic amino acids such as optically pure or racemic isomers of arginine, lysine, histidine, tryptophan and the like.

The following examples describe the methods of synthesis of the compounds of the invention.

Some Preferred Compounds of the Invention Displaying Inhibition of the Efflux Pump of *Staphylococcus aureus* 1199 B (Nor A<sup>+</sup>)

30

**Example 1**

1-Ethyl-6-fluoro-1, 4-dihydro -7-(1', 2', 3', 4'-tetrahydroisoquinolin-2-yl)-4-oxo-quinoline-3-carboxylic acid.

35

A mixture of 1-ethyl-6, 7-difluoro-1, 4-dihydro-4-oxo-quinolone-3-carboxylic acid (2.5 g, 8.3 mmole), 1,2,3,4-tetrahydroisoquinoline (1.67 g, 16.7 mmole) and triethylamine (0.5 ml) in DMSO (15 ml) was stirred at 140 °C for 24 hr and concentrated in vacuum and the residue thus obtained

was triturated with 25ml water. The solid separated was filtered and dried to furnish the required product. Yield 2.0 g (62 %), m.p. 220 °C . C<sub>21</sub>H<sub>19</sub>FN<sub>2</sub>O<sub>3</sub>, m/z 385 (M+1).

#### **Example 2**

5 **1-Ethyl-6,8-fluoro-1, 4-dihydro -7-(4'-acetoxyplperidin-1-yl)-4-oxo-quinoline-3-carboxylic acid.**

A mixture of 1-ethyl-6, 7-difluoro-1, 4-dihydro-4-oxo-quinolone-3-carboxylic acid (2.5 g, 8.3 mmole), 1,2,3,4-tetrahydroisoquinoline (1.67 g, 16.7 mmole) and triethylamine (0.5 ml) in dimethylsulfoxide (15 ml) was stirred at 140 °C for 24 hr and concentrated in vacuum and the residue thus obtained was triturated with 25ml water. The solid separated was filtered and dried to furnish the required product. Yield 56%, m.p. 220-22 °C . C<sub>21</sub>H<sub>19</sub>FN<sub>2</sub>O<sub>3</sub>, m/z 395 (M+1).

#### **Example 3**

15 **1-Ethyl-6,8-fluoro-1, 4-dihydro -7-(4'-{2'-(2'-oxazolidin-1-yl) ethyl} piperazin-1-yl)-4-oxo-quinoline-3-carboxylic acid.**

A mixture of 1-ethyl-6, 7-difluoro-1, 4-dihydro-4-oxo-quinolone-3-carboxylic acid (2.5 g, 8.3 mmole), 1,2,3,4-tetrahydroisoquinoline (1.67 g, 16.7 mmole) and triethylamine (0.5 ml) in dimethylsulfoxide (15 ml) was stirred at 140 °C for 24 hr and concentrated in vacuum and the residue thus obtained was triturated with 25ml water. The solid separated was filtered and dried to furnish the required product. Yield 42%, m.p. 192-94 °C . C<sub>21</sub>H<sub>24</sub>F<sub>2</sub>N<sub>4</sub>O<sub>5</sub>, m/z 451 (M+1).

#### **Example 4**

25 **1-Ethyl-6, 8-difluoro-1, 4-dihydro -7-{(1 $\alpha$ , 5 $\alpha$ , 6 $\alpha$ )-6-amino-3-azabicyclo [3.1.0]-hex-3-yl}-4-oxo-quinoline-3-carboxylic acid.**

The condensation of (1 $\alpha$ , 5 $\alpha$ , 6 $\alpha$ )-6-t-butoxycarbonylamino-3-azabicyclo [3.1.0]-hexane with 1-ethyl-6, 7, 8-trifluoro-1, 4-dihydro-4-oxo-quinoline-3-carboxylic acid was carried in similar manner as described in example 1 which on hydrolysis with conc. HCl furnished titled product. Yield 60 %, m.p 224-26 °C, C<sub>17</sub>H<sub>17</sub>F<sub>2</sub>N<sub>3</sub>O<sub>3</sub>, m/z 350 (M+1).

#### **Example 5**

**5-Amino-1- ethyl -6, 8-difluoro-1, 4-dihydro -7-(3'-amino-5'-methyl pyrrolidin-1-yl)-4-oxo-quinoline-3-carboxylic acid.**

The condensation of 5-amino-1-ethyl-6, 7, 8-trifluoro-1, 4-dihydro- 4-oxo-quinoline-3-carboxylic acid with 3-amino-5-methyl pyrrolidine in a similar manner as described in example 1 give the titled product. Yield 41 %, m.p 238-40 °C, C<sub>17</sub>H<sub>19</sub>F<sub>2</sub>N<sub>4</sub>O<sub>3</sub>, m/z 393 (M+1).

5 Example 6

5-Amino-1- ethyl-6, 8-difluoro-1, 4-dihydro -7-(4'-aminopiperidin-1-yl)-4-oxo-quinoline-3-carboxylic acid.

It was prepared according to procedure described in example 5 where 4-aminopiperidine was used in place of 3-amino-5-methyl pyrrolidine. Yield 67 %, m.p 204-06 °C, C<sub>20</sub>H<sub>28</sub>F<sub>2</sub>N<sub>4</sub>O<sub>3</sub>, m/z 411 (M+1).

Example 7

5-Amino-1- ethyl -6, 8-difluoro-1, 4-dihydro -7-{4'-(acetamido) piperidin-1-yl}-4-oxo-quinoline-3-carboxylic acid.

It was prepared in a similar manner as described in example 5 where 4-(acetamido) piperidine was used in place of 3-amino-5-methyl pyrrolidine. Yield (45%), m.p 280-82 °C, C<sub>19</sub>H<sub>22</sub>F<sub>2</sub>N<sub>4</sub>O<sub>5</sub>, m/z 425 (M+1).

20

Example 8

5-Amino-1- ethyl-6, 8-difluoro-1, 4-dihydro -7-{(1 $\alpha$ , 5 $\alpha$ , 6 $\alpha$ )-6'-(N-t-butoxycarbonyl amino)-3-azabicyclo [3.1.0]-hex-3-yl}-4-oxo-quinoline-3-carboxylic acid.

25 It was prepared according to procedure described in example 5 where (1 $\alpha$ , 5 $\alpha$ , 6 $\alpha$ )-6-(N-t-butoxycarbonyl amino)-3-azabicyclo [3.1.0]-hexane was used in place of 3-amino-5-methyl pyrrolidine and the t-butoxycarbonyl protecting group in the product was removed using conc. HCl. Yield 92 mg (47 %), m.p 220-22 °C, C<sub>22</sub>H<sub>26</sub>F<sub>2</sub>N<sub>4</sub>O<sub>4</sub>, m/z 449 (M+1).

30 Example 9

1-Cyclopropyl-6-fluoro-1, 4-dihydro-7- (3'-acetamido-5'-methylpyrrolidin-1-yl)-4-oxo-quinoline-3-carboxylic acid.

35 The condensation of 1-cyclopropyl-6-fluoro-7-chloro-1, 4-dihydro- 4-oxo-quinoline-3-carboxylic acid with 3-acetamido-5-methyl pyrrolidine in a similar manner as described in example 1 give the titled product. Yield (68%), m.p 270-72 °C, C<sub>20</sub>H<sub>22</sub>FN<sub>3</sub>O<sub>4</sub>, m/z 388 (M+1).

**Example 10****1-Cyclopropyl-6-fluoro-1, 4-dihydro-7- (3'-amino-5'-methylpyrrolidin-1-yl)-4-oxo-quinoline-3-carboxylic acid.**

5 It was prepared in a similar manner as described in example 9 where 3-amino-5-methylpyrrolidin was used in place of 3-acetamido-5-methyl pyrrolidine to furnish the titled product. Yield (41 %), m.p 346 °C, C<sub>18</sub>H<sub>20</sub>FN<sub>3</sub>O<sub>3</sub>, m/z 346 (M+1).

**Example 11****1-Cyclopropyl-6-fluoro-1, 4-dihydro- -7-(4'-acetoxypiperidin -1-yl)-4-oxo-quinoline-3-carboxylic acid.**

15 It was prepared in a similar manner as described in example 9 where 4-acetoxy piperidine was used in place of 3-acetamido-5-methyl pyrrolidine. Yield 50 %, m.p 258-60 °C, C<sub>21</sub>H<sub>17</sub>F<sub>3</sub>N<sub>4</sub>O<sub>3</sub>, m/z 469 (M+1).

**Example 12****1-Cyclopropyl-6-fluoro-1, 4-dihydro -7-{4'-(N-dimethylamino) piperidin-1-yl)-4-oxo-quinoline-3-carboxylic acid.**

20 It was prepared in a similar manner as described in example 9 where 4-(N-dimethyl aminopiperidine was used in place of 3-acetamido-5-methyl pyrrolidine. Yield 59 %, m.p 284-86 °C, C<sub>21</sub>H<sub>23</sub>FN<sub>2</sub>O<sub>5</sub>, m/z 403 (M+1)

25 **Example 13**

**1-Cyclopropyl-6-fluoro-1, 4-dihydro- -7-(3', 5'-dimethyl piperidin-1-yl)-4-oxo-quinoline-3-carboxylic acid.**

30 It was prepared in a similar manner as described in example 9 where 3,5-dimethyl piperidine was used in place of 3-acetamido-5-methyl pyrrolidine. Yield 23 %, m.p 212-14 °C, C<sub>20</sub>H<sub>23</sub>FN<sub>2</sub>O<sub>3</sub>, m/z 359 (M+1).

**Example 14****1-Cyclopropyl-6-fluoro-1, 4-dihydro -7-(4'-hydroxy-3', 5'-dimethylpiperidin-1-yl)-4-oxo-quinoline-3-carboxylic acid.**

It was prepared in a similar manner as described in example 9 where 4-hydroxy-3,5-dimethylpiperidine was used in place of 3-acetamido-5-methyl pyrrolidine. Yield 38 %, m.p 178-80 °C, C<sub>20</sub>H<sub>23</sub>FN<sub>2</sub>O<sub>4</sub>, m/z 375 (M+1).

5   **Example 15**

1-Cyclopropyl-6-fluoro-1, 4-dihydro- 7-(3', 4', 5'-trimethyl piperazin-1-yl)-4-oxo-quinoline-3-carboxylic acid.

It was prepared in a similar manner as described in example 9 where 3,4,5-trimethyl piperazine was used in place of 3-acetamido-5-methyl pyrrolidine.

Yield 48 %, m.p 200-02 °C, C<sub>20</sub>H<sub>24</sub>FN<sub>3</sub>O<sub>3</sub>, m/z 373 (M+1).

**Example 16**

1-Cyclopropyl-6-fluoro-1, 4-dihydro- 7-(3', 5'-dimethyl-4'-ethyl piperazin-1-yl)-4-oxo-quinoline-3-carboxylic acid.

It was prepared in a similar manner as described in example 9 where (3,5-dimethyl-4-ethyl piperazine was used in place of 3-acetamido-5-methyl pyrrolidine. Yield 79 %, m.p 215-20 °C, C<sub>21</sub>H<sub>26</sub>FN<sub>3</sub>O<sub>3</sub>, m/z 388 (M+1).

20

**Example 17**

1-Cyclopropyl-6-fluoro-1, 4-dihydro-5-methyl- 7- (4'-ethoxypiperidin-1-yl)-4-oxo-quinoline-3-carboxylic acid.

25

The condensation of 1-cyclopropyl-6, 7-difluoro-5-methyl-1, 4-dihydro- 4-oxo-quinoline-3-carboxylic acid with 4-ethoxypiperidine in a similar manner as described in example 1 give the titled product. Yield 40 %, m.p 180-82 °C, C<sub>21</sub>H<sub>25</sub>FN<sub>2</sub>O<sub>4</sub>, m/z 388 (M+1).

**Example 18**

30

1-Cyclopropyl-6-fluoro-1, 4-dihydro-5-methyl- 7-(3', 3'-dimethylpiperazin -1-yl)-4-oxo-quinoline-3-carboxylic acid.

It was prepared in a similar manner as described in example 17 where 3,3-dimethyl piperazine was used in place of 4-ethoxypiperidine. Yield 50 %, m.p 238-42 °C, C<sub>20</sub>H<sub>24</sub>FN<sub>3</sub>O<sub>3</sub>, m/z 374 (M+1).

35

**Example 19**

1-Cyclopropyl-6-fluoro-8-methoxy-1, 4-dihydro -7-{4'-(N-dimethylamino)-3'-methylpiperidin-1-yl}-4-oxo-quinoline-3-carboxylic acid.

A mixture of [1-cyclopropyl-6, 7-difluoro-1, 4-dihydro-8-methoxy-4-oxo-quinoline-3-carboxylate-O<sup>3</sup>, O<sup>4</sup>] difluoroboron chelate (100 mg, 0.29 mmole) and 4-(N-dimethylamino)-3-methylpiperidine (100 mg, 0.7 mmole) in acetonitrile (5 ml) was stirred at 80 °C for 6hr and cooled. Solvent was removed, borate complex was heated under reflux using triethylamine (0.1 ml) in ethanol (5 ml), solvent was removed and solid obtained was purified on silica column to furnish the required product. Yield 74 %, C<sub>22</sub>H<sub>28</sub>FN<sub>3</sub>O<sub>4</sub>, m.p.180-82 °C m/z 417 (M+1).

10

**Example 20**

1-Cyclopropyl-6-fluoro-8-methoxy-1, 4-dihydro -7-(4'-hydroxy-3'-isobutylpiperidin-1-yl)-4-oxo-quinoline-3-carboxylic acid.

15

It was prepared in a similar manner as described in example 19 where 4-hydroxy-3-isobutylpiperidine was used in place of 4-(N-dimethylamino)-3-methylpiperidine. Yield (59%), m.p 190-92 °C, C<sub>23</sub>H<sub>29</sub>FN<sub>2</sub>O<sub>5</sub>, m/z 433 (M+1).

**Example 21**

20

1-Cyclopropyl-6-fluoro-8-methoxy-1, 4-dihydro -7-(4'-hydroxy-3', 3'-dimethylpiperidin-1-yl)-4-oxo-quinoline-3-carboxylic acid.

25

It was prepared in a similar manner as described in example 19 where 4-hydroxy-3, 3-dimethylpiperidine was used in place of 4-(N-dimethylamino)-3-methylpiperidine. Yield 29 %, m.p 240-42 °C, C<sub>21</sub>H<sub>25</sub>FN<sub>2</sub>O<sub>4</sub>, m/z 405 (M+1).

**Example 22**

30

1-Cyclopropyl-6-fluoro-8-methoxy-1, 4-dihydro -7-(4'-hydroxy-3', 5'-dimethylpiperidin-1-yl)-4-oxo-quinoline-3-carboxylic acid.

35

It was prepared according to procedure described in example 19 where 4-hydroxy-3, 5-dimethylpiperidine was used in place of 4-(N-dimethylamino)-3-methylpiperidine. Yield 27 %, m.p 230-32 °C, C<sub>21</sub>H<sub>27</sub>FN<sub>3</sub>O<sub>4</sub>, m/z 405 (M+1).

40

**Example 23**

1-Cyclopropyl-6-fluoro-8-methoxy-1, 4-dihydro -7-(3'-methylpiperazin-1-yl)-4-oxo-quinoline-3-carboxylic acid.

It was prepared in a similar manner as described in example 19 where 3-methyl piperazine was used in place of 4-(N-dimethylamino)-3-methylpiperidine. Yield (48 %), m.p 260-61 °C, C<sub>19</sub>H<sub>22</sub>FN<sub>3</sub>O<sub>4</sub>, m/z 375 (M+1).

5      Example 24

5-Amino-1-cyclopropyl-6-fluoro-8-methoxy-1, 4-dihydro -7-(cis-4'-amino-3', 5'-dimethylpiperidin-1-yl)-4-oxo-quinoline-3-carboxylic acid.

The condensation of 5-amino-1-cyclopropyl-6, 7-difluoro -1, 4-dihydro- 4-oxo-quinoline-3-carboxylic acid with cis-4-amino-3, 5-dimethylpiperidine in a similar manner as described in example 1 gave the titled product. Yield 37 %, m.p 248-50 °C, C<sub>21</sub>H<sub>27</sub>FN<sub>4</sub>O<sub>4</sub>, m/z 419 (M+1).

Example 25

1-Cyclopropyl-6,8-difluoro-5-methyl-1,4-dihydro -7-(4'-hydroxy-3'-aminomethyl piperidin-1-yl)-4-oxo-quinoline-3-carboxylic acid.

It was prepared in a similar manner as described in example 24 where 4-hydroxy-3-aminomethylpiperidine was used in place of cis-4-amino-3, 5-dimethylpiperidine. Yield 42 %, m.p 270-75 °C, C<sub>20</sub>H<sub>23</sub>F<sub>2</sub>N<sub>3</sub>O<sub>4</sub>, m/z 408 (M+1).

20

Example 26

5-Amino-1-cyclopropyl-6, 8-difluoro-1, 4-dihydro -7-(5'-amino-2'-methyl-pyrrolidin-1-yl)-4-oxo-quinoline-3-carboxylic acid.

25

The condensation of 5-amino-1-cyclopropyl-6, 7, 8-trifluoro -1, 4-dihydro- 4-oxo-quinoline-3-carboxylic acid with 5-amino-2-methyl-pyrrolidine in a similar manner as described in example 1 gave the titled product. Yield 40 %, m.p 224-30 °C, C<sub>18</sub>H<sub>20</sub>F<sub>2</sub>N<sub>4</sub>O<sub>3</sub>, m/z 379. (M+1)

Example 27

30

5-Amino-1-cyclopropyl-6, 8-difluoro-1, 4-dihydro -7-[3'-(L-Ala-L-Ala amino) pyrrolidin-1-yl]-4-oxo-quinoline-3-carboxylic acid.

It was prepared in a similar manner as described in example 26 where 3-(L-Ala-L-Ala amino) pyrrolidine was used in place of 5-amino-2-methyl-pyrrolidine. Yield 50 %, m.p 234-36 °C, C<sub>23</sub>H<sub>27</sub>F<sub>2</sub>N<sub>6</sub>O<sub>5</sub>, m/z 506. (M+1)

**Example 28**

**5-Amino-1-cyclopropyl-6, 8-difluoro-1, 4-dihydro -7-{4'-(N-di-n-butylamino) piperidin-1-yl}-4-oxo-quinoline-3-carboxylic acid.**

5 It was prepared in a similar manner as described in example 26 where 4-(N-di-n-butylamino) piperidine was used in place of 5-amino-2-methyl-pyrrolidine. Yield (63%), m.p >320 °C, C<sub>26</sub>H<sub>36</sub>F<sub>2</sub>N<sub>4</sub>O<sub>3</sub>, m/z 491. (M+1)

**Example 29**

10 **5-Amino-1-cyclopropyl-6, 8-difluoro-1, 4-dihydro -7-{4'-(t-butoxycarbonyl amino-L-Ala-L-Ala) aminopiperidin-1-yl}-4-oxo-quinoline-3-carboxylic acid.**

A mixture of 5-amino-1-cyclopropyl-6, 8-difluoro-1, 4-dihydro -7-(4-aminopiperidin-1-yl)-4-oxo-quinoline-3-carboxylic acid (200 mg, 0.52 mmole), t-butoxycarbonyl amino-L-Ala-L-Ala (134 mg, 0.52 mmole) and 2-ethoxy-N-ethoxycarbonyl-1,2-dihydroquinoline (EEDQ) (128 mg 0.52 mmole) in dry methylene dichloride for 2hr, washed with water (10 ml) and organic layer was separated, dried over sodium sulphate and concentrated to give titled product. Yield 54 % , m.p 164-68 °C, C<sub>29</sub>H<sub>39</sub>F<sub>2</sub>N<sub>6</sub>O<sub>7</sub>, m/z 622 (M+1).

20 **Example 30**

**5-Amino-1-cyclopropyl-6, 8-difluoro-1, 4-dihydro -7-(4'- propionoxy piperidin-1-yl)-4-oxo-quinoline-3-carboxylic acid.**

It was prepared in a similar manner as described in example 26 where 4- propionoxy piperidine  
25 where was used in place of 5-amino-2-methyl-pyrrolidine.  
Yield 46 %, m.p 224-26 °C, C<sub>21</sub>H<sub>23</sub>F<sub>2</sub>N<sub>3</sub>O<sub>5</sub>, m/z 436. (M+1)

**Example 31**

**5-Amino-1-cyclopropyl-6, 8-difluoro-1, 4-dihydro -7-(4'-hydroxy-3', 3'-dimethyl-piperidin-1-yl)-4-oxo-quinoline-3-carboxylic acid.**

It was prepared in a similar manner as described in example 26 where 4 -hydroxy-3, 3-dimethylpiperidine was used in place of 5-amino-2-methyl-pyrrolidine  
Yield 71 %, m.p 236-38 °C, C<sub>20</sub>H<sub>23</sub>F<sub>2</sub>N<sub>3</sub>O<sub>4</sub>, m/z 408. (M+1)

**Example 32**

**5-Amino-1-cyclopropyl-6, 8-difluoro-1, 4-dihydro -7-{4'-(1-pyrrolidinyl) piperidin-1-yl)-4-oxo-quinoline-3-carboxylic acid.**

- 5 It was prepared in a similar manner as described in example 26 where 4-(1-pyrrolidinyl)piperidine was used in place of 5-amino-2-methyl-pyrrolidine

Yield 59%, m.p 224-26 °C, C<sub>22</sub>H<sub>26</sub>F<sub>2</sub>N<sub>4</sub>O<sub>3</sub>, m/z 433. (M+1)

**Example 33**

- 10 **5-Amino-1-cyclopropyl-6, 8-difluoro-1, 4-dihydro -7-{4'-[N-(piperidin-4-yl) aminomethyl]-piperidin-1-yl}-4-oxo-quinoline-3-carboxylic acid.**

It was prepared in a similar manner as described in example 26 where 4-[N-(piperidin-4-yl) aminomethyl]piperidine was used in place of 5-amino-2-methyl-pyrrolidine.

- 15 Yield 60 %, m.p 300(d) °C, C<sub>24</sub>H<sub>31</sub>F<sub>2</sub>N<sub>5</sub>O<sub>3</sub>, m/z 476. (M+1)

**Example 34**

**5-Amino-1-cyclopropyl-6, 8-difluoro-1, 4-dihydro -7-[N-1-2',2', 6',6'-pentamethyl]piperidin-4-yl)methylamino-4-oxo-quinoline-3-carboxylic acid and its salt.**

- 20 It was prepared in a similar manner as described in example 26 where amino- [N-1,N-4-2,2,6,6-hexamethyl]piperidine was used in place of 5-amino-2-methyl-pyrrolidine.

Yield 41 %, m.p 200-02 °C, C<sub>24</sub>H<sub>32</sub>F<sub>2</sub>N<sub>4</sub>O<sub>3</sub>, m/z 463. (M+1)

- 25 **Example 35**

**5-Amino-1-cyclopropyl-6,8-difluoro-1, 4-dihydro -7-(3',5'-dimethyl morpholin-1-yl)-4-oxo-quinoline-3-carboxylic acid.**

- 30 It was prepared in a similar manner as described in example 26 where 3,5-dimethyl morpholine was used in place of 5-amino-2-methyl-pyrrolidine. Yield 30 %, m.p 286-88 °C, C<sub>19</sub>H<sub>21</sub>F<sub>2</sub>N<sub>3</sub>O<sub>4</sub>, m/z 412. (M+1)

**Example 36**

**5-Amino-1-cyclopropyl-6, 8-difluoro-1, 4-dihydro -7-(4'- cyclopropyl piperazin-1-yl)-4-oxo-quinoline-3-carboxylic acid.**

It was prepared in a similar manner as described in example 26 where 4 -cyclopropyl piperazine was used in place of 5-amino-2-methyl-pyrrolidine Yield 46%, m.p 260(d) °C, C<sub>20</sub>H<sub>22</sub>F<sub>2</sub>N<sub>4</sub>O<sub>3</sub>, m/z 485. (M+1)

5    Example 37

5-Amino-1-cyclopropyl-6, 8-difluoro-1, 4-dihydro -7-(3', 5'-dimethyl-4-pivaloyl piperazin-1-yl)-4-oxo-quinoline-3-carboxylic acid.

10   It was prepared in a similar manner as described in example 26 where 3,5-dimethyl-4-pivaloyl piperazine was used in place of 5-amino-2-methyl-pyrrolidine. Yield 30%, m.p 290-94 °C, C<sub>24</sub>H<sub>25</sub>F<sub>2</sub>N<sub>4</sub>O<sub>4</sub>, m/z 472 (M+1).

Example 38

Ethyl 6,8-Difluoro-7-(4-hydroxypiperidin-1-yl)-1-(1-phenylthio-3(S)-but-3-yl)-1,4-dihydro-4-oxo-

15   quinoline-3-carboxylate

A mixture of ethyl 6,7,8-trifluoro-1-(1-phenylthio-3(S)-but-3-yl)-1,4-dihydro-4-oxo-quinoline-3-carboxylate (100 mg, 0.229 mmol), 4-hydroxypiperidine (46 mg, 0.45 mmol) and triethylamine (46 mg, 0.45 mmol) was stirred in acetonitrile (5.0 ml) at 85 °C (bath temperature) for 12 h. After 20 completion of the reaction (monitored by tlc), the solvent was evaporated under reduced pressure. Diluted with water (20 ml) and extracted with chloroform (3 x 30 ml) and evaporated to give the crude product, which on silica gel column purification using 5 % MeOH in chloroform gave 100 mg (84 %) of the product as viscous liquid. <sup>1</sup>H NMR (200 MHz, CDCl<sub>3</sub>): δ 1.40 (t, J = 7.0 Hz, 3H, -CH<sub>2</sub>CH<sub>3</sub>), 1.60 (d, J = 6.0 Hz, 3H, -CHCH<sub>3</sub>), 1.65-1.81 (m, 4H, 2 x -CH<sub>2</sub>-), 1.95-2.15 (4H, 2 x -CH<sub>2</sub>-), 2.70 (quint., 1H, H-C2'), 2.90 (quint, 1H, H-C2'), 3.09-3.10 (m, 2H, -CH<sub>2</sub>S-), 3.80-3.98 (m, 1H, -CHOH), 4.39 (q, 2H, -CH<sub>2</sub>CH<sub>3</sub>), 5.20-5.39 (m, 1H, -CHCH<sub>3</sub>), 7.20 (s, 5H, arom), 7.95 (dd, J = 12.5, 2.0 Hz, 1H, H-C5), 8.45 (s, 1H, H-C2); ( ESMS m/z 517 (MH<sup>+</sup>, 100 %).

Example 39

30   1-(2'-Trifluoromethylphenyl) -6-fluoro-1, 4-dihydro -7-(3', 3', 4' -trimethylpiperazin-1-yl)-4-oxo-quinoline-3-carboxylic acid

The condensation of with 1-(2'-trifluoromethylphenyl) -6, 7-difluoro-1, 4-dihydro-4-oxo-quinoline-3-carboxylic acid 3,3,4 -trimethylpiperazine in a similar manner as described in example 1 gave 35 the titled product. Yield 24%, m.p 238-42°C, C<sub>24</sub>H<sub>23</sub>F<sub>4</sub>N<sub>3</sub>O<sub>2</sub>, m/z 478. (M+1)

Example 40

5-Amino-1-(2'-trifluoromethylphenyl)-6,8-difluoro-1,4-dihydro-7-(morpholin-1-yl)-4-oxo-quinoline-3-carboxylic acid.

5 The condensation of 5-amino-1-(2'-trifluoromethylphenyl)-6,8-difluoro-1,4-dihydro-4-oxo-  
5 quinoline-3-carboxylic acid with morpholine in a similar manner as described in example 1 gave  
the titled product. Yield 52 %, m.p 228-30 °C, C<sub>21</sub>H<sub>16</sub>F<sub>5</sub>N<sub>3</sub>O<sub>4</sub>, m/z 470. (M+1)

**Example 41**

10 5-Amino-1-(2'-trifluoromethylphenyl)-6,8-difluoro-1,4-dihydro-7-(3',5'-dimethylmorpholin-1-yl)-4-oxo-quinoline-3-carboxylic acid.

It was prepared in a similar manner as described in example 39 where 3,5-dimethyl morpholine  
was used in place morpholine. Yield 49%, m.p 270-72 °C, C<sub>23</sub>H<sub>20</sub>F<sub>5</sub>N<sub>3</sub>O<sub>4</sub>, m/z 498. (M+1)

15 **Example 42**

5-Amino-1-(2'-trifluoromethylphenyl)-6,8-difluoro-1,4-dihydro-7-(3',5'-dimethyl piperazine-1-yl)-4-oxo-quinoline-3-carboxylic acid.

20 It was prepared in a similar manner as described in example 39 where 3,5-dimethyl piperazine  
was used in place of morpholine. Yield 60 %, m.p 190(d) °C, C<sub>23</sub>H<sub>21</sub>F<sub>5</sub>N<sub>4</sub>O<sub>3</sub>, m/z 497. (M+1)

**Example 43**

25 5-Amino-1-(4'-trifluoromethylphenyl)-6,8-difluoro-1,4-dihydro-7-(3'-aminopyrrolidin-1-yl)-4-oxo-quinoline-3-carboxylic acid.

It was prepared in a similar manner as described in example 39 where 3-amino pyrrolidine was  
used in place of morpholine. Yield 50 %, m.p 258-60 °C, C<sub>21</sub>H<sub>17</sub>F<sub>5</sub>N<sub>4</sub>O<sub>3</sub>, m/z 469 (M+1).

**Example 44**

30 1-(4'-Fluorophenyl)-6-fluoro-1,4-dihydro-7-(4'-ethylamino)piperidin-1-yl)-4-oxo-quinoline-3-carboxylic acid.

35 The condensation of 1-(4'-fluorophenyl)-6,7-difluoro-1,4-dihydro-4-oxo-quinoline-3-carboxylic  
acid with 4-ethylaminopiperidine in a similar manner as described in example 1 gave the titled  
product. Yield 51 %, m.p 270-72 °C, C<sub>23</sub>H<sub>23</sub>F<sub>7</sub>N<sub>3</sub>O<sub>3</sub>, m/z 428. (M+1)

**Example 45**

1-(2', 4'-Difluorophenyl) -6-fluoro-1, 4-dihydro-7-(3', 5'-dimethylpiperidin-1-yl)-4-oxo-quinoline-3-carboxylic acid.

5

The condensation of with 1-(2', 4'-difluorophenyl)-6, 7-difluoro-1, 4-dihydro-4-oxo-quinoline-3-carboxylic acid with 3, 5-dimethylpiperidine in a similar manner as described in example 1 gave the titled product. Yield 43%, m.p 224-26 °C, C<sub>23</sub>H<sub>21</sub>F<sub>3</sub>N<sub>2</sub>O<sub>3</sub>, m/z 431. (M+1)

**Example 46**

10

5-Amino-1- (2', 4'-difluorophenyl) -6, 8-difluoro-1, 4-dihydro -7-(3'-hydroxy-5'-methylpyrrolidin-1-yl)-4-oxo-quinoline-3-carboxylic acid.

15

The condensation of 5-Amino-1- (2', 4'-difluorophenyl) -6, 7, 8-trifluoro-1, 4-dihydro -4-oxo-quinoline-3-carboxylic acid with 3-hydroxy-5-methylpyrrolidine in a similar manner as described in example 1 gave the titled product. Yield 64%, m.p 0 °C, C<sub>21</sub>H<sub>17</sub>F<sub>4</sub>N<sub>3</sub>O<sub>4</sub>, m/z 453. (M+1)

**Example 47**

20

5-Amino-1- (2',4'-difluorophenyl) -6, 8-difluoro-1, 4-dihydro -7-(3',3'-dimethyl piperazin-1-yl)-4-oxo-quinoline-3-carboxylic acid.

25

It was prepared in a similar manner as described in example 45 where 3,3-dimethyl piperazine was used in place of 3-hydroxy-5-methylpyrrolidine. Yield 41 %, m.p 212-14 °C, C<sub>22</sub>H<sub>20</sub>F<sub>4</sub>N<sub>4</sub>O<sub>3</sub>, m/z 465. (M+1)

**Example 48**

30

1-Cyclopropyl-6-fluoro-1, 4-dihydro -7-[(3'-aminoethoxycarbonyl)pyrrolidin-3-yl]-4-oxo-naphthyridine-3-carboxylic acid.

35

1-cyclopropyl-6, 7-difluoro-1, 4-dihydro-4-oxo-naphthyridine-3-carboxylic acid (0.1g, 0.32 mmole) and (3-N-ethoxycarbonyl) aminopyrrolidine (0.14g, 14 mmole) in acetonitril (5ml) was stirred at 80 °C for 4 hr and cooled. Solvent was concentrated to dryness. Water (25 ml) was added to reaction mixture and solid obtained was purified to give the required product. Yield 23%, m.p.254-56 °C, C<sub>19</sub>H<sub>21</sub>FN<sub>4</sub>O<sub>5</sub>, m/z 406. (M+1)

**Example 49****1-Cyclopropyl-6-fluoro-1, 4-dihydro -7-(pyrrolidin-3-yl-amino)-4-oxo-1,8naphthyridine-3-carboxylic acid.**

5

It was prepared in a similar manner as described in example 47 where 3-aminopyrrolidin was used in place of (3-N-ethoxycarbonyl) aminopyrrolidine. Yield 42%, m.p 122-24 °C, C<sub>16</sub>H<sub>17</sub>FN<sub>4</sub>O<sub>3</sub>, m/z 333. (M+1)

**10 Example 50****1-(2', 4'-Difluorophenyl) -6-fluoro-1, 4-dihydro -7-(piperidin-4-yl-amino)-4-oxo-1,8-naphthyridine-3-carboxylic acid.**

15 Ethyl 1- (2,4-difluorophenyl) -6,7-difluoro-1,4-dihydro-4-oxo-naphthyridine-3-carboxylate (0.5 g, 1.3 mmole) and (3-N-ethoxycarbonyl) aminopyrrolidine (0.3 g, 1.74 mmole) in acetonitril (5 ml) was stirred at 80 °C for 3 hr and cooled. Solvent was concentrated to dryness and 5% aqueous sodium hydroxide (10ml) was added to reaction mixture and stirred for 2 hr, acidified with conc. hydrochloric acid solid separated was filtered and dried to furnish the required product. Yield  
20 74%, m.p >320 °C, C<sub>20</sub>H<sub>17</sub>F<sub>3</sub>N<sub>4</sub>O<sub>3</sub>, m/z 419. (M+1)

**Example 51****Ethyl-1- (2', 4'-difluorophenyl) -6-fluoro-1, 4-dihydro -7-[{1 $\alpha$ ,5 $\alpha$ ,6 $\alpha$ ]-3-N-benzyl-3-azabicyclo**

25 **[3.1.0] hex-6-yl-amino}-4-oxo-1,8-naphthyridine-3-carboxylate and its salt.**

Ethyl 1- (2,4-difluorophenyl) -6,7-difluoro-1, 4-dihydro-4-oxo-naphthyridine-3-carboxylate (2 g, 5.2 mmole) and 6-amino- (1 $\alpha$ , 5 $\alpha$ , 6 $\alpha$ )-3-N-benzyl-3-azabicyclo [3.1.0] hexane (1.16 g, 5.1 mmole) in acetonitrile (5 ml) was stirred at 80 °C for 3 hr and cooled. Solvent was concentrated to dryness and added water (15ml); solid separated was filtered and dried to furnish the required product.

30 Yield 36%, m.p 187-90 °C, C<sub>29</sub>H<sub>25</sub>F<sub>3</sub>N<sub>4</sub>O<sub>3</sub>, m/z 535. (M+1)

**Example 52****Ethyl 6-fluoro-7-[1-Phenyl-4,5,6,7-tetrahydropyrazolo[4,3-clpyridin-1-yl]-1-(2,4-difluorophenyl)-**

35 **4-oxo-1,4-dihydro-1,8-naphthyridine-3-carboxylate**

A mixture of ethyl-1-(2,4-difluorophenyl)- 6,7-difluoro-4-oxo-1,4-dihydro-1,8-naphthyridine-3-carboxylate(500 mg, 1.30 mmol), 1-phenyl-4,5,6,7-tetrahydropyrazolo[4,3-c]pyridine (200 mg, 1.30 mmol) and triethylamine (260 mg, 2.61 mmol) was stirred in acetonitrile (5.0 ml) at 85 °C (bath temperature) for 6 hr. Solvent was concentrated to dryness. Added water (20 ml) and extracted 5 with chloroform (3 x 30 ml). Organic layer was separated, dried and removed to give crude product which was purified on silica column to give titled product as a yellowish solid. Yield 70 %, m.p 85-90°C, ESMS *m/z* 546 ( $MH^+$ , 100 %).

#### Example 53

10 (S)-(-)-9-Fluoro-6,7-dihydro-8-(4'-carboxamidopiperidin-1-yl)-5-methyl-1-oxo-1H,5H-benzo[i,j]quinolizine-2-carboxylic acid.

15 (O-B)-diacetoxy- {S- (-)-8,9-difluoro-5-methyl-6,7-dihydro -1-oxo-1H,5H-benzo[i,j] quinolizine-2-carboxylic acid}borane was heated with 4-carboxamidopiperidine in acetonitrile for 6hr solvent was removed and borate complex was decomposed using 10ml of 5% aqueous sodium hydroxide and stirred for 2hr, acidified with conc. hydrochloride. Solid separated was filtered, dried and purified on silica column to furnish required product. Yield 34 %, m.p 0C,  $C_{20}H_{22}FN_3O_4$ , *m/z* 388 (M+1).

20 Example 54

(S)-(-)-9-Fluoro-6,7-dihydro-8-(4'-hydroxypiperidin-1-yl)-5-methyl-1-oxo-1H,5H-benzo[i,j]quinolizine-2-carboxylic acid L-arginine salt.

25 To a stirred suspension of (S)-(-)- 9-fluoro-6,7-dihydro-8-(4'-hydroxypiperidin-1-yl)-5-methyl-1-oxo-1H,5H-benzo[i,j]quinolizine-2-carboxylic acid (5 g, 0.0138 m) in acetone (50 ml) was added finely powdered L-arginine (2.51 g, 0.0138 m) then distilled water (20 ml) was added to it. Reaction mixture was warmed on water bath and two times water (5 ml) was added to it at the interval of 10 min. Clear solution was stirred for 1hr. Solvent was removed under high vacuum 30 and solid was dried overnight under high vacuum to furnish title product. Yield 96%, m.p 234-37 °C,  $C_{25}H_{35}FN_6O_6$ , *m/z* 535. (M+1)

#### Example 55

35 (S)-(-)-9-Fluoro-6,7-dihydro-8-(4'-hydroxy-3',3'-dimethylpiperidin-1-yl)-5-methyl-1-oxo-1H,5H-benzo[i,j]quinolizine-2-carboxylic acid,

It was prepared in a similar manner as described in example 51 where 4-hydroxy-3, 3-dimethylpiperidine was used in place 4-carboxamidopiperidine. Yield 42%, m.p 220 °C, C<sub>21</sub>H<sub>23</sub>FN<sub>2</sub>O<sub>4</sub>, m/z 389. (M+1)

5 Example 56

(S)-(-)-N-methylpiperidino-9-fluoro-6,7-dihydro-8-(4'-hydroxypiperidin-1-yl)-5-methyl-1-oxo-1H,5H-benzo[i,j]quinolizine-2-carboxylate.

10 A mixture of (S)-(-) -9-fluoro-6,7-dihydro-8- (4'-hydroxypiperidin-1-yl)-5-methyl-1-oxo-1H, 5H-benzo[i,j]quinolizine-2-carboxylic acid a (0.5 g, 1.38 mmole), N,N-dimethylamino pyridine ( 0.203 g, 1.66 mmole), N,N-dicyclohexylcarbodiimde (0.286 g, 1.38 mmole), triethylamine (0.2 ml, 1.9 mmole), N-methyl-4-hydroxypiperidine (0.192 g, 1.66 mmole) were dissolved in N,N-dimethylacetamide (20 ml) stirred at 100 °C for 24hr. Reaction mixture was cooled to room temp.  
 15 and diluted with ethyl acetate (50 ml). Washed with 0.5N hydrochloride acid and saturated sodium bicarbonate. Organic layer was dried over sodium sulphate. Solvent removed and solid obtained was purified over silica column to furnish title product. Yield 56 %, m.p 170-75 °C, C<sub>25</sub>H<sub>32</sub>FN<sub>3</sub>O<sub>4</sub>, m/z 458. (M+1)

20 Example 57

Ethoxy carbonylmethyl (R)-(+)- 9-fluoro-6,7-dihydro-8-(4'-hydroxypiperidin-1-yl)-5-methyl-1-oxo-1H,5H-benzo[i,j]quinolizine-2-carboxylate.

25 A mixture of (R)-(+)- 9-fluoro-6,7-dihydro-8-(4'-hydroxypiperidin-1-yl)-5-methyl-1-oxo-1H,5H-benzo[i,j]quinolizine-2-carboxylic acid (0.5 g, 1.388 mmole) and anhydrous potassium carbonate (0.192 g, 1.39 mmole) was suspended in dry N,N-dimethylformamide (20 ml) stirred at 50 °C for 7hr. Ethylbromoacetate (0.35 g, 2.08 mmole) was added and reaction mixture was stirred for 17hr. Solvent was removed and extracted with chloroform (25ml x 2). Organic layer was dried and solid obtained was crystallized from chloroform: hexane (2:8) to furnish the title product. Yield 71 %, m.p 130-35 °C, C<sub>23</sub>H<sub>27</sub>FN<sub>2</sub>O<sub>6</sub>, m/z 447. (M+1)

Example 58

35 (S)-(-)-Morpholinoethyl-9-fluoro-6,7-dihydro-8-(4'-hydroxypiperidin-1-yl)-5-methyl-1-oxo-1H, 5H-benzo[i,j]quinolizine-2-carboxylate.

A mixture of (S)-(-) -9-fluoro-6,7-dihydro-8-(4'-hydroxypiperidin-1-yl)-5-methyl-1-oxo-1H, 5H-benzo[i,j]quinolizine-2-carboxylic acid a (0.5 g, 1.38 mmole), N,N-dimethylamino pyridine (0.203 g, 1.66 mmole), N,N-dicyclohexylcarbodiimide (0.286 g, 1.38 mmole), triethylamine (0.2 ml, 1.9 mmole), N-(2-hydroxyethyl)morpholine (0.218 g, 1.66 mmole) were dissolved in N,N-dimethylacetamide (20 ml) stirred at 100 °C for 24 hr. Reaction mixture was cooled to room temp. and diluted with ethyl acetate (50 ml). Washed with 0.5N hydrochloride acid and saturated sodium bicarbonate. Organic layer was dried over sodium sulphate. Solvent removed and solid obtained was purified over silica column to furnish title product. Yield 58 %, m.p 245-50 °C, C<sub>25</sub>H<sub>32</sub>FN<sub>3</sub>O<sub>5</sub>, m/z 474. (M+1)

10

Some Preferred Compounds of the Invention Displaying Inhibition of the Efflux Pumps of *Pseudomonas aeruginosa* 23587 and *E.coli* 2051

**Example 1**

15

1-Cyclopropyl-6-fluoro-1, 4-dihydro-5-methyl- 7-(4'-methoxypiperidin -1-yl)-4-oxo-quinoline-3-carboxylic acid.

20

A mixture of 1-cyclopropyl-6, 7-difluoro-1, 4-dihydro-5-methyl- 4-oxo-quinoline-3-carboxylic acid (500 mg, 1.3 mmole), 4-methoxypiperidin -1-yl (600 mg, 5 mmole) and triethylamine (0.2 ml) in dimethyl sulfoxide (5 ml) was stirred at 140 °C for 24 hr and cooled. Solvent was concentrated to dryness triturated with water (25 ml) solid thus separated was filtered and dried to furnish the required product. Yield 57 %, m.p 130-38 °C, C<sub>20</sub>H<sub>23</sub>FN<sub>2</sub>O<sub>4</sub>, m/z 375 (M+1).

**Example 2**

25

7-Bromo-1-cyclopropyl-6-fluoro-5-methyl-1, 4-dihydro-4-oxo-quinoline-3-carboxylic acid and its salts.

The preparation of the compound is described in PCT WO 89/06649.

30

**Example 3**

1-Cyclopropyl-6-fluoro-8-methoxy-1, 4-dihydro -7-(4'-amino-3'-methylpiperidin-1-yl)-4-oxo-quinoline-3-carboxylic acid.

35

A mixture of [1-cyclopropyl-6,7-difluoro-1,4-dihydro-8-methoxy-4-oxo-quinoline-3-carboxylate-O<sup>2</sup>,O<sup>4</sup>]difluoroboron chelate (0.1 g, 0.29 mmole) and 4-amino-3-methyl piperidine (0.2 g, 1.75 mmole) in acetonitrile (20 ml) was refluxed for 6 hr. The reaction mixture was concentrated to dryness. The obtained residue was treated with triethylamine (3 ml) and ethanol (15 ml) and

refluxed for 16 hr. The resulting mixture was concentrated to dryness; the solid thus obtained was triturated with water (10 ml), filtered, washed with water, dried and purified by preparative HPLC to furnish the required product. Yield 0.04 g (35%), m.p. 238-40°C,  $C_{20}H_{24}FN_3O_4$ , m/z 390 (M+1), PMR ( $CD_3OD$ ): 0.84-1.42 (7H, m, 2 X  $CH_2$  &  $CH_3$ ), 1.8-2.4 (3H, m,  $CH$  &  $CH_2$ ), 3.02 (1H, m, N- $CH$ ), 3.18-3.72 (4H, m, 2 X N- $CH_2$ ), 3.8 (3H, S,  $OCH_3$ ), 4.18 (1H, m, c- $CH$ ), 7.82 (1H, d, H-5, J=16 Hz), 8.9 (1H, s, H-2).

5  
Example 4

10 5-Amino-1-cyclopropyl-6-fluoro-8-methoxy-1, 4-dihydro -7-(4'-amino-3'-methyl piperidin-1-yl)-4-oxo-quinoline-3-carboxylic acid.

The condensation of 5-amino-1-cyclopropyl-6, 7-difluoro-8-methoxy -1, 4-dihydro- 4-oxo-quinoline-3-carboxylic acid with 4-amino-3-methylpiperidine was carried out in a similar manner as described in example 1, gave the titled product. Yield 50 %, m.p 260-62 °C,  $C_{20}H_{25}FN_4O_4$ , m/z 15 405 (M+1).

Example 5

20 5-Amino-1-cyclopropyl-6-fluoro-8-methoxy-1, 4-dihydro -7-{3', 3'-dimethyl-4'-ethylaminopiperidin-1-yl}-4-oxo-quinoline-3-carboxylic acid.

It was prepared in a similar manner as described in example 4 where 4-ethylamino-3,3-dimethylpiperidine was used in place of 4-amino-3-methylpiperidine. Yield 54 %, m.p 205 °C,  $C_{23}H_{31}FN_4O_4$ , m/z 447 (M+1).

25 Example 6

1-Cyclopropyl-6-fluoro-8-methoxy-1, 4-dihydro -7-(4'-amino-3'-3'-dimethylpiperidin-1-yl)-4-oxo-quinoline-3-carboxylic acid.

1-cyclopropyl-6-fluoro-1,4-dihydro-8-methoxy-7-{4'-N-benzyloxycarbonyl-amino-3',3'-dimethylpiperidin-1-yl}-4-oxo-quinoline-3-carboxylic acid (5.5 g, 9.3 mmole) was stirred with Conc. HCl (75 ml) for 2 hr at 30°C, concentrated to dryness, triturated with acetone and filtered. The obtained hydrochloride was dissolved in water-methanol, neutralized with triethylamine (2 ml), concentrated and crystallisation from methanol furnished the required product. Yield 3.8 g (31 %), m.p. 256-58 °C,  $C_{21}H_{26}FN_3O_4$ , m/z 404 (M+1).

35

It was prepared in a similar manner as described in Example 3, where 4-amino-3,3-dimethylpiperidine was used in place of 4-amino-3-methylpiperidine. Yield 0.24 g (10%), m.p.258-60°C, C<sub>21</sub>H<sub>23</sub>FN<sub>3</sub>O<sub>4</sub>, m/z 404 (M+1).

5   **Example 7**

1-Cyclopropyl-6-fluoro-8-methoxy-1,4-dihydro-7-{4'-dimethylaminopiperidin-1-yl}-4-oxo-quinoline-3-carboxylic acid.

10   The preparation of the compound is described in US 4822801

**Example 8**

1-Cyclopropyl-6-fluoro-8-methoxy-1,4-dihydro -7-(4'-hydroxy-4'-methylpiperidin-1-yl)-4-oxo-quinoline-3-carboxylic acid.

15   It was prepared in a similar manner as described in example 19 (NorA), where 4-hydroxy-4-methylpiperidine was used in place of 4-dimethylamino-3-methylpiperidine Yield 35 %, m.p 220-24 °C, C<sub>20</sub>H<sub>23</sub>FN<sub>2</sub>O<sub>5</sub>, m/z 390 (M+1).

20   **Example 9**

1-Cyclopropyl-6-fluoro-8-methoxy-1,4-dihydro -7-(3',3'-dimethyl-4'-hydroxy-piperidin-1-yl)-4-oxo-quinoline-3-carboxylic acid.

25   It was prepared in a similar manner as described in example 19 (NorA), where 4-hydroxy-3,3-dimethylpiperidine was used in place of 4-dimethylamino-3-methylpiperidine Yield 56 %, m.p 240-42 °C, C<sub>21</sub>H<sub>23</sub>FN<sub>2</sub>O<sub>5</sub>, m/z 404 (M+1).

**Example 10**

30

1-Cyclopropyl-6, 8-difluoro-5-methyl-1, 4-dihydro -7-(3'-aminomethyl-4'-hydroxy- piperidin-1-yl)-4-oxo-quinoline-3-carboxylic acid.

35   The condensation of 1-cyclopropyl-6, 7, 8-trifluoro -5-methyl-1, 4-dihydro- 4-oxo-quinoline-3-carboxylic acid with 3-aminomethyl-4-hydroxy-piperidine was carried out in a similar manner as described in example 1 gave the titled product. Yield 45.9 %, m.p 270-75 °C, C<sub>20</sub>H<sub>23</sub>F<sub>2</sub>N<sub>3</sub>O<sub>4</sub>, m/z 408 (M+1).

**Example 11****5-Amino-1-(cyclopropyl)-6,8-difluoro-1,4-dihydro-7-(3'-aminomethyl-4'-hydroxy-piperidin-1-**

5 **yl)-4-oxo-quinoline-3-carboxylic acid.**

The condensation of 5-amino-1-cyclopropyl-6, 7, 8-trifluoro -1, 4-dihydro- 4-oxo-quinoline-3-carboxylic acid with 3-aminomethyl-4-hydroxy-piperidine was carried out in a similar manner as described in example 1, gave the titled product. Yield 52.8 %, m.p 202-04 °C, C<sub>19</sub>H<sub>22</sub>F<sub>2</sub>N<sub>4</sub>O<sub>4</sub>, m/z 409 (M+1).

**Example 12****1-Ethyl-6, 8-difluoro-1, 4-dihydro -7-(3'-5'-dimethylpiperazin-1-yl)-4-oxo-quinoline-3-carboxylic acid.**

15

The condensation of 1-ethyl-6, 7, 8-trifluoro-1, 4-dihydro-4-oxo-quinoline-3-carboxylic acid with 3-5-dimethylpiperazine was carried out in a similar manner as described in example 1, gave the titled product. Yield 58 %, m.p 230 °C (d), C<sub>18</sub>H<sub>22</sub>F<sub>2</sub>N<sub>3</sub>O<sub>3</sub>, m/z 367 (M+1).

20

**Example 13****1-Cyclopropyl-6-fluoro-1, 4-dihydro-7-(4'-ethyl-3'-methylpiperazin-1-yl)-4-oxo-quinoline-3-carboxylic acid.**

25

The condensation of 1-cyclopropyl-6, 7-difluoro-1, 4-dihydro-4-oxo-quinoline-3-carboxylic acid with 4-ethyl-3-methylpiperazine was carried out in a similar manner as described in example 1 gave the titled product. Yield 51 %, m.p 200 °C, C<sub>20</sub>H<sub>24</sub>FN<sub>3</sub>O<sub>3</sub>, m/z 374 (M+1).

**Example 14****1-Cyclopropyl-6-fluoro-1, 4-dihydro -7-(3'-5'-dimethyl-4'-ethylpiperazin-1-yl)-4-oxo-quinoline-3-carboxylic acid.**

It was prepared in a similar manner as described in example 13, where 3-5-dimethyl-4-ethylpiperazine was used in place of 4-ethyl-3-methylpiperazine. Yield 79 %, m.p 215-20 °C, C<sub>21</sub>H<sub>26</sub>FN<sub>3</sub>O<sub>3</sub>, m/z 388 (M+1).

35

**Example 15**

1-Ethyl-6, 8-difluoro-1, 4-dihydro -7-[(1 $\alpha$ , 5 $\alpha$ , 6 $\alpha$ )-6'-amino-3'-azabicyclo [3.1.0] hex-3-yl]-4-oxo-quinoline-3-carboxylic acid.

5 The condensation of (1 $\alpha$ , 5 $\alpha$ , 6 $\alpha$ )-6-t-butoxycarbonylamino-3-azabicyclo [3.1.0]-hexane with 1-ethyl-6, 7, 8-trifluoro-1, 4-dihydro-4-oxo-quinoline-3-carboxylic acid was carried in similar manner as described in example 1, which on hydrolysis with conc. HCl furnished titled product. Yield 22.4 %, m.p 2243-26 °C, C<sub>17</sub>H<sub>17</sub>F<sub>2</sub>N<sub>3</sub>O<sub>3</sub>, m/z 350 (M+1).

**Example 16**

10 5-Amino-1- (2', 4'-difluorophenyl) -6, 8-difluoro-1, 4-dihydro -7-(3-aminopyrrolidine -1-yl)-4-oxo-quinoline-3-carboxylic acid.

15 The condensation of 5-amino-1- (2', 4'-difluorophenyl) -6, 7, 8-trifluoro-1, 4-dihydro-4- oxo-quinoline-3-carboxylic acid with 3-aminopyrrolidine was carried out in a similar manner as described in example 1, gave the titled product. Yield 71 %, m.p 268 °C (d), C<sub>20</sub>H<sub>16</sub>F<sub>4</sub>N<sub>4</sub>O<sub>3</sub>, m/z 437 (M+1).

**Example 17**

20 5-Amino-1- cyclopropyl-6, 8-difluoro-1, 4-dihydro-7- [(3'-amino ethoxycarbonylpyrrolidin-3-yl)-4-oxo-quinoline-3-carboxylic acid.

25 The condensation of 5-amino-1- cyclopropyl-6, 7, 8-trifluoro-1, 4-dihydro-4- oxo-quinoline-3-carboxylic acid was carried out with 3-amino ethoxycarbonyl pyrrolidine in a similar manner as described in example 1 gave the titled product. Yield 68.3 %, m.p 180-84 °C, C<sub>20</sub>H<sub>21</sub>F<sub>2</sub>N<sub>4</sub>O<sub>5</sub>, m/z 437 (M+1).

**Example 18**

30 1-Cyclopropyl-6-fluoro-1, 4-dihydro -7-(pyrrolidin-3'-ylamino)-4-oxo-naphthyridine-3-carboxylic acid.

Prepared according to example 48 in the list of compounds for the NorA pump.

35 **Example 19**

1-(2', 4'-Difluorophenyl)-6-fluoro-1, 4-dihydro-7- (piperidin-4'-ylamino)-4-oxo-naphthyridine-3-carboxylic acid.

Prepared according to example 49 in the list of compounds for the NorA pump.

**Example 20**

- 5    1-Cyclopropyl-6-fluoro-1, 4-dihydro -7-(4'-amino-3'-ethylpiperidin-1-yl)-4-oxo-naphthyridine-3-carboxylic acid.

The condensation of 1-cyclopropyl-6, 7-difluoro-1, 4-dihydro-4-oxo-naphthyridine-3-carboxylic acid with 4-amino-3-ethylpiperidine was carried out in acetonitrile in a similar manner as  
10 described in example 1, gave the titled product. Yield 71 %, m.p 218-20 °C, C<sub>19</sub>H<sub>23</sub>FN<sub>4</sub>O<sub>3</sub>, m/z 375 (M+1).

**Example 21**

- 15    S-(-)-9-Fluoro-6, 7-dihydro-8- (4'-hydroxypiperidin-1-yl)-5-methyl-1-oxo-1H, 5H-benzo[i,j]quinolizine-2-carboxylic acid 0.2 hydrate.

S-(-)-9-Fluoro-6, 7-dihydro-8- (4'-hydroxypiperidin-1-yl)-5-methyl-1-oxo-1H, 5H-benzo[i,j]quinolizine-2-carboxylic acid was crystallized from aqueous ethanol to furnish titled product. Yield 75 %, m.p 244-46 °C, C<sub>19</sub>H<sub>21</sub>FN<sub>2</sub>O<sub>4</sub>, m/z 361(M+1).

20

**Example 22**

- S-(-)-9-Fluoro-6, 7-dihydro-8-(4'-hydroxypiperidin-1-yl)-5-methyl-1-oxo-1H, 5H-benzo[i,j]quinolizine-2-carboxylic acid, choline salt.

25    S-(-)-9-Fluoro-6, 7-dihydro-8- (4'-hydroxypiperidin-1-yl)-5-methyl-1-oxo-1H, 5H-benzo[i,j]quinolizine-2-carboxylic acid (0.5 g, 1.388 mmole) was dissolved in methanol (50 ml) to it was added 45 % w/w solution of choline base (0.374 ml, 1.388 mmole) and stirred at 50 °C for 5 hr, and concentrated to dryness. Yield 80 %, m.p 190-92 °C, C<sub>24</sub>H<sub>35</sub>FN<sub>3</sub>O<sub>6</sub>, m/z 482 (M+1)

30

**Example 23**

- S-(-)-9-Fluoro-6, 7-dihydro-8-(4'-hydroxypiperidin-1-yl)-5-methyl-1-oxo-1H, 5H-benzo[i,j]quinolizine-2-carboxylic acid, 1-hydroxyethylpyrrolidine salt.

35    It was prepared according to procedure described in example 22, where 1-hydroxy ethylpyrrolidine (0.156 g, 1.388 mmole) was used in place of choline base. Yield 78 %, m.p 252 °C, C<sub>25</sub>H<sub>33</sub>FN<sub>3</sub>O<sub>5</sub>, m/z 476 (M+1).

**Example 24**

S-(-)-9-Fluoro-6, 7-dihydro-8-(4'-hydroxypiperidin-1-yl)-5-methyl-1-oxo-1H,5H-benzo[i,j]quinolizine-2-carboxylic acid, diethanolamine salt.

- 5 It was prepared according to procedure described in example 22, where diethanolamine (0.146 g, 1.388 mmole) was used in place of choline base. Yield 57 %, m.p 255-60 °C, C<sub>23</sub>H<sub>31</sub>FN<sub>3</sub>O<sub>6</sub>, m/z 466 (M+1)

**Example 25**

- 10 (S)-(-)-9-Fluoro-6,7-dihydro-8-(4'-hydroxypiperidin-1-yl)-5-methyl-1-oxo-1H,5H-benzo[i,j]quinolizine-2-carboxylic acid (L) histidine salt.

- It was prepared according to procedure described in example 22, where L-histidine (0.21 g, 1.38 mmole) was used in place of choline base. Yield 98 %, m.p 278-84 °C, C<sub>31</sub>H<sub>39</sub>FN<sub>8</sub>O<sub>8</sub>, m/z 671 (M+1)

**Example 26**

(RS)-(±)-9-Fuoro-6, 7-dihydro-8-(4'-(D-phenylalaninoxy)piperidin-1-yl)-5-methyl-1-oxo-1H, 5H-benzo[i,j]quinolizine-2-carboxylic acid hydrochloride.

- 20 (RS)-(±)-9-Fuoro-6, 7-dihydro-8-(4-hydroxypiperidin-1-yl)-5-methyl-1-oxo-1H, 5H-benzo[i,j]quinolizine-2-carboxylic acid (360 mg, 1mm), and triethylamine (0.145 ml, 1mm) are dissolved in dimethylacetamide (15 ml. t-Butyloxycarbonyl (D)-phenylalanine (265 mg, 1 mm) and dimethylamino pyridine (125 mg, 1 mm) were added, followed by dicyclohexyl carbodiimide under ice cooling. Stirred 30 minutes at 0° C then at room temperature overnight. Dicyclohexylurea was filtered and the mixture diluted with ethylacetate, transferred to a separating funnel, washed with 0.5 N hydrochloric acid, 1N sodiumbicarbonate and brine, dried (sodium sulphate) and evaporated to give the t-butoxycarbonyl protected derivative.

- 30 Trifluoroacetic acid (10 ml) was added to the derivative obtained, stirred for 30 mins at room temp., the acid was evaporated and the trifluoroacetate salt was precipitated by addition of ether. Purified by RP-HPLC on a C18 column. Dissolved the trifluoroacetate salt in 0.1 N hydrochloride acid and freeze-dried provided the titled salt. Yield 75 %, m.p (hygroscopic) °C, C<sub>23</sub>H<sub>26</sub>FN<sub>3</sub>O<sub>7</sub>, m/z 543 (M+1)

35

**Example 27**

(RS)-(±)-9-Fluoro-6,7-dihydro-8-{4'-(L- $\alpha$ -aspartyloxy)piperidin-1-yl}-5-methyl-1-oxo-1H,5H-benzo[i,j]quinolizine-2-carboxylic acid hydrochloride.

It was prepared according to procedure described in example 26, where t-butoxycarbonyl (L)-asparticacid ( 133 mg, 1 mmole) was used in place t-Butyloxycarbonyl (D)-phenylalanine Yield 90 %, m.p (hygroscopic)  $^{\circ}$ C, C<sub>23</sub>H<sub>26</sub>FN<sub>3</sub>O<sub>7</sub>, m/z 671 (M+1)

**Example 28**

10 (RS)-(±)-9-Fluoro-6,7-dihydro-8-{4'-(L-leucyloxy)piperidin-1-yl}-5-methyl-1-oxo-1H,5H-benzo[i,j]quinolizine-2-carboxylic acid hydrochloride.

It was prepared according to procedure described in example 26, where t-butoxycarbonyl (L)-asparticacid ( 131 mg, 1 mmole) was used in place t-Butyloxycarbonyl (L)-leucine. Yield 43 %, 15 m.p 166  $^{\circ}$ C, C<sub>25</sub>H<sub>32</sub>FN<sub>3</sub>O<sub>5</sub>, m/z 475.5 (M+1)

**Example 29**

20 (S)-(-)-9-Fluoro-6,7-dihydro-8-{4'-(D-leucyloxy)piperidin-1-yl}-5-methyl-1-oxo-1H,5H-benzo[i,j]quinolizine-2-carboxylic acid hydrochloride.

It was prepared according to procedure described in example 26, where t-butoxycarbonyl (L)-asparticacid ( 131 mg, 1 mmole) was used in place t-Butyloxycarbonyl (D)-phenylalanine. Yield 94 %, m.p 220-23  $^{\circ}$ C, C<sub>25</sub>H<sub>32</sub>FN<sub>3</sub>O<sub>5</sub>, m/z 671 (M+1)

25

**Example 30**

30 (S)-(-)-9-Fluoro-6,7-dihydro-8-{4'-(L-alanyloxy)piperidin-1-yl}-5-methyl-1-oxo-1H,5H-benzo[i,j]quinolizine-2-carboxylic acid hydrochloride.

It was prepared according to procedure described in example 26, where t-butoxycarbonyl (L)-alanine ( 89 mg, 1 mmole) was used in place t-Butyloxycarbonyl (D)-phenylalanine. Yield 95 %, m.p 160-65  $^{\circ}$ C, C<sub>22</sub>H<sub>26</sub>FN<sub>3</sub>O<sub>5</sub>, m/z 467.5 (M+1).

35 **Example 31**

(S)-(-)-Morpholinoethyl-9-fluoro-6,7-dihydro-8-(4'-hydroxypiperidin-1-yl)-5-methyl-1-oxo-1H, 5H-benzo[1,1]quinolizine-2-carboxylate.

Prepared according to example 55 in the list of compounds for the NorA pump.

5

**Example 32**

(R)-(+)-9,8-fluoro-8-fluoro-6,7-dihydro-5-methyl-1-oxo-1H, 5H-benzo [1,1] quinolizine-2-carboxamido phe-lys-OMe

10

R-Nadifloxacin (285 mg, 1 mmole), and triethylamine (0.145 ml, 1mmole) are dissolved in dimethylacetamide (15 ml) . Isobutylchloroformate (0.13 ml, 1 mmole) is added under ice cooling, stirred for 5 min, a solution of S-Phe-S-Lys (2- chlorobenzylloxycarbonyl D-methylester trifluoroacetate (0.6 g, 1 mmole) and triethylamine (0.14 ml, 1mmole) in dimethylacetamide (10 ml) was added followed by dimethylaminopyridene (125 mg, 1 mmole) and the mixture was stirred at room temperature overnight. The mixture was then diluted with ethyl acetate, transferred in a separating funnel, washed with 0.5 N hydrochloric acid, 1N sodium bicarbonate and brine, dried (sodium sulphate) and evaporated to dryness. The above product is dissolved in methanol- acetic acid -water (15-2-2 ml), and chlorobenzylloxycarbonyl protecting group was removed by bubbling hydrogen in presence of Palladium/charcoal. The catalyst was filtered and filtrates evaporated to gave syrup, which solidified on triturating with ether to gave the titled compound. The compound was purified by prep-HPLC using water-acetonitrile-0.1% trifluoroacetic acid system to get after freeze drying a white powder as trifluoro acetate salt. Yield 74 %, m.p 80-82 °C, C<sub>30</sub>H<sub>34</sub>F<sub>2</sub>N<sub>4</sub>O<sub>5</sub>, m/z 467.5 (M+1).

25

**Example 33**

(RS)-(-)-9-Fluoro-6,7-dihydro-8-(trans-4'-hydroxy-3'-methylpiperidin-1-yl)-5-methyl-1-oxo-1H, 5H-benzo[i,j]quinolizine-2-carboxylic acid.

30

(O-B)-diacetoxy-{RS- (-)-8,9-disfluoro-5-methyl-6, 7-dihydro -1-oxo-1H, 5H-benzo[i,j] quinolizine-2-carboxylic acid}borane (471 mg, 1.15 mmole) was heated with trans-4-hydroxy-3-methylpiperidine (400 mg, 3.47 mmole) in acetonitrile (15 ml) for 6 hr, solvent was removed, and borate complex was decomposed using of 5% aqueous sodium hydroxide (10ml) and stirred for 2 hr, acidified with conc. hydrochloric acid. Solid separated was filtered, dried and purified on silica column to furnish titled product. Yield 66 %, m.p 150-52 °C, C<sub>20</sub>H<sub>23</sub>FN<sub>2</sub>O<sub>4</sub>, m/z 375 (M+1).

**Example 34**

(RS)-(±)-9-Fluoro-6, 7-dihydro-8-(cis-4'-hydroxy-3'-methylpiperidin-1-yl)-5-methyl-1-oxo-1H,5H-benzo[i,j]quinolizine-2-carboxylic acid.

5

It was prepared according to procedure described in example 33, where cis-4-hydroxy-3-methylpiperidine was used in place of trans-4-hydroxy-3-methylpiperidine. Yield 48 %, m.p 146-48 °C, C<sub>20</sub>H<sub>23</sub>FN<sub>2</sub>O<sub>4</sub>, m/z 375 (M+1).

10   **Example 35**

S-(−)-9-Fluoro-6, 7-dihydro-8-(trans-4'-hydroxy-3'-methylpiperidin-1-yl)-5-methyl-1-oxo-1H, 5H-benzo[i,j]quinolizine-2-carboxylic acid.

15

It was prepared according to procedure described in example 33, where (O-B)-diacetoxy-(S)-(−)-8,9-difluoro-5-methyl-6, 7-dihydro -1-oxo-1H, 5H-benzo[i,j] quinolizine-2-carboxylic acid}borane was used in place of OB diacetoxy was used in place of (O-B)-diacetoxy-{RS- (±)-8,9-difluoro-5-methyl-6, 7-dihydro -1-oxo-1H, 5H-benzo[i,j] quinolizine-2-carboxylic acid}borane. Yield 42 %, m.p 184-86 °C, C<sub>20</sub>H<sub>23</sub>FN<sub>2</sub>O<sub>4</sub>, m/z 375 (M+1).

20

**Example 36**

7H-Pyrido[1,2,3-de]-1,4-benzoxazine-9-fluoro-2, 3-dihydro-3-methyl-10-(4'-hydroxy-3'-ethylpiperidin-1'-yl)-7-oxo-6-carboxylic acid.

25

The condensation of 7H-pyrido[1,2,3-de]-1,4-benzoxazine-9, 10-difluoro-2, 3-dihydro-3-methyl-7-oxo-6-carboxylic acid with 4-hydroxy-3-ethylpiperidine was carried out in a similar manner as described in example 1, gave the titled product. Yield 86 %, m.p 178-80 °C, C<sub>20</sub>H<sub>23</sub>FN<sub>2</sub>O<sub>5</sub>, m/z 391 (M+1).

30

**Example 37**

10-Fluoro-11-[1(α, 5α, 6α)-6-amino-3-azabicyclo[3.1.0]hex-3yl]-3,4-dihydro-4(S)-methyl-8-oxo-2H,8H-pyrido[1,2,3-ef]-1,5-benzoxazipin-7-carboxylic acid. HCl.

35

A mixture of 10,11-Difluoro-3, 4-dihydro-4 (S)-methyl-8-oxo-2H, 8H-pyrido[1,2,3-de]-1,5-benzoxazepine-7-carboxylic acid (300 mg, 1.017 mmol), 6-amino-3-azabicyclo [3.1.0]hexane (201

mg, 1.017 mmol) and triethylamine (206 mg, 2.03 mmol) was stirred in acetonitrile (5 ml) at 85 °C for 96 hr. After completion of the reaction (monitored by tlc), the solvent was evaporated under reduced pressure. Diluted with water (20 ml) and extracted with chloroform (4 x 25 ml). The chloroform extracts were concentrated and the residue was dissolved in 2.0 N HCl (20 ml) and washed with ethyl acetate (2x20 ml) to remove the unreacted material if any. The aqueous layer was filtered and lyophilized to give titled product. Yield 48 %, m.p. 200-204 °C, C<sub>19</sub>H<sub>21</sub>ClFN<sub>3</sub>O<sub>4</sub>, m/z 411 (M+1).

10 Some Preferred Compounds of the Invention Displaying Inhibition of the Efflux Pumps of *E.coli* 2051

The compounds listed in Table 3 are common with the respective compounds in Table 2. Their preparation is described under the examples for the efflux pump inhibitors described under *Pseudomonas aeruginosa*.

15 Some preferred Compounds with EPI activity against Mef pumps of *Streptococcus pneumoniae* 3514 and *Streptococcus pyoegenes* 26-00

20 **Example 1**

1-Cyclopropyl-6-fluoro-8-methoxy-1, 4-dihydro -7-(4'-amino-3'-methyl piperidin-1-yl)-4-oxo-quinoline-3-carboxylic acid.

It was prepared as described in example 3 in the list of EPIs active against *Pseudomonas aeruginosa*.

25 **Example 2**

5-Amino-1-cyclopropyl-6-fluoro-8-methoxy-1, 4-dihydro -7-[4'-(methylamino)-3', 3'-dimethylpiperidin-1-yl]-4-oxo-quinoline-3-carboxylic acid.

The condensation of 5-amino-1-cyclopropyl-6, 7-difluoro-8-methoxy-1, 4-dihydro- 4-oxo-quinoline-3-carboxylic acid with 4-methylamino-3, 3-dimethylpiperidine was carried out in a similar manner as described in example 1 (NorA), gave the titled product. Yield 54 %, m.p 250 °C, C<sub>22</sub>H<sub>29</sub>FN<sub>4</sub>O<sub>4</sub>, m/z 433 (M+1).

**Example 3**

i-Propyl 1-cyclopropyl-6-fluoro-8-methoxy-1,4-dihydro -7-(4'-amino-3',3'-dimethyl- piperidin-1-yl)-4-oxo-quinoline-3-carboxylate.

5 In a dry dimethylformamide (15 ml) was taken a mixture of 1-cyclopropyl-6-fluoro-8-methoxy-1, 4-dihydro -7-(4'-t-butoxycarbonylamino-3', 3'-dimethylpiperidin-1-yl)-4-oxo-quinoline-3-carboxylic acid (1 g, 1.98 mmole), potassium carbonate (0.275 g, 1.98 mmole) was stirred at 70 °C for 7hr. Added 1-iodopropane (0.5 g, 2.98 mmole) to reaction mixture and stirred at the same temperature for 16hr. Solvent was concentrated up to dryness and (15 ml) water was added to it and extracted 10 with chloroform (25 ml x 2). Organic layer was separated, dried, concentrated and the residue was hydrolysed with trifluoroacetic acid in methylene dichloride and purified on silica column to furnish titled product. Yield 45 %, m.p 140-42 °C, C<sub>24</sub>H<sub>32</sub>FN<sub>3</sub>O<sub>4</sub>, m/z 446 (M+1).

15 Example 4

n-Butyl 1-cyclopropyl-6-fluoro-8-methoxy-1,4-dihydro -7-(4'-amino-3',3'-dimethyl-piperidin-1-yl)-4-oxo-quinoline-3-carboxylate.

20 It was in a similar manner as described in example 3, where 1-iodobutane was used in place of 1-iodopropane. Yield 55 %, m.p 120-25 °C, C<sub>25</sub>H<sub>34</sub>FN<sub>3</sub>O<sub>4</sub>, m/z 460 (M+1).

Example 5

25

Ethoxycarbonyl methyl 1-Cyclopropyl-6-fluoro-8-methoxy-1, 4-dihydro -7-(4'-amino-3', 3'-dimethylpiperidin-1-yl)-4-oxo-quinoline-3-carboxylate.

It was in a similar manner as described in example 3, where bromo ethyl acetate was used in place 30 of 1-iodopropane. Yield 87 %, m.p 135-40 °C, C<sub>25</sub>H<sub>32</sub>FN<sub>3</sub>O<sub>6</sub>, m/z 489 (M+1).

Example 6

35 Benzyl 1-cyclopropyl-6-fluoro-8-methoxy-1, 4-dihydro -7-(4-N-t-butoxycarbonyl)-amino-3', 3'-dimethylpiperidin-1-yl)-4-oxo-quinoline-3-carboxylate.

It was in a similar manner as described in example 3, where benzyl bromide was used in place of 1-iodopropane. Yield 67 %, m.p 152-54 °C, C<sub>33</sub>H<sub>40</sub>FN<sub>3</sub>O<sub>6</sub>, m/z 594 (M+1).

**Example 7**

5

1-Cyclopropyl-6-fluoro-8-methoxy-1, 4-dihydro -7-{4'-N-(t-butoxycarbonyl-L-alanyl)-amino-3', 3'-dimethylpiperidin-1-yl}-4-oxo-quinoline-3-carboxylic acid hydrochloride.

10 1-Cyclopropyl-6-fluoro-8-methoxy-1, 4-dihydro -7-{4'-amino-3', 3'-dimethylpiperidin-1-yl}-4-oxo-quinoline-3-carboxylic acid(1.0 gm, 2.48 mmole), N- t-butoxycarbonyl-(L)-alanine (0.94 gm, 4.96 mmole) and 2-ethoxy-N-ethyoxy carbonyl dihydro quinoline (EEDQ) (0.61 gm, 2.48 mmole) were dissolved in dichromethane (300 ml)and the mixture is stirred at room temperature for 48 hr. The mixture is washed with water, separate the layer, dried and concentrated. Product purified by silica gel column to furnish titled product. Yield 84 %, m.p 170-75 °C, C<sub>29</sub>H<sub>39</sub>FN<sub>4</sub>O<sub>7</sub>, m/z 575 (M+1).

15 **Example 8**

1-Cyclopropyl-6-fluoro-8-methoxy-1, 4-dihydro -7-(4'-(L)-alaninylamino-3', 3'-dimethylpiperidin-1-yl)-4-oxo-quinoline-3-carboxylic acid hydrochloride.

20

1-Cyclopropyl-6-fluoro-8-methoxy-1, 4-dihydro -7-{4'-(N-t-butoxycarbonyl-L-alanyl) amino-3', 3'-dimethylpiperidin-1-yl}-4-oxo-quinoline-3-carboxylic acid (0.9 gm ) is hydrolysed with 6N HCl (20 ml) at room temperature for 1 hr. The mixture is concentrated to furnish the titled product. Yield 75 %, m.p 245-50°C, C<sub>24</sub>H<sub>31</sub>FN<sub>4</sub>O<sub>5</sub>.HCl m/z 475 (M+1).

25

**Example 9**

1-Cyclopropyl-6-fluoro-8-methoxy-1, 4-dihydro -7-(3', 3'-dimethyl-4'-N-(t-butoxycarbonyl-L-valyl)-aminopiperidin-1-yl)-4-oxo-quinoline-3-carboxylic acid and its salts.

30

1-Cyclopropyl-6-fluoro-8-methoxy-1, 4-dihydro -7-{4'-amino-3', 3'-dimethylpiperidin-1-yl}-4-oxo-quinoline-3-carboxylic acid(1.0 gm, 2.48 mmole), N- t-butoxycarbonyl -(L)-valine (1.07 gm, 4.96 mmole) and 2-ethoxy-N-ethyoxy carbonyl dihydro quinoline (EEDQ) (0.61 gm, 2.48 mmole) were dissolved in dichromethane (300 ml)and the mixture is stirred at room temperature for 48 hr. The mixture is washed with water, separate the layer, dried and concentrated. Product purified by silica gel column to furnish titled product. Yield 37 %, m.p 80-82 °C, C<sub>31</sub>H<sub>43</sub>FN<sub>4</sub>O<sub>7</sub>, m/z 603 (M+1).

**Example 10**

**5      1-Cyclopropyl-6-fluoro-8-methoxy-1, 4-dihydro -7-(3', 3'-dimethyl-4'-L-valinyl aminopiperidin-1-yl)-4-oxo-quinoline-3-carboxylic acid hydrochloride.**

10      1-Cyclopropyl-6-fluoro-8-methoxy-1, 4-dihydro -7-{4'-(N-t-butoxycarbonyl-L-valyl) amino-3', 3'-dimethylpiperidin-1-yl}-4-oxo-quinoline-3-carboxylic acid (0.4 gm) is hydrolysed with 6N hydrochloride acid (20 ml) at room temperature for 1 hr. The mixture is concentrated to furnish the titled product. Yield 75 %, m.p 150-55°C, C<sub>26</sub>H<sub>35</sub>FN<sub>4</sub>O<sub>5</sub>.HCl m/z 503 (M+1).

**Example 11**

**15      1-Cyclopropyl-6-fluoro-8-methoxy-1, 4-dihydro -7-(4'-(L)-aspartylamino-3', 3'-dimethyl piperidin-1-yl)-4-oxo-quinoline-3-carboxylic acid hydrochloride.**

20      1-Cyclopropyl-6-fluoro-8-methoxy-1, 4-dihydro -7-{4'-amino-3', 3'-dimethylpiperidin-1-yl}-4-oxo-quinoline-3-carboxylic acid(1.0 gm, 2.48 mmole), N-Boc-L-aspartic acid (1.15 gm, 4.96 mmole) and 2-ethoxy-N-ethoxycarbonyl dihydro quinoline (EEDQ) (0.61 gm, 2.48 mmole) were dissolved in dichromethane (300 ml)and the mixture is stirred at room temperature for 48 hr. The mixture is washed with water, separate the layer, dried and concentrated. Which was hydrolysed with 6N hydrochloric acid and at room temperature for 1 hr and concentrate to furnish titled product. Yield 54 %, m.p 250-55 °C, C<sub>25</sub>H<sub>31</sub>FN<sub>4</sub>O<sub>7</sub>.HCl m/z 618 (M+1).

25      **Example 12**

**1-Ethyl-6, 8-difluoro-1, 4-dihydro-7- (4'-ethylaminopiperidin-1'-yl)-4-oxo-quinoline-3-carboxylic acid and its salts.**

30      It was prepared in a similar manner as described in example 5 (NorA), where 4-ethyl aminopiperidine was used in place of 3-amino-5-methylpyrrolidine. Yield 44 %, m.p 260-62 °C, C<sub>19</sub>H<sub>24</sub>F<sub>2</sub>N<sub>4</sub>O<sub>3</sub>, m/z 395 (M+1)

**Example 13**

35

**5-Amino-1- cyclopropyl-6, 8-difluoro-1, 4-dihydro-7- (4'-amino-3'-methylpiperidin-1-yl)-4-oxo-quinoline-3-carboxylic acid.**

It was in a similar manner as described in example 26 in the list of EPIs active against NorA, where 4-amino-3-methylpiperidine was used in place of 5-amino-2-methylpyrrolidine. Yield 55 %, m.p 228-30 °C, C<sub>15</sub>H<sub>22</sub>F<sub>2</sub>N<sub>4</sub>O<sub>6</sub>, m/z 393 (M+1).

5

**Example 14**

5-Amino-1-cyclopropyl-6, 8-difluoro-1, 4-dihydro-7-(3'-quinuclidinyl-3'-yl-amino)-4-oxo-quinoline-3-carboxylic acid and its salts.

10

It was prepared in a similar manner as described in example 26 in the list of EPIs active against NorA, where 3-aminoquinuclidine was used in place of 5-amino-2-methyl-pyrrolidine. Yield 53 %, m.p 280-82 °C, C<sub>20</sub>H<sub>22</sub>F<sub>2</sub>N<sub>4</sub>O<sub>3</sub>, m/z 404 (M+1)

**Example 15**

15

5-Amino-1-cyclopropyl-6, 8-difluoro-1, 4-dihydro-7- {(1 $\alpha$ , 5 $\alpha$ , 6 $\alpha$ )-6-amino-N-benzyl-3-azabicyclo [3.1.0] hex-6-yl}-4-oxo-quinoline-3-carboxylic acid and its salts.

20

It was prepared in a similar manner as described in example 26 in the list of EPIs active against NorA, where {(1 $\alpha$ , 5 $\alpha$ , 6 $\alpha$ )-6-amino-N-benzyl-3-azabicyclo [3.1.0] hexane was used in place of 5-amino-2-methyl-pyrrolidine. Yield 75 %, m.p 270-72 °C, C<sub>25</sub>H<sub>24</sub>F<sub>2</sub>N<sub>4</sub>O<sub>3</sub>, m/z 467 (M+1)

**Example 16**

25

1-(3'-Fluorophenyl)-6-fluoro -1, 4-dihydro -7-(4'-methylpiperazin-1'-yl)-4-oxo-quinoline-3-carboxylic acid and its salts.

30

The condensation of 1-(3'-fluorophenyl) -6, 7-difluoro-1, 4-dihydro -4-oxo-quinoline-3-carboxylic acid with 4-methylpiperazine in a similar manner as described in example 1 in the list of EPIs active against NorA, gave the titled product. Yield 58 %, m.p 298-02 °C, C<sub>21</sub>H<sub>19</sub>F<sub>2</sub>N<sub>3</sub>O<sub>3</sub>, m/z 400. (M+1)

**Example 17**

35

1-(2', 4'-Difluorophenyl)-6-fluoro-1, 4-dihydro -7-(4'-ethylaminopiperidin-1'-yl)-4-oxo-quinoline-3-carboxylic acid .

It was in a similar manner as described in example 45 in the list of EPIs active against NorA, where 4-ethylamino piperidine was used in place of 3,3-dimethylpiperidine. Yield 62 %, m.p 240-42°C, C<sub>23</sub>H<sub>22</sub>F<sub>3</sub>N<sub>3</sub>O<sub>3</sub>, m/z 446 (M+1).

5    Example 18

1-(2', 4'-Difluorophenyl)-6-fluoro-5-methyl-1, 4-dihydro -7-(4'-aminopiperidin-1'-yl)-4-oxo-quinoline-3-carboxylic acid and its salts.

10   The condensation of 1- (2, 4-difluorophenyl) -6, 7, 8-trifluoro -5-methyl-1, 4-dihydro- 4-oxo-quinoline-3-carboxylic acid with 4-aminopiperidine in a similar manner as described in example 1 in the list of EPIs active against NorA, gave the titled product. Yield 58 %, m.p 236-38 °C, C<sub>22</sub>H<sub>20</sub>F<sub>3</sub>N<sub>3</sub>O<sub>3</sub>, m/z 432 (M+1)

15   Example 19

1-(2', 4'-Difluorophenyl)-6-fluoro-5-methyl-1, 4-dihydro -7-(4'-methylaminopiperidin-1'-yl)-4-oxo-quinoline-3-carboxylic acid and its salts.

20   It was prepared in a similar manner as described in example 18, where 4-methylamino piperidine was used in place of 4-aminopiperidine. Yield 52%, m.p 204-06 °C, C<sub>23</sub>H<sub>22</sub>F<sub>3</sub>N<sub>3</sub>O<sub>3</sub>, m/z 346 (M+1)

Example 20

25   1-Cyclopropyl-6-fluoro-1, 4-dihydro-7- (3'-aminopyrrolidin-3'-yl)-4-oxo-1,8-naphthyridine-3-carboxylic acid,

It was prepared in a similar manner as described in example 47 in the list of EPIs active against NorA, where 3-amino pyrrolidine was used in place of 3-amino ethoxycarbonylpiperidine. Yield 30 47 %, m.p 120-22 °C, C<sub>16</sub>H<sub>17</sub>FN<sub>4</sub>O<sub>3</sub>, m/z 323 (M+1)

Example 21

35   1-Cyclopropyl-6-fluoro-1, 4-dihydro-7- {(1 $\alpha$ , 5 $\alpha$ , 6 $\alpha$ )-6-amino-N-benzyl-3-azabicyclo [3.1.0] hex-6-yl}-4-oxo-1,8-naphthyridine-3-carboxylic acid

It was prepared in a similar manner as described in example 47 in the list of EPIs active against NorA, where  $\{(1\alpha, 5\alpha, 6\alpha)\text{-}6\text{-amino-N-benzyl-3-azabicyclo [3.1.0] hexane}$  was used in place of 3-amino ethoxycarbonylpyrrolidine Yield 67 %, m.p 290-92 °C,  $C_{24}H_{23}FN_4O_3$ , m/z 434 (M+1)

5 Example 22

1-(2,4-Difluorophenyl) -6-fluoro-1, 4-dihydro-7-(3'-aminopyrrolidin-3'-yl)- 4-oxo-1,8-naphthyridine-3-carboxylic acid.

10 It was prepared in a similar manner as described in example 49 in the list of EPIs active against NorA, where 3-amino pyrrolidine was used in place of 4-amino ethoxycarbonylpiperidine. Yield 97 %, m.p 268-70 °C,  $C_{21}H_{19}F_3N_4O_3$ , m/z 433 (M+1)

Example 23

15 1-(2,4-Difluorophenyl) -6-fluoro-1, 4-dihydro-7-  $\{(1\alpha, 5\alpha, 6\alpha)\text{-}6\text{-amino-N-benzyl-3-azabicyclo [3.1.0] hex-6-yl}\}$ - 4-oxo-1,8-naphthyridine-3-carboxylic acid.

It was prepared in a similar manner as described in example 49 in the list of EPIs active against NorA, where  $\{(1\alpha, 5\alpha, 6\alpha)\text{-}6\text{-amino-N-benzyl-3-azabicyclo [3.1.0] hexane}$  was used in place of 4-amino ethoxycarbonylpiperidine. Yield 74 %, m.p 236-38 °C,  $C_{27}H_{21}F_3N_4O_3$ , m/z 507 (M+1)

Example 24

25 1-(2,4-Difluorophenyl) -6-fluoro-1, 4-dihydro-7- (3', 3'-dimethyl-4'-hydroxypiperdin-1-yl)- 4-oxo-naphthyridine-3-carboxylic acid.

It was prepared in a similar manner as described in example 49 in the list of EPIs active against NorA, where 4-hydroxy-3', 3'-dimethylpiperidine was used in place of 3-amino ethoxycarbonylpyrrolidine Yield 76 %, m.p 194-98 °C,  $C_{22}H_{20}F_3N_3O_4$ , m/z 448 (M+1)

30

Example 25

(RS)-(±)-9-Fluoro-6, 7-dihydro-8- {4'-(L- $\alpha$ -aspartyl) piperidin-1-yl}-5-methyl-1-oxo-1H, 5H-benzo[i,j]quinolizine-2-carboxylic acid hydrochloride.

35

It was prepared in a similar manner as described in example 51 in the list of EPs active against NorA, where 4-(L- $\alpha$ -aspartyl) piperidine was used in place of 4-carboxamidopiperidine. Yield 68 %, m.p 210-12 °C, C<sub>23</sub>H<sub>26</sub>FN<sub>3</sub>O<sub>7</sub>, m/z 513 (M+1).

5   **Example 26**

7H-Pyrido[1,2,3-de]-1,4-benzoxazine-9-fluoro-2,3-dihydro-3-methyl-10-(4'-hydroxy-3'-ethylpiperidin-1'-yl)-7-oxo-6-carboxylic acid.

10   It was prepared as described in example 35 in the list of EPs active against *Pseudomonas aeruginosa*.

**Example 27**

15   7H-Pyrido[1,2,3-de]-1,4-benzoxazine-9-fluoro-2,3-dihydro-3-methyl-10-(3'-amino methyl-4'-hydroxypiperidin-1'-yl)-7-oxo-6-carboxylic acid.

It was prepared in a similar manner as described in example 26, where 3-aminomethyl-4-hydroxypiperidine was used in place of 4-hydroxy-3-ethylpiperidine. Yield 69 %, m.p 278-80 °C, C<sub>19</sub>H<sub>22</sub>FN<sub>3</sub>O<sub>5</sub>, m/z 392 (M+1).

20

**Example 28**

1-Cyclopropyl-6,8-difluoro-5-methyl-1,4-dihydro -7-(3',3'-dimethyl-4'-ethylaminopiperidin-1-yl)-4-oxo-quinoline-3-carboxylic acid.

25

It was prepared in a similar manner as described in example 10 of *Pseudomonas aeruginosa*, where 3, 3-dimethyl-4-ethylaminopiperidine was used in place of 3-aminomethyl-4-hydroxypiperidine. Yield 52 %, m.p 156-58 °C, C<sub>23</sub>H<sub>30</sub>FN<sub>3</sub>O<sub>3</sub>, m/z 415 (M+1).

30   **Example 29**

1-cyclopropyl-6,7,8-trifluoro-5-methyl-1,4-dihydro - 4-oxo-quinoline-3-carboxylic acid.

*Known compound (PCT WO 89/06649)*

35   **Example 30**

(S)-(-)-9-Fluoro-6,7-dihydro-8-(3',3'-dimethyl-4'-ethylaminopiperidin-1-yl)-5-methyl-1-oxo-1H,5H-benzo[1,1]quinolizine-2-carboxylic acid.

It was prepared in a similar manner as described in example 51 in the list of EPIs active against  
5 NorA, where 3,3-dimethyl-4-ethylaminopiperidine was used in place 4-carboxamidopiperidine.  
Yield 51%, m.p 302-04 °C, C<sub>23</sub>H<sub>30</sub>FN<sub>3</sub>O<sub>3</sub>, m/z 415. (M+1)

**Example 31**

10 1-Cyclopropyl-6-fluoro-1,4-dihydro-7-(3'-aminomethyl-4'-hydroxypiperidin-1-yl)-4-oxo-quinoline-3-carboxylic acid.

It was prepared in a similar manner as described in example 13 in the list of EPIs active against  
Pseudomonas aeruginosa, where 3-amino methyl-4-hydroxypiperidin was used in place 4-ethyl-3-  
15 methylpiperazine. Yield 63%, m.p 230-34 °C, C<sub>18</sub>H<sub>21</sub>FN<sub>4</sub>O<sub>4</sub>, m/z 378. (M+1)

**Example 32**

1-Cyclopropyl-6-fluoro-1,4-dihydro-7-(4'-dimethylamino-3'-methylpiperidin-1-yl)-4-oxo-quinoline-3-carboxylic acid.

20 It was prepared in a similar manner as described in example 13 in the list of EPIs active against  
Pseudomonas aeruginosa, where 4-dimethylamino-3-methylpiperidine was used in place 4-ethyl-3-  
methylpiperazine. Yield 41%, m.p 180-88 °C, C<sub>20</sub>H<sub>24</sub>FN<sub>3</sub>O<sub>3</sub>, m/z 374. (M+1)

25 **Example 33**

5-Amino-1-cyclopropyl-6-fluoro-8-methoxy-1,4-dihydro-7-(4'-cyclopropylaminopiperidin-1-yl)-4-oxo-quinoline-3-carboxylic acid.

30 It was in a similar manner as described in example 24 in the list of EPIs active against NorA,  
where 4-cyclopropylamino piperidine was used in place of 3,3-dimethylpiperidine. Yield 65 %,  
m.p 218-20 °C, C<sub>23</sub>H<sub>29</sub>F<sub>2</sub>N<sub>4</sub>O<sub>4</sub>, m/z 445 (M+1).

**Example 34**

35 1-Cyclopropyl-6-fluoro-8-methoxy-1,4-dihydro-7-{4'-(t-butoxycarbonyl (L)-Ala-Ala) amino 3',3'-dimethylpiperidin-1-yl}-4-oxo-quinoline-3-carboxylic acid

1-Cyclopropyl-6-fluoro-8-methoxy-1, 4-dihydro -7-{4'-amino-3', 3'-dimethylpiperidin-1-yl}-4-oxo-quinoline-3-carboxylic acid (1.0 gm, 2.48 mmole), 4-(N-t-butoxycarbonyl)-L-alanine (0.94 gm, 4.96 mmole) and 2-ethoxy-N-ethoxycarbonyl dihydroquinoline (EEDQ) (0.61 gm, 2.48 mmole) were  
5 dissolved in dichromethane (300 ml) and the mixture is stirred at room temperature for 48 hr. The mixture is washed with water, separate the layer, dried and concentrated. Product purified by silica gel column to furnish titled product. Yield 84 %, m.p. 170-75 °C, C<sub>29</sub>H<sub>39</sub>FN<sub>4</sub>O<sub>7</sub>, m/z 575 (M+1).

10 Example 35

5-Amino-1-cyclopropyl-6-fluoro-8-methoxy-1, 4-dihydro -7-{4'-ethylamino-3', 5'-dimethylpiperidin-1-yl}-4-oxo-quinoline-3-carboxylic acid.

15 It was prepared in a similar manner as described in example 2, where 4-ethylamino-3, 5-dimethylpiperidine was used in place of 4-methylamino-3, 3-dimethylpiperidine. Yield 38 %, m.p 255-58 °C, C<sub>23</sub>H<sub>31</sub>FN<sub>4</sub>O<sub>4</sub>, m/z 447 (M+1)

Example 36

20 Ethyl 1-(2,4-difluorophenyl) -6-fluoro -1, 4-dihydro-7- (4-amino-3-ethylpiperidin-1-yl)- 4-oxo-1,8-naphthyridine-3-carboxylate

It was prepared in a similar manner as described in example 49 in the list of EPIs active against NorA, where 4-amino-3-ethylpiperidine was used in place of 4-amino ethoxycarbonylpiperidine.  
25 Yield 48 %, m.p 178-80 °C, C<sub>24</sub>H<sub>25</sub>F<sub>3</sub>N<sub>4</sub>O<sub>3</sub>, m/z 475 (M+1)

Example 37

30 1-(2,4-difluorophenyl) -6-fluoro-1, 4-dihydro-7- (4-amino-3, 5-dimethylpiperidin-1-yl)- 4-oxo-1,8-naphthyridine-3-carboxylic acid.

It was prepared in a similar manner as described in example 49 in the list of EPIs active against NorA, where 4-amino-3, 5-dimethylpiperidine was used in place of 4-amino ethoxycarbonylpiperidine. Yield 73 %, m.p 180-82 °C, C<sub>22</sub>H<sub>21</sub>F<sub>3</sub>N<sub>4</sub>O<sub>3</sub>, m/z 447 (M+1)

35

Example 38

**Ethyl 1-(2,4-difluorophenyl)-6-fluoro-5-methyl-1, 4-dihydro-7- (4-amino-3, 3-dimethylpiperidin-1-yl)- 4-oxo-1,8-naphthyridine-3-carboxylate**

It was prepared in a similar manner as described in example 49 in the list of EPIs active against  
 5 NorA, where 4-amino-3,3-dimethylpiperidine was used in place of 4-amino ethoxycarbonylpiperidine. Yield 67 %, m.p 148-52 °C, C<sub>25</sub>H<sub>27</sub>F<sub>3</sub>N<sub>4</sub>O<sub>3</sub>, m/z 489 (M+1)

**Example 39**

10 **(S)-(−)-9-Fluoro-6,7-dihydro-8-(4'-hydrox 3'-fluoropiperidin-1-yl)-5-methyl-1-oxo-1H, 5H-benzo[1,1]quinolizine-2-carboxylic acid.**

It was prepared in a similar manner as described in example 51 in the list of EPIs active against  
 15 NorA, where 4-hydroxy-3-fluoropiperidine was used in place 4-carboxamidopiperidine. Yield 46 %, m.p 180 °C, C<sub>19</sub>H<sub>20</sub>F<sub>2</sub>N<sub>2</sub>O<sub>4</sub>, m/z 379 (M+1)

**Example 40**

10-Fluoro-11- (4-aminopiperidin-1-yl)-3,4-dihydro-4(S)-methyl-8-oxo-2H,8H-pyrido[1,2,3-ef]-1,5-benzoxazepin-7-carboxylic acid, hydrochloride.

20 It was prepared in a similar manner as described in example 36 in the list of EPIs active against *Pseudomonas aeruginosa*, where 4-amino piperidine was used in place [(1 $\alpha$ , 5 $\alpha$ , 6 $\alpha$ )-6-amino-3-azabicyclo [3.1.0] hexane. Yield 56 %, m.p 208-10 °C, C<sub>19</sub>H<sub>23</sub>ClFN<sub>3</sub>O<sub>4</sub>, m/z 413 (M+1).

25 **Example 41**

**(RS)-(±)-6, 7-dihydro-8- (trans-4'-hydroxy-3'-methylpiperidin-1-yl)-5-methyl-1-oxo-1H, 5H-benzo[1,1]quinolizine-2-carboxylic acid.**

30 It was prepared in a similar manner as described in example 32 in the list of EPIs active against *Pseudomonas aeruginosa*, Yield 59 %, m.p 152-54 °C, C<sub>20</sub>H<sub>24</sub>N<sub>2</sub>O<sub>4</sub>, m/z 356 (M+1).

**Example 42**

35 **(RS)-(±)-6, 7-dihydro-8- (cis-4'-hydroxy-3'-methylpiperidin-1-yl)-5-methyl-1-oxo-1H, 5H-benzo[1,1]quinolizine-2-carboxylic acid.**

It was prepared in a similar manner as described in example 32 in the list of EPIs active against *Pseudomonas aeruginosa*, Yield 62 %, m.p 162-64 °C, C<sub>20</sub>H<sub>24</sub>N<sub>2</sub>O<sub>4</sub>, m/z 356 (M+1).

**Example 43**

5

(RS)-(±)-6, 7-dihydro-8-(4'-hydroxy-3', 3'-dimethylpiperidin-1-yl)-5-methyl-1-oxo-1H, 5H-benzo[1,1]quinolizine-2-carboxylic acid.

It was prepared in a similar manner as described in example 32 in the list active against *P.*

10 *aeruginosa*, Yield 43 %, m.p 258-60 °C, C<sub>21</sub>H<sub>26</sub>N<sub>2</sub>O<sub>4</sub>, m/z 370 (M+1)

**Susceptibility Testing**

Particular exemplary efflux pump inhibitor compounds within the generic descriptions of the compounds of this invention were evaluated for potentiation effect. The *in vitro* microbiological 5 data for antibiotic potentiation is presented in Tables 1 – 5.

**Testing method for inhibition of the efflux pump of *Staphylococcus aureus* 1199B NorA<sup>+</sup>**

Compounds disclosed herein were studied for potentiation effect by determining the Fractional 10 Inhibition Concentration (FIC) index of compounds and ciprofloxacin. Potentiation effect is observed by the reduction of minimal inhibitory concentration (MIC) of ciprofloxacin in the presence of the experimental efflux pump inhibitor. The activity of an efflux pump inhibitor in combination with a fluoroquinolone such as ciprofloxacin is assessed by the checkerboard assay and the FIC index was calculated. An FIC index value of ≤ 0.5 is synergistic, of 0.5 – 2.0 is additive 15 and > 2.0 is antagonistic (Antimicrobial Combination In Antibiotics in Laboratory Medicine, Ed. Victor Lorian, MD, Fourth edition 1996, pp 333-338).

In short, the assay involves broth microdilution method performed as recommended by the National Committee for Clinical Laboratory Standards (NCCLS) 1997 (Methods for Dilution of 20 Antimicrobial Susceptibility Tests for Bacteria that Grow Aerobically, Fourth edition; Approved Standard, NCCLS document M7-A4, vol. 17, No.2). The test organism used for the assay is *Staphylococcus aureus* 1199 B NorA<sup>+</sup>.

In this assay, multiple dilution of two drugs viz. the experimental efflux pump inhibitor and 25 ciprofloxacin are being tested, alone and in combination, at concentrations equal to above and below the respective MICs. In the case of the efflux pump inhibitors of the invention, a number of compounds display intrinsic antimicrobial activity, but are tested at sub-MIC concentrations of 4 mcg – 20 mcg/ml.

Stock solutions of the efflux pump inhibitors tested are prepared in dimethyl sulfoxide (DMSO) at 30 a final concentration of 5 mg/ml. Stock solutions are further diluted in Mueller Hinton Broth as per the need of the assay. Ciprofloxacin is dissolved in water.

The checkerboard assay is performed in microtiter plates. Ciprofloxacin is diluted in the X-axis, 35 each column containing a single concentration of ciprofloxacin. The efflux pump inhibitor is diluted in the Y-axis, each row containing an equal concentration of efflux pump inhibitor. The result of these manipulations is that each well of the microtiter plate contains a unique

combination of concentrations of the two agents. Bacterial inoculum is added at  $5 \times 10^5$  CFU/ml. Microtiter plates are incubated at 35°C for 20 hours. Reading is done by visibly noting turbidity and confirmed using a microtiter plate reader (Molecular Devices). The FIC index is calculated as

$$5 \quad \frac{(A)}{(MIC_A)} + \frac{(B)}{(MIC_B)} = FIC_A + FIC_B = FIC \text{ Index}$$

(A) is the concentration of the experimental efflux pump inhibitor in the well that is the lowest inhibitory concentration in the Y-axis. (MIC<sub>A</sub>) is the MIC of *Staphylococcus aureus* to experimental efflux pump inhibitor alone. FIC<sub>A</sub> is the fractional inhibitory concentration of an experimental efflux pump inhibitor. (B) is the concentration of the ciprofloxacin in the well that is the lowest inhibitory concentration in the X-axis. FIC<sub>B</sub> is the fractional inhibitory concentration of ciprofloxacin. (Antimicrobial Combination In Antibiotics in Laboratory Medicine, Ed. Victor Lorian, MD, Fourth edition 1996, pp 333-338).

Testing method for inhibition of the efflux pumps of *Pseudomonas aeruginosa* 23587, *E.coli* 2051, *Streptococcus pneumoniae* 3514 and *Streptococcus pyogenes* 26-00

20 Antibiotic Diffusion Assay

The activity of efflux pump inhibitor was also assessed using an antibiotic diffusion assay. For this assay *Pseudomonas aeruginosa* 23587 is used. *Pseudomonas aeruginosa* 23587 is a clinical isolate containing multiple efflux pumps which can be mexAB, mexCD, mexEF but not limited to mex classification only. *Pseudomonas aeruginosa* are grown in tryptic soya broth for 20 hours at 35°C. Two antibiotic assay plates are prepared in Mueller Hinton Agar using above inoculum. The bacterial count in a plate is  $1 \times 10^6$  cells/ml. In one of the plates, levofloxacin is incorporated at 5 mcg/ml, while in the control plate an equivalent amount of water is added. An experimental efflux pump inhibitor is evaluated by adding a series of concentrations of the test compound ranging from 0.025 mcg to 200 mcg./well in agar plate. The plates are incubated at 35°C for 20 hours and the zone of inhibition was recorded in mm (table 2). The difference in the diameter of zone of inhibition was calculated by subtracting from the diameter of the zone of inhibition in the levofloxacin containing plate the diameter of the zone of inhibition in the water containing control plate. Example, if the diameter of the zone of inhibition in the levofloxacin plate is X mm and the diameter of the zone of inhibition in the control plate is Y mm, the difference Z = X - Y and is a measure of the activity of the efflux pump inhibitor.

The activity of an efflux pump inhibitor of *E.coli* 2051 was also assessed using an antibiotic diffusion assay. For this assay *E.coli* 2051 is used. *E.coli* 2051 is a clinical isolate containing

multiple efflux pumps. *E.coli* 2051 are grown in tryptic soya broth for 20 hours at 35°C. Two antibiotic assay plates are prepared in Mueller Hinton Agar using above inoculum. The bacterial count in a plate is  $1 \times 10^6$  cells/ml. In one of the plates, levofloxacin is incorporated at 15 mcg/ml, while in the control plate an equivalent amount of water is added. An experimental efflux pump inhibitor is evaluated by adding a series of concentrations of the test compound ranging from 0.025 mcg to 200 mcg./well in agar plate. The plates are incubated at 35°C for 20 hours and the zone of inhibition was recorded in mm (table 3) . The difference in the diameter of zone of inhibition was calculated by subtracting from the zone of inhibition in the levofloxacin containing plate the diameter of the zone of inhibition in the control plate.

10

To detect the macrolide efflux pump (Mef) inhibitor, *Streptococcus pneumoniae* 3514 (Mef+) is used which was obtained from the Centre for Disease Control (CDC), Atlanta. A similar 2 plate assay method as described above is used with small modifications. *Streptococcus pneumoniae* 3514 (Mef+) is grown in Columbia blood agar for 18 hours at 25°C. The growth was suspended in sterile todd hewitt broth and CFU were adjusted using macfarland's standard to  $1 \times 10^8$  CFU/ml. 0.5 ml of this is added to the Mueller Hinton agar supplemented with 5% sheep blood, final bacterial count was  $10^6$  cells/ml. In one of the two plates 0.5 mcg/ml azithromycin is incorporated and to the control plate an equivalent amount of water is added. The plates are incubated at 35°C for 20 hours and the zone of inhibition was recorded in mm (table 4). The difference in the diameter of zone of inhibition was calculated by subtracting from the diameter of the zone of inhibition in the azithromycin containing plate the diameter of the zone of inhibition in the control plate.

25

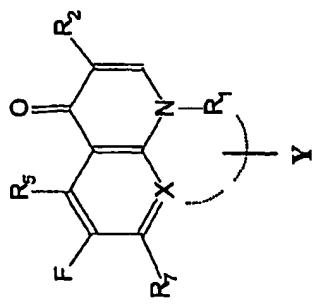
To detect the macrolide efflux pump (Mef) inhibitor, *Streptococcus pyogenes* 26-00 is used which was obtained from the Centre for Disease Control (CDC), Atlanta. A similar 2 plate assay method as described above is used with small modifications. *Streptococcus pyogenes* 26-00 (Mef+) is grown in Columbia blood agar for 18 hours at 25°C. The growth was suspended in sterile todd hewitt broth and CFU were adjusted using macfarland's standard to  $1 \times 10^8$  CFU/ml. 0.5 ml of this is added to the Mueller Hinton agar supplemented with 5% sheep blood, final bacterial count was  $10^6$  cells/ml. In one of the two plates 0.5 mcg/ml azithromycin is incorporated and to the control plate an equivalent amount of water is added. The plates are incubated at 35°C for 20 hours and the zone of inhibition was recorded in mm (table 4). The difference in the diameter of zone of inhibition was calculated by subtracting from the diameter of the zone of inhibition in the azithromycin containing plate the diameter of the zone of inhibition in the control plate.

30

35

**The results of the screening are provided in the following tables:**

**Table 1**  
**Some Preferred Compounds of the Invention Displaying Inhibition of the Efflux Pump of *Staphylococcus aureus* 1199 B  
 $(Nor\ A^+)$**



X	R <sub>1</sub>	R <sub>2</sub>	R <sub>3</sub>	R <sub>7</sub>	FIC INDEX
C-H	C <sub>2</sub> H <sub>5</sub>	COOH	H	1,2,3,4-tetrahydroisoquinolin-2-yl	0.314
C-F	C <sub>2</sub> H <sub>5</sub>	COOH	H	4-acetoxy(piperidin-1-yl)	0.314
C-F	C <sub>2</sub> H <sub>5</sub>	COOH	H	4-[2-(2-oxazolidin-1-yl)ethyl]piperazin-1-yl	0.188
C-F	C <sub>2</sub> H <sub>5</sub>	COOH	H	(1 $\alpha$ ,5 $\alpha$ ,6 $\alpha$ )-6-amino-3-azabicyclo[3.1.0]hex-3-yl	0.192
C-F	C <sub>2</sub> H <sub>5</sub>	COOH	NH <sub>2</sub>	3-amino-5-methylpyrrolidin-1-yl	0.378
C-F	C <sub>2</sub> H <sub>5</sub>	COOH	NH <sub>2</sub>	4-amino(piperidin-1-yl)	0.314
C-F	C <sub>2</sub> H <sub>5</sub>	COOH	NH <sub>2</sub>	4-(acetamido)piperidin-1-yl	0.312
C-F	C <sub>2</sub> H <sub>5</sub>	COOH	NH <sub>2</sub>	(1 $\alpha$ ,5 $\alpha$ ,6 $\alpha$ )-6-(t-butoxycarbonylamino)-3-azabicyclo[3.1.0]hex-3-yl	0.314
C-H	c-C <sub>3</sub> H <sub>5</sub>	COOH	H	3-acetamido-5-methylpyrrolidin-1-yl	0.314
C-H	c-C <sub>3</sub> H <sub>5</sub>	COOH	H	3-amino-5-methylpyrrolidin-1-yl	0.314
C-H	c-C <sub>3</sub> H <sub>5</sub>	COOH	H	4-acetoxy(piperidin-1-yl)	0.282
C-H	c-C <sub>3</sub> H <sub>5</sub>	COOH	H	4-(dimethylamino)piperidin-1-yl	0.188
C-H	c-C <sub>3</sub> H <sub>5</sub>	COOH	H	3,5-dimethylpiperidin-1-yl	0.314
C-H	c-C <sub>3</sub> H <sub>5</sub>	COOH	H	4-hydroxy-3,5-dimethyl-piperidin-1-yl	0.314
C-H	c-C <sub>3</sub> H <sub>5</sub>	COOH	H	3,4,5-trimethylpiperazin-1-yl	0.314
C-H	c-C <sub>3</sub> H <sub>5</sub>	COOH	H	3,5-dimethyl-4-ethylpiperazin-1-yl	0.314
C-H	c-C <sub>3</sub> H <sub>5</sub>	COOH	CH <sub>3</sub>	4-ethoxypiperidin-1-yl	0.378

C-H	c-C <sub>3</sub> H <sub>5</sub>	COOH	CH <sub>3</sub>	3,3-dimethylpiperazin-1-yl	0.314
C-OCH <sub>3</sub>	c-C <sub>3</sub> H <sub>5</sub>	COOH	H	4-(dimethylamino)-3-methyl-piperidin-1-yl	0.200
C-OCH <sub>3</sub>	c-C <sub>3</sub> H <sub>5</sub>	COOH	H	4-hydroxy-3-isobutyl-piperidin-1-yl	0.248
C-OCH <sub>3</sub>	c-C <sub>3</sub> H <sub>5</sub>	COOH	H	4-hydroxy-3,3-dimethyl-piperidin-1-yl	0.264
C-OCH <sub>3</sub>	c-C <sub>3</sub> H <sub>5</sub>	COOH	H	4-hydroxy-3,5-dimethyl-piperidin-1-yl	0.370
C-OCH <sub>3</sub>	c-C <sub>3</sub> H <sub>5</sub>	COOH	H	3-methylpiperazin-1-yl	0.314
C-OCH <sub>3</sub>	c-C <sub>3</sub> H <sub>5</sub>	COOH	NH <sub>2</sub>	cis-4-amino-3,5-dimethyl-piperidin-1-yl	0.314
C-F	c-C <sub>3</sub> H <sub>5</sub>	COOH	CH <sub>3</sub>	4-hydroxy-3-aminomethyl-piperidin-1-yl	0.192
C-F	c-C <sub>3</sub> H <sub>5</sub>	COOH	NH <sub>2</sub>	5-amino-2-methyl-pyrrolidin-1-yl	0.628
C-F	c-C <sub>3</sub> H <sub>5</sub>	COOH	NH <sub>2</sub>	3-(L-Ala-L-Ala)-aminoptyrrolidin-1-yl	0.128
C-F	c-C <sub>3</sub> H <sub>5</sub>	COOH	NH <sub>2</sub>	4-(di-n-butylamino)piperidin-1-yl	0.314
C-F	c-C <sub>3</sub> H <sub>5</sub>	COOH	NH <sub>2</sub>	4-(t-butoxycarbonylamino-L-Ala-L-Ala)aminopiperidin-1-yl	0.320
C-F	c-C <sub>3</sub> H <sub>5</sub>	COOH	NH <sub>2</sub>	4-propionoxy piperidin-1-yl	0.314
C-F	c-C <sub>3</sub> H <sub>5</sub>	COOH	NH <sub>2</sub>	4-hydroxy-3,3-dimethyl-piperidin-1-yl	0.304
C-F	c-C <sub>3</sub> H <sub>5</sub>	COOH	NH <sub>2</sub>	4-(1-pyrrolidiny)piperidin-1-yl	0.340
C-F	c-C <sub>3</sub> H <sub>5</sub>	COOH	NH <sub>2</sub>	4-[piperidin-4-yl]aminomethyl]-piperidin-1-yl	0.314
C-F	c-C <sub>3</sub> H <sub>5</sub>	COOH	NH <sub>2</sub>	(1,2,2,6,6-pentamethylpiperidin-4-yl)methylamino	0.282
C-F	c-C <sub>3</sub> H <sub>5</sub>	COOH	NH <sub>2</sub>	3,5-dimethylmorpholin-1-yl	0.314
C-F	c-C <sub>3</sub> H <sub>5</sub>	COOH	NH <sub>2</sub>	4-cyclononylpiperazin-1-yl	0.314
C-F	c-C <sub>3</sub> H <sub>5</sub>	COOH	NH <sub>2</sub>	3,5-dimethyl-4-pivaloylpiperazin-1-yl	0.314
C-F	CH(CH <sub>3</sub> )-CH <sub>2</sub> CH <sub>2</sub> SC <sub>6</sub> H <sub>5</sub>	COOC <sub>2</sub> H <sub>5</sub>	H	4-hydroxypiperidin-1-yl	0.100
C-H	c-C <sub>4</sub> CF <sub>3</sub> (2)	COOH	H	3,3,4-trimethylpiperazin-1-yl	0.282
C-F	c-C <sub>4</sub> CF <sub>3</sub> (2)	COOH	NH2	morpholin-1-yl	0.314
C-F	c-C <sub>4</sub> CF <sub>3</sub> (2)	COOH	NH2	3,5-dimethylmorpholin-1-yl	0.384
C-F	c-C <sub>4</sub> CF <sub>3</sub> (2)	COOH	NH2	3,5-dimethylpiperazin-1-yl	0.314
C-F	c-C <sub>4</sub> CF <sub>3</sub> (4)	COOH	NH2	3-aminopyrrolidin-1-yl	0.564
C-H	c-C <sub>4</sub> CF(4)	COOH	H	4(ethylamino)piperidin-1-yl	0.189
C-H	c-C <sub>4</sub> F <sub>3</sub> (2,4)	COOH	H	3,5-dimethylpiperidin-1-yl	0.192
C-F	c-C <sub>4</sub> F <sub>3</sub> (2,4)	COOH	NH <sub>2</sub>	3-hydroxy-5-methylpyrrolidin-1-yl	0.314
C-F	c-C <sub>4</sub> F <sub>3</sub> (2,4)	COOH	NH <sub>2</sub>	3,3-dimethylpiperazine-1-yl	0.375
N	c-C <sub>3</sub> H <sub>5</sub>	COOH	H	(3-ethoxycarbonylamino)pyrrolidin-3-yl	0.314
N	c-C <sub>3</sub> H <sub>5</sub>	COOH	H	pyrrolidin-3-ylamino	0.188
N	c-C <sub>4</sub> F <sub>3</sub> (2,4)	COOH	H	piperidin-4-ylamino	0.314

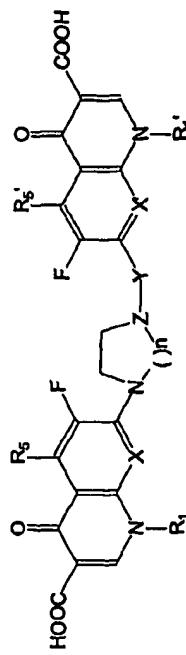
N	C <sub>6</sub> H <sub>3</sub> F <sub>2</sub> (2,4)	COOC <sub>2</sub> H <sub>5</sub>	H	{(1 <sup>α</sup> ,5 <sup>α</sup> ,6 <sup>α</sup> c)-3-N-benzyl-3-azabicyclo[3.1.0]hex-6-yl} amino	0.185
N	C <sub>6</sub> H <sub>3</sub> F <sub>2</sub> (2,4)	COOC <sub>2</sub> H <sub>5</sub>	H	1-phenyl-4,5,6,7-tetrahydropyrazolo[4,3-c]pyridin-1-yl	0.100
C-CH <sub>2</sub> CH <sub>2</sub> C <sup>*</sup> H(CH <sub>3</sub> )	COOH	H	4-carboxamido-piperidin-1-yl	0.192	
C-CH <sub>2</sub> CH <sub>2</sub> C <sup>*</sup> *H(CH <sub>3</sub> )	COOH	H	4-hydroxypiperidin-1-yl arginine salt	0.314	
C-CH <sub>2</sub> CH <sub>2</sub> C <sup>*</sup> H(CH <sub>3</sub> )	COOH	H	4-hydroxy-3,3-dimethyl-piperidin-1-yl	0.378	
C-CH <sub>2</sub> CH <sub>2</sub> C <sup>*</sup> H(CH <sub>3</sub> )	COO-piperidin-N-CH <sub>3</sub>	H	4-hydroxypiperidin-1-yl	0.180	
C-CH <sub>2</sub> CH <sub>2</sub> C <sup>*</sup> H(CH <sub>3</sub> )	COOCH <sub>2</sub> CH <sub>2</sub> -morpholine	H	4-hydroxypiperidin-1-yl	0.370	
C-CH <sub>2</sub> CH <sub>2</sub> C <sup>*</sup> *H(CH <sub>3</sub> )	COOCH <sub>2</sub> COOC <sub>2</sub> H <sub>5</sub>	H	4-hydroxypiperidin-1-yl	0.400	

\* S-isomer; \*\* R-isomer; Absence of an asterisk indicates that the substance is a racemic compound.

Examples of Bis compounds of the invention Displaying Inhibition of the Efflux Pump of *Staphylococcus aureus* 1199 B  
(Nor A')

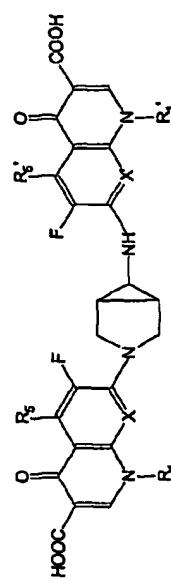
5

10



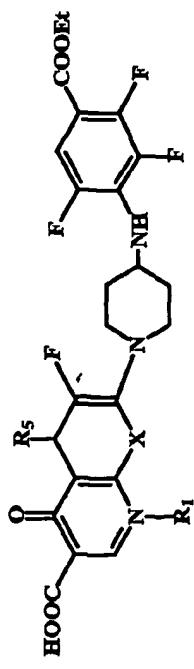
R <sub>1</sub>	R <sub>s</sub>	X	n	Z	Y	R <sub>1'</sub>	R <sub>s'</sub>	X'	FIC INDEX
c-C <sub>3</sub> H <sub>5</sub>	H	CH	1	CH	NH	C <sub>6</sub> H <sub>5</sub> F <sub>2</sub> (2,4)	H	N	0.253
c-C <sub>3</sub> H <sub>5</sub>	H	N	1	CH	NH	c-C <sub>3</sub> H <sub>5</sub>	H	N	0.282
c-C <sub>3</sub> H <sub>5</sub>	H	N	1	CH	NH	c-C <sub>3</sub> H <sub>5</sub>	NH <sub>2</sub>	CF	0.314
c-C <sub>3</sub> H <sub>5</sub>	H	N	2	N	-	c-C <sub>3</sub> H <sub>5</sub>	NH <sub>2</sub>	CF	0.282
c-C <sub>3</sub> H <sub>5</sub>	CH <sub>3</sub>	CH	1	CH	NH	C <sub>6</sub> H <sub>5</sub> F <sub>2</sub> (2,4)	H	N	0.320
c-C <sub>3</sub> H <sub>5</sub>	CH <sub>3</sub>	CH	2	CH	NH	c-C <sub>3</sub> H <sub>5</sub>	NH <sub>2</sub>	CF	0.304
c-C <sub>3</sub> H <sub>5</sub>	CH <sub>3</sub>	CH	1	CH	NH	c-C <sub>3</sub> H <sub>5</sub>	NH <sub>2</sub>	CF	0.304
C <sub>6</sub> H <sub>5</sub> F <sub>2</sub> (2,4)	H	N	2	N	-	c-C <sub>3</sub> H <sub>5</sub>	H	CH	0.192

15



R <sub>1</sub>	R <sub>s</sub>	X	R <sub>1'</sub>	R <sub>s'</sub>	X'	FIC INDEX
C <sub>6</sub> H <sub>5</sub> F <sub>2</sub> (2,4)	CH	N	C <sub>6</sub> H <sub>5</sub> F <sub>2</sub> (2,4)	CH	N	0.314

20



5

10

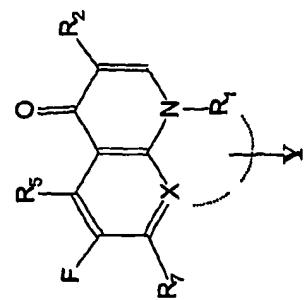
R <sub>1</sub>	X		FIC INDEX 0.304
	R <sub>5</sub>	NH <sub>2</sub>	
c <sub>2</sub> C <sub>6</sub> H <sub>5</sub>			

15

Table 2

Some Preferred Compounds of the Invention Displaying Inhibition of the Efflux Pumps of *Pseudomonas aeruginosa* 23587

5



15

X	R <sub>1</sub>	R <sub>2</sub>	R <sub>5</sub>	R <sub>7</sub>	Difference In Zone diameter Z' (mm)
C-H	c-C <sub>3</sub> H <sub>5</sub>	COOH	CH <sub>3</sub>	4-methoxy(piperidin-1-yl)	13
C-H	c-C <sub>3</sub> H <sub>5</sub>	COOH	CH <sub>3</sub>	Br	1
C-OCH <sub>3</sub>	c-C <sub>2</sub> H <sub>5</sub>	COOH	H	4-amino-3-methyl-piperidin-1-yl	7
C-OCH <sub>3</sub>	c-C <sub>3</sub> H <sub>5</sub>	COOH	NH <sub>3</sub>	4-amino-3-methyl-piperidin-1-yl	5
C-OCH <sub>3</sub>	c-C <sub>3</sub> H <sub>5</sub>	COOH	NH <sub>2</sub>	4-(ethylamino)-3,3-dimethyl-piperidin-1-yl	3
C-OCH <sub>3</sub>	c-C <sub>3</sub> H <sub>5</sub>	COOH	H	4-amino-3,3-dimethyl-piperidin-1-yl	12
C-OCH <sub>3</sub>	c-C <sub>3</sub> H <sub>5</sub>	COOH	H	4-(dimethylamino)piperidin-1-yl	5
C-OCH <sub>3</sub>	c-C <sub>3</sub> H <sub>5</sub>	COOH	H	4-hydroxy-4-methyl-piperidin-1-yl	5
C-OCH <sub>3</sub>	c-C <sub>3</sub> H <sub>5</sub>	COOH	H	4-hydroxy-3,3-dimethyl-piperidin-1-yl	8
C-F	c-C <sub>3</sub> H <sub>5</sub>	COOH	CH <sub>3</sub>	4-hydroxy-3-aminomethyl-piperidin-1-yl	5
C-F	c-C <sub>3</sub> H <sub>5</sub>	COOH	NH <sub>2</sub>	4-hydroxy-3-aminomethyl-piperidin-1-yl	3
C-F	c-C <sub>2</sub> H <sub>5</sub>	COOH	H	3,5-dimethylpiperazin-1-yl	6
C-H	c-C <sub>3</sub> H <sub>5</sub>	COOH	H	4-ethyl-3-methylpiperazin-1-yl	4
C-H	c-C <sub>3</sub> H <sub>5</sub>	COOH	H	3,5-dimethyl-4-ethylpiperazin-1-yl	8
C-F	c-C <sub>2</sub> H <sub>5</sub>	COOH	H	(1 <sup>α</sup> ,5 <sup>α</sup> ,6 <sup>α</sup> )-6-amino-3-azabicyclo[3.1.0]hex-3-yl	7
C-F	C <sub>6</sub> H <sub>3</sub> (2,4-F <sub>2</sub> )	COOH	NH2	3-aminopyrrolidin-1-yl	3
C-F	c-C <sub>3</sub> H <sub>5</sub>	COOH	NH2	(3-aminoethoxy carbonyl)pyrrolidin-3-yl	8

N	c-C <sub>3</sub> H <sub>4</sub>	COOH	H	pyrrolidin-3-ylamino	6
N	C <sub>6</sub> H <sub>3</sub> (2,4-F <sub>2</sub> )	COOH	H	piperdin-4-ylamino	6
N	c-C <sub>3</sub> H <sub>3</sub>	COOH	H	4-amino-3-ethyl-piperidin-1-yl	6
C-CH <sub>2</sub> CH <sub>2</sub> C*H(CH <sub>3</sub> )	COOH	H	4-hydroxypiperidin-1-yl (0.2 H <sub>2</sub> O)	5	
C-CH <sub>2</sub> CH <sub>2</sub> C*H(CH <sub>3</sub> )	COOH	H	4-hydroxypiperidin-1-yl [(CH <sub>3</sub> ) <sub>2</sub> N(OH)(CH <sub>2</sub> ) <sub>2</sub> OH] salt	3	
C-CH <sub>2</sub> CH <sub>2</sub> C*H(CH <sub>3</sub> )	COOH	H	4-hydroxypiperidin-1-yl 1-Hydroxyethylpyrrolidine salt	3	
C-CH <sub>2</sub> CH <sub>2</sub> C*H(CH <sub>3</sub> )	COOH	H	4-hydroxypiperidin-1-yl Diethanolamine salt	4	
C-CH <sub>2</sub> CH <sub>2</sub> C*H(CH <sub>3</sub> )	COOH	H	4-hydroxypiperidin-1-yl L-histidine salt	5	
C-CH <sub>2</sub> CH <sub>2</sub> CH(CH <sub>3</sub> )	COOH	H	4-(D-phenylalanyloxy)piperidin-1-yl hydrochloride	12	
C-CH <sub>2</sub> CH <sub>2</sub> CH(CH <sub>3</sub> )	COOH	H	4-(L- $\alpha$ -aspartyoxy)piperidin-1-yl hydrochloride	11	
C-CH <sub>2</sub> CH <sub>2</sub> CH(CH <sub>3</sub> )	COOH	H	4-(L-leucyloxy)piperidin-1-yl dihydrochloride	10	
C-CH <sub>2</sub> CH <sub>2</sub> C*H(CH <sub>3</sub> )	COOH	H	4-(D-leucyloxy)piperidin-1-yl hydrochloride	12	
C-CH <sub>2</sub> CH <sub>2</sub> C*H(CH <sub>3</sub> )	COOH	H	4-(L-alanyloxy)piperidin-1-yl hydrochloride	9	
C-CH <sub>2</sub> CH <sub>2</sub> C*H(CH <sub>3</sub> )	COOCH <sub>2</sub> CH <sub>2</sub> -morpholine	H	4-hydroxypiperidin-1-yl	2	
C-CH <sub>2</sub> CH <sub>2</sub> C*H(CH <sub>3</sub> )	COPhe-Lys-OMe	H	F	trans-4-hydroxy-3-methyl-piperidin-1-yl	8
C-CH <sub>2</sub> CH <sub>2</sub> C*H(CH <sub>3</sub> )	COOH	H		cis-4-hydroxy-3-methyl-piperidin-1-yl	6
C-CH <sub>2</sub> CH <sub>2</sub> CH(CH <sub>3</sub> )	COOH	H		trans-3-methyl-4-hydroxypiperidin-1-yl	8
C-CH <sub>2</sub> CH <sub>2</sub> C*H(CH <sub>3</sub> )	COOH	H		4-hydroxy-3-ethyl-piperidin-1-yl	5
C-OCH <sub>2</sub> CH(CH <sub>3</sub> )	COOH	H		(1 $\alpha$ ,5 $\alpha$ ;6 $\alpha$ )-6-amino-3-azabicyclo[3.1.0]hex-3-yl	2
C-OCH <sub>2</sub> CH <sub>2</sub> CH(CH <sub>3</sub> )	COOH				

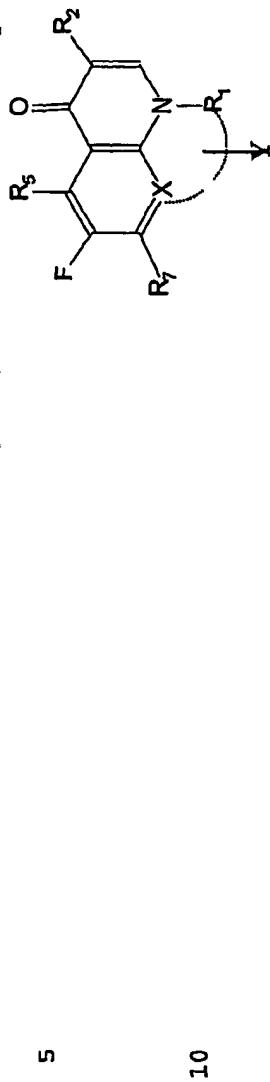
<sup>1</sup>Z = the difference of the diameter of the zone of inhibition in the levofloxacin containing plate minus the diameter of the zone of inhibition in the water containing control plate.

\* S-isomer; \*\* R-isomer; Absence of an asterisk indicates that the substance is a racemic compound.

Table 3

Some Preferred Compounds of the Invention Displaying Inhibition of the Efflux Pumps of *Escherichia coli* 2051

5



10

X	R <sub>1</sub>	R <sub>2</sub>	R <sub>3</sub>	R <sub>7</sub>	Difference in Zone diameter Z' (mm)
CH	c-C <sub>3</sub> H <sub>5</sub>	COOH	CH <sub>3</sub>	Br	9
C-OCH <sub>3</sub>	c-C <sub>3</sub> H <sub>5</sub>	COOH	H	4-amino-3-methyl-piperidin-1-yl	10
C-OCH <sub>3</sub>	c-C <sub>3</sub> H <sub>5</sub>	COOH	H	4-amino-3,3-dimethyl-piperidin-1-yl	11
C-CH <sub>2</sub> CH <sub>2</sub> C*H(CH <sub>3</sub> )	COOH	H	4-hydroxypiperidin-1-yl (0.2 H <sub>2</sub> O)	9	
C-CH <sub>2</sub> CH <sub>2</sub> C*H(CH <sub>3</sub> )	COOH	H	4-hydroxypiperidin-1-yl.[(CH <sub>3</sub> ) <sub>3</sub> N(OH)(CH <sub>2</sub> ) <sub>2</sub> OH] salt	9	
C-CH <sub>2</sub> CH <sub>2</sub> C*H(CH <sub>3</sub> )	COOH	H	4-hydroxypiperidin-1-yl.1-Hydroxyethylpyrrolidine salt	11	
C-CH <sub>2</sub> CH <sub>2</sub> C*H(CH <sub>3</sub> )	COOH	H	4-hydroxypiperidin-1-yl . Diethanolamine salt	11	
C-CH <sub>2</sub> CH <sub>2</sub> C*H(CH <sub>3</sub> )	COOH	H	4-(D-leucyloxy)piperidin-1-yl hydrochloride	18	
C-CH <sub>2</sub> CH <sub>2</sub> C*H(CH <sub>3</sub> )	COOCH <sub>2</sub> CH <sub>2</sub> -morpholine	H	4-Hydroxypiperidin-1-yl	8	
C-CH <sub>2</sub> CH <sub>2</sub> C*H(CH <sub>3</sub> )	COO-lysOMe	H	trans-3-methyl-4-hydroxypiperidin-1-yl	11	
C-CH <sub>2</sub> CH <sub>2</sub> C*H(CH <sub>3</sub> )	COOH	H	(1c,5c,6c)-6-amino-3-azabicyclo[3.1.0]hex-3-yl.	8	
C-OCH <sub>2</sub> CH <sub>2</sub> C*H(CH <sub>3</sub> )	COOH	H	Z = the difference of the diameter of the zone of inhibition in the levofloxacin containing plate minus the diameter of the zone of inhibition in the water containing control plate.	5	

15

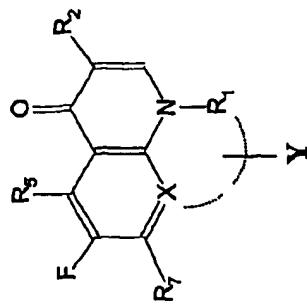
\* S-isomer; \*\* R-isomer; Absence of an asterisk indicates that the substance is a racemic compound.

20

Table 4  
Some Preferred Compounds of the Invention Displaying Inhibition of the Mef Efflux Pump of *Streptococcus pneumoniae* 3514  
and *Streptococcus pyogenes* 26-00

5

10

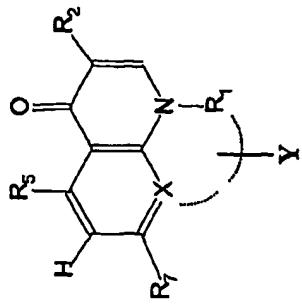


X	R <sub>1</sub>	R <sub>2</sub>	R <sub>3</sub>	R <sub>5</sub>	R <sub>7</sub>	Difference in Zone diameter Z' (mm)
C-OCH <sub>3</sub>	c-C <sub>3</sub> H <sub>5</sub>	COOH	H	4-amino-3-methyl-piperidin-1-yl		26
C-OCH <sub>3</sub>	c-C <sub>3</sub> H <sub>5</sub>	COOH	NH <sub>2</sub>	4-(methylamino)-3,3-dimethyl-piperidin-1-yl		8
C-OCH <sub>3</sub>	c-C <sub>3</sub> H <sub>5</sub>	COOCH(CH <sub>3</sub> ) <sub>2</sub>	H	4-amino-3,3-dimethyl-piperidin-1-yl		11
C-OCH <sub>3</sub>	c-C <sub>3</sub> H <sub>5</sub>	COO(CH <sub>3</sub> ) <sub>2</sub> CH <sub>3</sub>	H	4-amino-3,3-dimethyl-piperidin-1-yl		11
C-OCH <sub>3</sub>	c-C <sub>3</sub> H <sub>5</sub>	COOCH <sub>2</sub> COOCH <sub>2</sub> CH <sub>3</sub>	H	4-amino-3,3-dimethyl-piperidin-1-yl		13
C-OCH <sub>3</sub>	c-C <sub>3</sub> H <sub>5</sub>	COOCH <sub>2</sub> C <sub>6</sub> H <sub>5</sub>	H	4-(t-butoxycarbonylamino)-3,3-dimethyl-piperidin-1-yl		13
C-OCH <sub>3</sub>	c-C <sub>3</sub> H <sub>5</sub>	COOH	H	4-(t-butoxycarbonyl-L-alanyl)amino-3,3-dimethyl-piperidin-1-yl		7
C-OCH <sub>3</sub>	c-C <sub>3</sub> H <sub>5</sub>	COOH	H	4-L-alanylamino-3,3-dimethyl-piperidin-1-yl-HCl		10
C-OCH <sub>3</sub>	c-C <sub>3</sub> H <sub>5</sub>	COOH	H	4(L-t-butoxycarbonylvalylamino)-3,3-dimethyl-piperidin-1-yl		5
C-OCH <sub>3</sub>	c-C <sub>3</sub> H <sub>5</sub>	COOH	H	4-L-valylamino-3,3-dimethyl-piperidin-1-yl-HCl		8
C-OCH <sub>3</sub>	c-C <sub>3</sub> H <sub>5</sub>	COOH	H	4-L-aspartylamino-3,3-dimethyl-piperidin-1-yl-HCl		6
C-F	C <sub>2</sub> H <sub>5</sub>	COOH	H	4-ethylaminopiperidin-1-yl		18
C-F	c-C <sub>3</sub> H <sub>5</sub>	COOH	NH <sub>2</sub>	4-amino-3-methyl-piperidin-1-yl		20
C-F	c-C <sub>3</sub> H <sub>5</sub>	COOH	NH <sub>2</sub>	Quinclidinyl-3'-yl-amino		8
C-F	c-C <sub>3</sub> H <sub>5</sub>	COOH	NH <sub>2</sub>	(1 $\alpha$ ,5 $\alpha$ ,6 $\alpha$ -hexa-3-N-benzylazabicyclo[3.1.0]hex-6-yl-amino		14
C-H	C <sub>6</sub> H <sub>4</sub> (3-F)	COOH	H	4-methylpiperazin-1-yl		10
C-H	C <sub>6</sub> H <sub>3</sub> (2,4-F <sub>2</sub> )	COOH	H	4-ethylaminopiperidin-1-yl		9

CH	C <sub>6</sub> H <sub>3</sub> (2,4-F <sub>2</sub> )	COOH	CH <sub>3</sub>	4-aminopiperidin-1-yl	8
CH	C <sub>6</sub> H <sub>3</sub> (2,4-F <sub>2</sub> )	COOH	CH <sub>3</sub>	4-methylaminopiperidin-1-yl	8
N	c-C <sub>3</sub> H <sub>5</sub>	COOH	H	3-aminoptyrrolidin-1-yl	10
N	c-C <sub>3</sub> H <sub>5</sub>	COOH	H	(1 $\alpha$ ,5 $\alpha$ ,6 $\alpha$ )-3-N-benzylazabicyclo[3.1.0]hex-6-yl-amino	17
N	C <sub>6</sub> H <sub>3</sub> (2,4-F <sub>2</sub> )	COOH	H	3-aminoptyrrolidin-1-yl	8
N	C <sub>6</sub> H <sub>3</sub> (2,4-F <sub>2</sub> )	COOH	H	(1 $\alpha$ ,5 $\alpha$ ,6 $\alpha$ )-3-N-benzylazabicyclo[3.1.0]hex-6-yl-amino	15
N	C <sub>6</sub> H <sub>3</sub> (2,4-F <sub>2</sub> )	COOH	H	(1 $\alpha$ ,5 $\alpha$ ,6 $\alpha$ )-3-N-benzylazabicyclo[3.1.0]hex-6-yl-amino	10
-C-CH <sub>2</sub> CH <sub>2</sub> CH(CH <sub>3</sub> )	COOH	H	3,3-dimethyl-4-hydroxypiperidin-1-yl	6	
-C-OCH <sub>2</sub> CH(CH <sub>3</sub> )	COOH	H	4-(L- $\alpha$ -aspartyl)-piperidin-1-yl HCl	5	
-C-OCH <sub>2</sub> CH(CH <sub>3</sub> )	COOH	H	3-ethyl-4-hydroxypiperidin-1-yl	16	
-C-CH <sub>2</sub> CH(CH <sub>3</sub> )	COOH	H	3-aminomethyl-4-hydroxypiperidine	10	
CF	c-C <sub>3</sub> H <sub>5</sub>	COOH	CH <sub>3</sub>	3,3-dimethyl-4-ethylaminopiperidine	10
CF	c-C <sub>3</sub> H <sub>5</sub>	COOH	CH <sub>3</sub>	F	10
-C-CH <sub>2</sub> CH <sub>2</sub> C <sup>*</sup> H(CH <sub>3</sub> )	COOH	H	3,3-dimethyl-4-ethylaminopiperidine	8	
CH	c-C <sub>3</sub> H <sub>5</sub>	COOH	H	3-aminomethyl-4-hydroxypiperidine	6
CH	c-C <sub>3</sub> H <sub>5</sub>	COOH	H	4-dimethylamino-3-methylpiperidine	8
C-OCH <sub>3</sub>	c-C <sub>3</sub> H <sub>5</sub>	COOH	NH <sub>2</sub>	4-cyclopropylaminopiperidine	10
C-OCH <sub>3</sub>	c-C <sub>3</sub> H <sub>5</sub>	COOH	H	4-(t-butoxycarbonyl-L-Ala-Ala)amino 3,3-dimethylpiperidin-1-yl	8
C-OCH <sub>3</sub>	c-C <sub>3</sub> H <sub>5</sub>	COOH	NH <sub>2</sub>	4-ethylamino-3,5-dimethylpiperidin-1-yl	13
N	C <sub>6</sub> H <sub>3</sub> (2,4-F <sub>2</sub> )	COOC <sub>2</sub> H <sub>5</sub>	H	4-amino-3-ethylpiperidin-1-yl	10
N	C <sub>6</sub> H <sub>3</sub> (2,4-F <sub>2</sub> )	COOH	H	4-amino-3,5-dimethylpiperidin-1-yl	7
N	C <sub>6</sub> H <sub>3</sub> (2,4-F <sub>2</sub> )	COOC <sub>2</sub> H <sub>5</sub>	CH <sub>3</sub>	4-amino-3,5-dimethylpiperidin-1-yl	10
N	C <sub>6</sub> H <sub>3</sub> (2,4-F <sub>2</sub> )	COOH	H	3-fluoro-4-hydroxypiperidin-1-yl	8
-C-CH <sub>2</sub> CH <sub>2</sub> C <sup>*</sup> H(CH <sub>3</sub> )	COOH	H	4-aminopiperidin-1-yl HCl	13	
-C-OCH <sub>2</sub> CH <sub>2</sub> C <sup>*</sup> H(CH <sub>3</sub> )	COOH	H	4-aminopiperidin-1-yl HCl	13	

<sup>1</sup>Z = the difference of the diameter of the zone of inhibition in the levofloxacin containing plate minus the diameter of the zone of inhibition in the water containing control plate.

\* S-isomer, \*\* R-isomer; Absence of an asterisk indicates that the substance is a racemic compound.



10

X	R <sub>1</sub>	R <sub>2</sub>	R <sub>3</sub>	R <sub>7</sub>	Difference in Zone diameter Z' (mm)
-C-CH <sub>2</sub> CH <sub>2</sub> CH(CH <sub>3</sub> )	COOH		H	trans-4-hydroxy-3-methylpiperidine	10
-C-CH <sub>2</sub> CH <sub>2</sub> CH(CH <sub>3</sub> )	COOH		H	cis-4-hydroxy-3-methylpiperidine	8
-C-CH <sub>2</sub> CH <sub>2</sub> CH(CH <sub>3</sub> )	COOH		H	4-hydroxy-3, 3-dimethylpiperidine	10

<sup>1</sup>Z' = the difference of the diameter of the zone of inhibition in the levofloxacin containing plate minus the diameter of the zone of inhibition in the water containing control plate.

15 \* S-isomer; \*\* R-isomer; Absence of an asterisk indicates that the substance is a racemic compound.

20

25

By "comprising" is meant including, but not limited to, whatever follows the word "comprising". Thus, use of the term "comprising" indicates that the listed elements are required or mandatory, but that other elements are optional and may or may not be present. By "consisting of" is meant including, and limited to, whatever follows the phrase "consisting of". Thus, the phrase "consisting of" indicates that the listed elements may be present. By "consisting essentially of" is meant including any elements listed after the phrase, and limited to other elements that do not interfere with or contribute to the activity or action specified in the disclosure for the listed elements. Thus, the phrase "consisting essentially of" indicates that the listed elements are required or mandatory, but that other elements are optional and may or may not be present depending upon whether or not they affect the activity or action of the listed elements.

## Claims

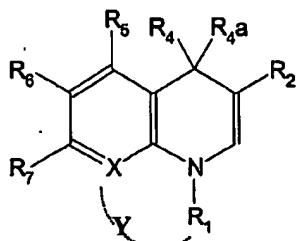
1. A method for treating a microbial infection in an animal, comprising administering to an animal suffering from said infection an antimicrobial agent and an efflux pump inhibitor in an amount sufficient to reduce efflux pump activity,

5 wherein said efflux pump inhibitor increases the susceptibility of said microbe to said antimicrobial agent, and

wherein said efflux pump inhibitor has the chemical structure of structure 1 below:

10

15



Structure 1

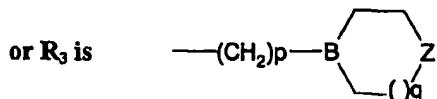
wherein,

20  $R_1 = H, C_{1-6}$  alkyl,  $C_{3-6}$  cycloalkyl, or optionally substituted aryl, aralkyl, arylaminoalkyl, aryloxyalkyl,  
aryls(O)alkyl, where  $t=0,1$  or 2,  
or when X is C and the nitrogen atom to which  $R_1$  is linked forms an optionally substituted  
4-, 5-, 6- or 7-membered ring with X of the adjacent ring, the ring optionally containing  
25 one or more hetero atoms selected from nitrogen, oxygen or sulfur atoms said  
heteroatom(s) represented by Y, preferably  $R_1$  is  $-CH_2CH_2-$ ,  
 $CH_2Y-$ ,  $CH_2CH_2CH_2-$ ,  $CH_2CH_2Y-$ ,  $CH_2CH_2CH_2CH_2-$  and  $CH_2CH_2CH_2Y-$  where Y  
represents NH, O, or S. If the ring is substituted, the substituent is  $C_{1-6}$  alkyl group;

$R_2 = H, CHO, COOR_{13}$ ,  
30 where  $R_{13} = H$  or the  $NHR_{13}$  of  $CONHR_{13}$  is the residue of one of the 20 naturally  
occurring amino acids: alanine, arginine, asparagine, aspartic acid, cysteine, glutamine,  
glutamic acid, glycine, histidine, isoleucine, leucine, lysine, methionine, phenylalanine,  
proline, serine, threonine, tryptophan, tyrosine, valine or the optically active isomers  
thereof or the racemic mixtures thereof, or combinations of these amino acids to give  
35 dipeptidyl, tripeptidyl or polypeptidyl residues;

$R_3 = H, C_{1-6}$  alkyl,  $C_{3-6}$  cycloalkyl, aryl, aralkyl, arylaminoalkyl, aryloxyalkyl,  
aryls(O)alkyl, where  $t=0,1$  or 2,  
 $(CH_2)_nCH(R_{14})OC(=O)R_{15}, (CH_2)_nCH(R_{14})C(=O)OR_{15}$  wherein  $n = 0-6$ ,  $R_{14} = H$  or  $CH_3$ ;

and  $R_{15} = C_2H_5$  or  $C(CH_3)_3$ ;



5 wherein  $B=CH$  or  $N$ , and when  $B=CH$ ,  $Z=NH$  or  $NCH_3$ , and when  $B=N$ ,  $Z=CH$ ,  $O$ ,  $NH$ ,  $S$  or  $NCH_3$ ;  $p=0-2$ ;  $q=0-2$ ,

$R_4 = H$ ,  $R_{4a} = H$ , or  $R_4$  and  $R_{4a}$  taken together are oxo (=O), or thio (=S);

$R_5 = H$ ,  $C_{1-5}$  alkyl, amino, alkylamino, or acylamino;

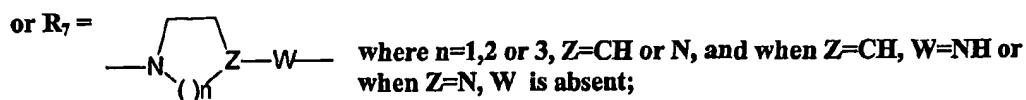
$R_6 = H$ ,  $C_{1-6}$  alkyl, halo, amino, or hydroxy;

10  $R_7 = OH$ , halo or

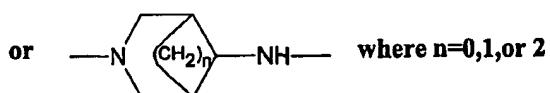
$NR_9R_{10}$  wherein  $R_9$  and  $R_{10}$  are the same or different and represent  $H$ ,  $C_{1-6}$  alkyl or  $(CH_2)_nOA$ ,

15 or  $R_9$  is  $H$  and  $R_{10}$  is a 4-membered, 5-membered, 6-membered, or 7-membered carbocyclic, mono or bicyclic ring, or mono or bicyclic heterocyclic ring linked to the nitrogen of  $NR_9R_{10}$  through an atom of the heterocycle other than the heterocyclic atom, or  $R_9$  and  $R_{10}$  taken together with the nitrogen atom to which they are attached form part of a heterocycle which heterocycle is monocyclic, bicyclic, and said carbocycle and heterocycle is optionally substituted;

20 or  $R_7 = NHOA$ ,  $NHCOOR_{11}$ , or  $NH(CH_2)_nNR_9R_{10}$ ;



25



30 wherein the  $R_7$  moiety is linked either to 2 core molecules of the Formula I to form a bis compound or the  $R_7$  moiety has one of its link bonds linked to the core formula of Formula I and the second of its link bonds is linked to an optionally substituted phenyl carboxylic acid or ester moiety thereof,

35  $A = H$ ,  $C_{1-6}$  alkyl, glycosyl, aralkyl,  $C_{1-6}$  alkanoyl or aminoalkanoyl wherein the aminoalkanoyl group may be an aminoacid residue derived from one of the one of the 20 naturally occurring amino acids or the optically active isomers thereof, or the racemic mixtures thereof wherein the amino residue is derived from alanine, arginine, asparagine, aspartic acid, cysteine, glutamine, glutamic acid, glycine, histidine, isoleucine, leucine, lysine, methionine, phenylalanine, proline, serine, threonine, tryptophan, tyrosine, or valine; or.

A is C<sub>6</sub>H<sub>11</sub>O<sub>6</sub>, SO<sub>3</sub>H, or PO<sub>3</sub>H<sub>2</sub>,

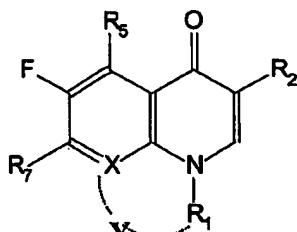
R<sub>11</sub> = H, C<sub>1-6</sub> alkyl, C<sub>3-6</sub> cycloalkyl, or heterocyclic group,

X = CH<sub>2</sub>, C-F, C-Cl, C-CH<sub>3</sub>, C-CF<sub>3</sub>, C-OCH<sub>3</sub>, C-OCHF<sub>2</sub>, C-OCF<sub>3</sub>, N or when X is equal to C it forms together with the nitrogen atom of the adjacent ring an optionally substituted 5-membered ring, 6-membered ring, 7-membered ring, containing carbon atoms and optionally Y atoms representing one or more nitrogen, oxygen or sulfur atoms; if the ring is substituted, the substituent is C<sub>1-6</sub> alkyl group;

and their pharmaceutically acceptable salts, hydrates, polymorphs and pseudopolymorphs.

10

2. A method according to claim 1 wherein the efflux pump inhibitor has structure 2

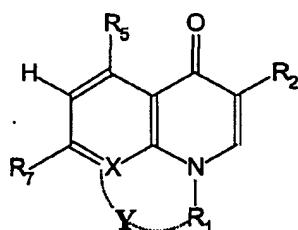


20

wherein, R1, R2, R5, R7, X and Y are as defined in claim 1.

3. A method according to claim 1 wherein the efflux pump inhibitor has structure 3

25



35

wherein R1, R2, R5, R7, X and Y are as defined in claim 1.

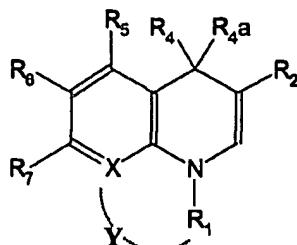
4. A method for prophylactic treatment of an animal at risk for developing a microbial infection comprising administering to the animal an antimicrobial agent and an efflux pump inhibitor in an amount sufficient to reduce efflux pump activity,

wherein said efflux pump inhibitor increases the susceptibility of said microbe to said antimicrobial agent, and

45

wherein said efflux pump inhibitor has the chemical structure of structure 1 below:

5



10

Structure 1

Wherein,

$R_1 = H, C_{1-6}$  alkyl,  $C_{3-6}$  cycloalkyl, or optionally substituted aryl, aralkyl, arylaminoalkyl, aryloxyalkyl,

15

$arylS(O)_t$ alkyl, where  $t=0,1$  or  $2$ ,

or when  $X$  is  $C$  and the nitrogen atom to which  $R_1$  is linked forms an optionally substituted 4-, 5-, 6- or 7-membered ring with  $X$  of the adjacent ring, the ring optionally containing one or more hetero atoms selected from nitrogen, oxygen or sulfur atoms said heteroatom(s) represented by  $Y$ , preferably  $R_1$  is  $-CH_2CH_2-$ ,  $CH_2Y-$ ,  $CH_2CH_2CH_2-$ ,  $CH_2CH_2Y-$ ,  $CH_2CH_2CH_2CH_2-$  and  $CH_2CH_2CH_2Y-$  where  $Y$  represents  $NH$ ,  $O$ , or  $S$ . If the ring is substituted, the substituent is  $C_{1-6}$  alkyl group;

20

$R_2 = H, CHO, COOR_{13}$ ,

25

where  $R_{13} = H$  or the  $NHR_{13}$  of  $CONHR_{13}$  is the residue of one of the 20 naturally occurring amino acids: alanine, arginine, asparagine, aspartic acid, cysteine, glutamine, glutamic acid, glycine, histidine, isoleucine, leucine, lysine, methionine, phenylalanine, proline, serine, threonine, tryptophan, tyrosine, valine or the optically active isomers thereof or the racemic mixtures thereof, or combinations of these amino acids to give dipeptidyl, tripeptidyl or polypeptidyl residues;

30

$R_3 = H, C_{1-6}$  alkyl,  $C_{3-6}$  cycloalkyl, aryl, aralkyl, arylaminoalkyl, aryloxyalkyl,

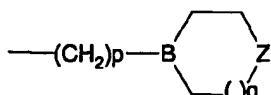
$arylS(O)_t$ alkyl, where  $t=0,1$  or  $2$ ,

$(CH_2)_nCH(R_{14})OC(=O)R_{15}$ ,  $(CH_2)_nCH(R_{14})C(=O)OR_{15}$  wherein  $n = 0-6$ ,  $R_{14} = H$  or  $CH_3$ ;

and  $R_{15} = C_2H_5$  or  $C(CH_3)_3$ ;

35

or  $R_3$  is



wherein  $B=CH$  or  $N$ , and when  $B=CH$ ,  $Z=NH$  or  $NCH_3$ , and when  $B=N$ ,  $Z=CH$ ,  $O$ ,  $NH$ ,  $S$  or  $NCH_3$ ;  $p=0-2$ ;  $q=0-2$ ,

40

$R_4 = H, R_{4a} = H$ , or  $R_4$  and  $R_{4a}$  taken together are oxo ( $=O$ ), or thio ( $=S$ );

$R_5 = H, C_{1-3}$  alkyl, amino, alkylamino, or acylamino;

$R_6 = H, C_{1-6}$  alkyl, halo, amino, or hydroxy;

**R<sub>7</sub>** = OH, halo or

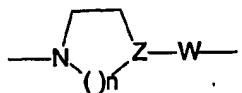
NR<sub>9</sub>, R<sub>10</sub> wherein R<sub>9</sub> and R<sub>10</sub> are the same or different and represent H, C<sub>1-6</sub> alkyl or (CH<sub>2</sub>)<sub>n</sub>OA,

5 or R<sub>9</sub> is H and R<sub>10</sub> is a 4-membered, 5-membered, 6-membered, or 7-membered carbocyclic, mono or bicyclic ring, or mono or bicyclic heterocyclic ring linked to the nitrogen of NR<sub>9</sub>R<sub>10</sub> through an atom of the heterocycle other than the heterocyclic atom, or R<sub>9</sub> and R<sub>10</sub> taken together with the nitrogen atom to which they are attached form part of a heterocycle which heterocycle is monocyclic, bicyclic, and said carbocycle and heterocycle is optionally substituted;

10

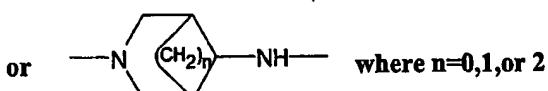
or R<sub>7</sub> = NHOA, NHCOOR<sub>11</sub>, or NH(CH<sub>2</sub>)<sub>n</sub>NR<sub>9</sub>R<sub>10</sub>;

or R<sub>7</sub> =



where n=1,2 or 3, Z=CH or N, and when Z=CH, W=NH or when Z=N, W is absent;

15



20

wherein the R<sub>7</sub> moiety is linked either to 2 core molecules of the Formula I to form a bis compound or the R<sub>7</sub> moiety has one of its link bonds linked to the core formula of Formula I and the second of its link bonds is linked to an optionally substituted phenyl carboxylic acid or ester moiety thereof,

25

A = H, C<sub>1-6</sub> alkyl, glycosyl, aralkyl, C<sub>1-6</sub> alkanoyl or aminoalkanoyl wherein the aminoalkanoyl group may be an aminoacid residue derived from one of the one of the 20 naturally occurring amino acids or the optically active isomers thereof, or the racemic mixtures thereof wherein the amino residue is derived from alanine, arginine, asparagine, aspartic acid, cysteine, glutamine, glutamic acid, glycine, histidine, isoleucine, leucine, lysine, methionine, phenylalanine, proline, serine, threonine, tryptophan, tyrosine, or valine; or.

30

A is C<sub>6</sub>H<sub>11</sub>O<sub>6</sub>, SO<sub>3</sub>H, or PO<sub>3</sub>H<sub>2</sub>,

R<sub>11</sub> = H, C<sub>1-6</sub> alkyl, C<sub>3-6</sub> cycloalkyl, or heterocyclic group,

35

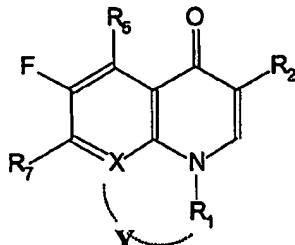
X = CH, C-F, C-Cl, C-CH<sub>3</sub>, C-CF<sub>3</sub>, C-OCH<sub>3</sub>, C-OCHF<sub>2</sub>, C-OCF<sub>3</sub>, N or when X is equal to C it forms together with the nitrogen atom of the adjacent ring an optionally substituted 5-membered

ring, 6-membered ring, 7-membered ring, containing carbon atoms and optionally Y atoms representing one or more nitrogen, oxygen or sulfur atoms; if the ring is substituted, the substituent is C<sub>1-6</sub> alkyl group;  
and their pharmaceutically acceptable salts, hydrates, polymorphs and pseudopolymorphs.

5

**5. A method according to claim 4 wherein the efflux pump inhibitor has structure 2**

10



15

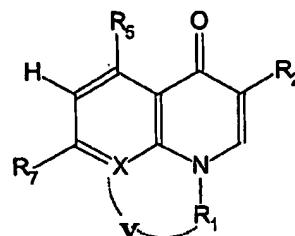
**Structure 2**

wherein R<sub>1</sub>, R<sub>2</sub>, R<sub>5</sub>, R<sub>7</sub>, X and Y are as defined in claim 1.

20

**6. A method according to claim 1 wherein the efflux pump inhibitor has structure 3**

25



30

**Structure 3**

wherein R<sub>1</sub>, R<sub>2</sub>, R<sub>5</sub>, R<sub>7</sub>, X and Y are as defined in claim 1.

35

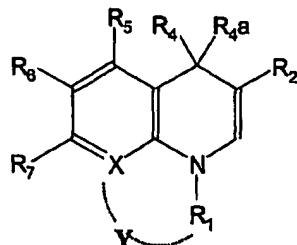
**7. The method of any one of claims 1-6 wherein said animal is a mammal.**

40

**8. A method of enhancing the antimicrobial activity of an antimicrobial agent against a microbe, comprising contacting said microbe with said antimicrobial agent and an efflux pump inhibitor in an amount effective to inhibit an efflux pump in said microbe,**

45

wherein said efflux pump inhibitor has the chemical structure of structure 1 below:



Structure 1

wherein,

**R<sub>1</sub>** = H, C<sub>1-6</sub> alkyl, C<sub>3-6</sub> cycloalkyl, or optionally substituted aryl, aralkyl, arylaminoalkyl, aryloxyalkyl,

aryls(O)t alkyl, where t=0,1 or 2,

or when X is C and the nitrogen atom to which R<sub>1</sub> is linked forms an optionally substituted 4-, 5-, 6- or 7-membered ring with X of the adjacent ring, the ring optionally containing one or more hetero atoms selected from nitrogen, oxygen or sulfur atoms said heteroatom(s) represented by Y, preferably R<sub>1</sub> is -CH<sub>2</sub>CH<sub>2</sub>- , CH<sub>2</sub>Y-, CH<sub>2</sub>CH<sub>2</sub>CH<sub>2</sub>- , CH<sub>2</sub>CH<sub>2</sub>Y-, CH<sub>2</sub>CH<sub>2</sub>CH<sub>2</sub>CH<sub>2</sub>- and CH<sub>2</sub>CH<sub>2</sub>CH<sub>2</sub>Y- where Y represents NH, O, or S. If the ring is substituted, the substituent is C<sub>1-6</sub> alkyl group;

**R<sub>2</sub>** = H, CHO, COOR<sub>13</sub>, or CONHR<sub>13</sub>,

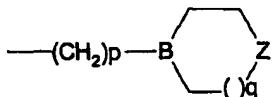
where R<sub>13</sub> = H or the NHR<sub>13</sub> of CONHR<sub>13</sub> is the residue of one of the 20 naturally occurring amino acids: alanine, arginine, asparagine, aspartic acid, cysteine, glutamine, glutamic acid, glycine, histidine, isoleucine, leucine, lysine, methionine, phenylalanine, proline, serine, threonine, tryptophan, tyrosine, valine or the optically active isomers thereof or the racemic mixtures thereof, or combinations of these amino acids to give dipeptidyl, tripeptidyl or polypeptidyl residues;

**R<sub>3</sub>** = H, C<sub>1-6</sub> alkyl, C<sub>3-6</sub> cycloalkyl, aryl, aralkyl, arylaminoalkyl, aryloxyalkyl, aryls(O)t alkyl, where t=0,1 or 2,

(CH<sub>2</sub>)<sub>n</sub>CH(R<sub>14</sub>)OC(=O)R<sub>15</sub>, (CH<sub>2</sub>)<sub>n</sub>CH(R<sub>14</sub>)C(=O)OR<sub>15</sub> wherein n = 0-6, R<sub>14</sub> = H or CH<sub>3</sub>;

and R<sub>15</sub> = C<sub>2</sub>H<sub>5</sub> or C(CH<sub>3</sub>)<sub>3</sub> ;

or R<sub>3</sub> is



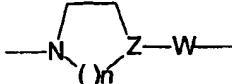
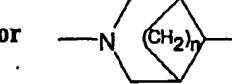
wherein B=CH or N, and when B=CH, Z=NH or NCH<sub>3</sub>, and when B=N, Z=CH, O, NH, S or NCH<sub>3</sub>; p=0-2; q=0-2,

**R<sub>4</sub>** = H, R<sub>4a</sub> = H, or R<sub>4</sub> and R<sub>4a</sub> taken together are oxo (=O), or thio (=S);

**R<sub>5</sub>** = H, C<sub>1-6</sub> alkyl, amino, alkylamino, or acylamino;

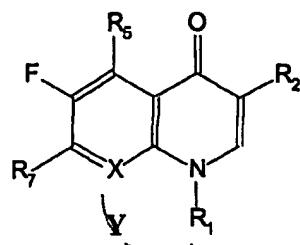
**R<sub>6</sub>** = H, C<sub>1-6</sub> alkyl, halo, amino, or hydroxy;

**R<sub>7</sub>** = OH, halo or

- NR<sub>9</sub>R<sub>10</sub> wherein R<sub>9</sub> and R<sub>10</sub> are the same or different and represent H, C<sub>1-6</sub> alkyl or (CH<sub>2</sub>)<sub>n</sub>OA,
- or R<sub>9</sub> is H and R<sub>10</sub> is a 4-membered, 5-membered, 6-membered, or 7-membered carbocyclic, mono or bicyclic ring or mono or bicyclic heterocyclic ring linked to the nitrogen of NR<sub>9</sub>R<sub>10</sub> through an atom of the heterocycle other than the heterocyclic atom, or R<sub>9</sub> and R<sub>10</sub> taken together with the nitrogen atom to which they are attached form part of a heterocycle which heterocycle is monocyclic, bicyclic, and said carbocycle and heterocycle is optionally substituted;
- or R<sub>7</sub> = NHOA, NHCOOR<sub>11</sub>, or NH(CH<sub>2</sub>)<sub>n</sub>NR<sub>9</sub>R<sub>10</sub>;
- or R<sub>7</sub> =  where n=1,2 or 3, Z=CH or N, and when Z=CH, W=NH or when Z=N, W is absent;
- or  where n=0,1,or 2
- wherein the R<sub>7</sub> moiety is linked either to 2 core molecules of the Formula I to form a bis compound or the R<sub>7</sub> moiety has one of its link bonds linked to the core formula of Formula I and the second of its link bonds is linked to an optionally substituted phenyl carboxylic acid or ester moiety thereof,
- A = H, C<sub>1-6</sub> alkyl, glycosyl, aralkyl, C<sub>1-6</sub> alkanoyl or aminoalkanoyl wherein the aminoalkanoyl group may be an aminoacid residue derived from one of the one of the 20 naturally occurring amino acids or the optically active isomers thereof, or the racemic mixtures thereof wherein the amino residue is derived from alanine, arginine, asparagine, aspartic acid, cysteine, glutamine, glutamic acid, glycine, histidine, isoleucine, leucine, lysine, methionine, phenylalanine, proline, serine, threonine, tryptophan, tyrosine, or valine; or.
- A is C<sub>6</sub>H<sub>11</sub>O<sub>6</sub>, SO<sub>3</sub>H, or PO<sub>3</sub>H<sub>2</sub>,
- R<sub>11</sub> = H, C<sub>1-6</sub> alkyl, C<sub>3-6</sub> cycloalkyl, or heterocyclic group,
- X = CH, C-F, C-Cl, C-CH<sub>3</sub>, C-CF<sub>3</sub>, C-OCH<sub>3</sub>, C-OCHF<sub>2</sub>, C-OCF<sub>3</sub>, N or when X is equal to C it forms together with the nitrogen atom of the adjacent ring an optionally substituted 5-membered ring, 6-membered ring, 7-membered ring, containing carbon atoms and optionally Y atoms representing one or more nitrogen, oxygen or sulfur atoms; if the ring is substituted, the substituent is C<sub>1-6</sub> alkyl group;
- and their pharmaceutically acceptable salts, hydrates, polymorphs and pseudopolymorphs.

**9. The method of claim 8 wherein said efflux pump inhibitor has structure 2**

5



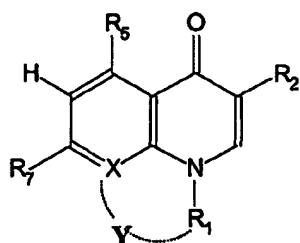
10

Structure 2

wherein R<sub>1</sub>, R<sub>2</sub>, R<sub>5</sub>, R<sub>7</sub>, X and Y are as defined in claim 1.

15 **10. A method according to claim 8 wherein the efflux pump inhibitor has structure 3**

20



25

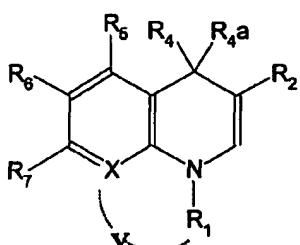
Structure 3

wherein R<sub>1</sub>, R<sub>2</sub>, R<sub>5</sub>, R<sub>7</sub>, X and Y are as defined in claim 1.

30 **11. The method of suppressing growth of a microbe expressing an efflux pump, comprising contacting said microbe with an efflux pump inhibitor in the presence of a concentration of antimicrobial agent below the MIC of said microbe, wherein said efflux pump inhibitor has the chemical structure of structure 1 below:**

35

40



45

Structure 1

wherein,

R<sub>1</sub> = H, C<sub>1-6</sub> alkyl, C<sub>3-6</sub> cycloalkyl, or optionally substituted aryl, aralkyl, arylaminoalkyl, aryloxyalkyl,

50        arylS(O)<sub>t</sub>alkyl, where t=0,1 or 2,

or when X is C and the nitrogen atom to which R<sub>1</sub> is linked forms an optionally substituted 4-, 5-, 6- or 7-membered ring with X of the adjacent ring, the ring optionally containing one or more hetero atoms selected from nitrogen, oxygen or sulfur atoms said heteroatom(s) represented by Y, preferably, R<sub>1</sub> is -CH<sub>2</sub>CH<sub>2</sub>-,

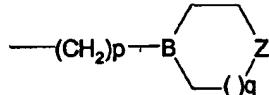
5 CH<sub>2</sub>Y-, CH<sub>2</sub>CH<sub>2</sub>CH<sub>2</sub>-, CH<sub>2</sub>CH<sub>2</sub>Y-, CH<sub>2</sub>CH<sub>2</sub>CH<sub>2</sub>CH<sub>2</sub>- and CH<sub>2</sub>CH<sub>2</sub>CH<sub>2</sub>Y- where Y represents NH, O, or S. If the ring is substituted, the substituent is C<sub>1-6</sub> alkyl group;

R<sub>2</sub>= H, CHO, COOR<sub>3</sub>, or CONHR<sub>13</sub>,

10 where R<sub>13</sub> = H or the NHR<sub>13</sub> of CONHR<sub>13</sub> is the residue of one of the 20 naturally occurring amino acids: alanine, arginine, asparagine, aspartic acid, cysteine, glutamine, glutamic acid, glycine, histidine, isoleucine, leucine, lysine, methionine, phenylalanine, proline, serine, threonine, tryptophan, tyrosine, valine or the optically active isomers thereof or the racemic mixtures thereof, or combinations of these amino acids to give dipeptidyl, tripeptidyl or polypeptidyl residues;

15 R<sub>3</sub>= H, C<sub>1-6</sub> alkyl, C<sub>3-6</sub> cycloalkyl, aryl, aralkyl, arylaminoalkyl, aryloxyalkyl, arylS(O)<sub>t</sub>alkyl, where t=0,1 or 2,

(CH<sub>2</sub>)<sub>n</sub>CH(R<sub>14</sub>)OC(=O)R<sub>15</sub>, (CH<sub>2</sub>)<sub>n</sub>CH(R<sub>14</sub>)C(=O)OR<sub>15</sub> wherein n = 0-6, R<sub>14</sub> = H or CH<sub>3</sub>; and R<sub>15</sub> = C<sub>2</sub>H<sub>5</sub> or C(CH<sub>3</sub>)<sub>3</sub>;

20 or R<sub>3</sub> is 

25 wherein B=CH or N, and when B=CH, Z=NH or NCH<sub>3</sub>, and when B=N, Z=CH, O, NH, S or NCH<sub>3</sub>; p=0-2; q=0-2,

R<sub>4</sub> = H, R<sub>4a</sub> = H, or R<sub>4</sub> and R<sub>4a</sub> taken together are oxo (=O), or thio (=S);

R<sub>5</sub> = H, C<sub>1-6</sub> alkyl, amino, alkylamino, or acylamino;

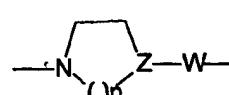
R<sub>6</sub> = H, C<sub>1-6</sub> alkyl, halo, amino, or hydroxy;

30 R<sub>7</sub> = OH, halo or

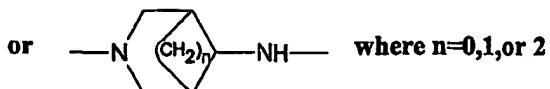
NR<sub>9</sub>R<sub>10</sub> wherein R<sub>9</sub> and R<sub>10</sub> are the same or different and represent H, C<sub>1-6</sub> alkyl or (CH<sub>2</sub>)<sub>n</sub>OA,

or R<sub>9</sub> is H and R<sub>10</sub> is a 4-membered, 5-membered, 6-membered, or 7-membered carbocyclic, mono or bicyclic ring or mono or bicyclic heterocyclic ring linked to the nitrogen of NR<sub>9</sub>R<sub>10</sub> through an atom of the heterocycle other than the heterocyclic atom or R<sub>9</sub> and R<sub>10</sub> taken together with the nitrogen atom to which they are attached form part of a heterocycle which heterocycle is monocyclic, bicyclic, and said carbocycle and heterocycle is optionally substituted;

or R<sub>7</sub> = NHOA, NHCOOR<sub>11</sub>, or NH(CH<sub>2</sub>)<sub>n</sub>NR<sub>9</sub>R<sub>10</sub>;

40 or R<sub>7</sub> =  where n=1,2 or 3, Z=CH or N, and when Z=CH, W=NH or when Z=N, W is absent;

45



5

wherein the R<sub>7</sub> moiety is linked either to 2 core molecules of the Formula I to form a bis compound or the R<sub>7</sub> moiety has one of its link bonds linked to the core formula of Formula I and the second of its link bonds is linked to an optionally substituted phenyl carboxylic acid or ester moiety thereof,

10

A = H, C<sub>1-6</sub> alkyl, glycosyl, aralkyl, C<sub>1-6</sub> alkanoyl or aminoalkanoyl wherein the aminoalkanoyl group may be an aminoacid residue derived from one of the one of the 20 naturally occurring amino acids or the optically active isomers thereof, or the racemic mixtures thereof wherein the amino residue is derived from alanine, arginine, asparagine, aspartic acid, cysteine, glutamine, glutamic acid, glycine, histidine, isoleucine, leucine, lysine, methionine, phenylalanine, proline, serine, threonine, tryptophan, tyrosine, or valine; or.

15

A is C<sub>6</sub>H<sub>11</sub>O<sub>6</sub>, SO<sub>3</sub>H, or PO<sub>3</sub>H<sub>2</sub>,

20

R<sub>11</sub> = H, C<sub>1-6</sub> alkyl, C<sub>3-6</sub> cycloalkyl, or heterocyclic group,

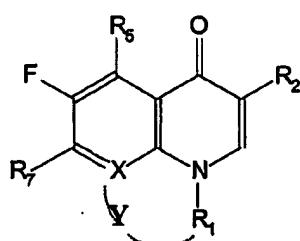
25

X = CH, C-F, C-Cl, C-CH<sub>3</sub>, C-CF<sub>3</sub>, C-OCH<sub>3</sub>, C-OCHF<sub>2</sub>, C-OCHF<sub>3</sub>, N or when X is equal to C it forms together with the nitrogen atom of the adjacent ring an optionally substituted 5-membered ring, 6-membered ring, 7-membered ring, containing carbon atoms and optionally Y atoms representing one or more nitrogen, oxygen or sulfur atoms; if the ring is substituted, the substituent is C<sub>1-6</sub> alkyl group;  
and their pharmaceutically acceptable salts, hydrates, polymorphs and pseudopolymorphs.

30

12.The method of claim 11 wherein said efflux pump inhibitor has structure 2

35



Structure 2

40

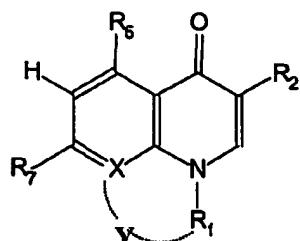
wherein R<sub>1</sub>, R<sub>2</sub>, R<sub>5</sub>, R<sub>7</sub>, X and Y are as defined in claim 1.

45

**13. A method according to claim 11 wherein the efflux pump inhibitor has structure 3**

5

10



**Structure 3**

15 wherein R<sub>1</sub>, R<sub>2</sub>, R<sub>5</sub>, R<sub>7</sub>, X and Y are as defined in claim 1

14. The method of any one of claims 11 to 13, wherein said efflux pump is a MefA or MefE pump.

15. The method of any one of claims 11 to 13, wherein said efflux pump is a NorA, Bmr, PmrA or 20 QacA or QacB pump.

16. The method of any one of claims 11 to 13, wherein said microbe expressing an efflux pump is a Gram negative organism-bearing MexAB-OprM, MexCD-OprJ, MexEF-OprM, MexXY-OprM, ARcrAB-TolC, AcrEF, MarA, SoxS, or/and Tet pump/s.

25

17. The method of any one of claims 1 to 16, wherein said microbe is a bacterium.

30

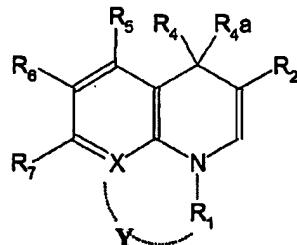
18. The method of claim 17, wherein said bacterium is selected from the group consisting of *Pseudomonas aeruginosa*, *Pseudomonas fluorescens*, *Pseudomonas acidovorans*, *Pseudomonas alcaligenes*, *Pseudomonas putida*, *Stenotrophomonas maltophilia*, *Burkholderia cepacia*, *Burkholderia pseudomallei*, *Aeromonas hydrophilia*, *Escherichia coli*, *Citrobacter freundii*, *Salmonella typhimurium*, *Salmonella enterica Serovar typhimurium*, *Salmonella typhi*, *Salmonella paratyphi*, *Salmonella enteritidis*, *Shigella dysenteriae*, *Shigella flexneri*, *Shigella sonnei*, *Enterobacter cloacae*, *Enterobacter aerogenes*, *Klebsiella pneumoniae*, *Klebsiella oxytoca*, *Serratia marcescens*, *Francisella tularensis*, *Morganella morganii*, *Proteus mirabilis*, *Proteus vulgaris*, *Providencia alcalifaciens*, *Providencia rettgeri*, *Providencia stuartii*, *Acinetobacter calcoaceticus*, *Acinetobacter haemolyticus*, *Yersinia enterocolitica*, *Yersinia pestis*, *Yersinia pseudotuberculosis*, *Yersinia intermedia*, *Bordetella pertussis*, *Bordetella parapertussis*, *Bordetella bronchiseptica*, *Haemophilus influenzae*, *Haemophilus parainfluenzae*, *Haemophilus haemolyticus*, *Haemophilus parahaemolyticus*, *Haemophilus ducreyi*, *Pasteurella multocida*, *Pasteurella haemolytica*, *Branhamella catarrhalis*, *Helicobacter pylori*, *Campylobacter fetus*, *Campylobacter jejuni*, *Campylobacter coli*, *Borrelia burgdorferi*, *Vibrio cholerae*, *Vibrio parahaemolyticus*, *Legionella pneumophila*, *Listeria monocytogenes*, *Neisseria gonorrhoeae*, *Neisseria meningitidis*, *Gardnerella vaginalis*, *Bacteroides fragilis*, *Bacteroides distasonis*, *Bacteroides 3452A homology group*, *Bacteroides vulgatus*, *Bacteroides ovalis*, *Bacteroides thetaiotaomicron*, *Bacteroides uniformis*, *Bacteroides eggerthii*, *Bacteroides splanchnicus*, *Clostridium difficile*, *Mycobacterium tuberculosis*, *Mycobacterium avium*, *Mycobacterium intracellulare*, *Mycobacterium leprae*, *Corynebacterium diphtheriae*, *Corynebacterium ulcerans*, *Streptococcus pneumoniae*, *Streptococcus agalactiae*, *Streptococcus pyogenes*, *Enterococcus faecalis*, *Enterococcus faecium* and *Staphylococcus aureus*, *Staphylococcus epidermidis*, *Staphylococcus saprophyticus*, *Staphylococcus intermedius*, *Staphylococcus hyicus subsp. *hyicus**, *Staphylococcus haemolyticus*, *Staphylococcus hominis*, and *Staphylococcus saccharolyticus*, and *Rickettsia prowazekii*.

55

19. The method of claim 18, wherein said bacterium is selected from the group consisting of *Streptococcus pneumoniae*, *Streptococcus pyogenes*, *Pseudomonas aeruginosa*, *Escherichia coli*,

and *Staphylococcus aureus*.

20. The method of any one of claims 1 to 19 wherein said microbial infection is a bacterial infection and said antimicrobial agent is an antibacterial agent.
- 5      21. The method of claim 20, wherein said antibacterial agent is a quinolone.
22. The method of claim 20, wherein said antibacterial agent is a tetracycline.
- 10     23. The method of claim 20, wherein said antibacterial agent is a beta-lactam.
24. The method of claim 20, wherein said antibacterial agent is a coumermycin.
- 15     25. The method of claim 20, wherein said antibacterial agent is chloramphenicol.
26. The method of claim 20, wherein said antibacterial agent is a glycopeptide.
27. The method of claim 20, wherein said antibacterial agent is an aminoglycoside.
- 20     28. The method of claim 20, wherein said antibacterial agent is a macrolide.
29. The method of claim 20, wherein said antibacterial agent is a rifamycin.
- 30     30. The method of claim 20, wherein said antibacterial agent is an oxazolidonone.
- 25     31. The method of any of claims 1, 4, 8 or 11 wherein said antimicrobial agent is effluxed by a microbe.
32. An efflux inhibitor compound, wherein said compound has the chemical structure 1 below:



Structure 1

wherein,

$R_1 = H, C_{1-6}$  alkyl,  $C_{3-6}$  cycloalkyl, or optionally substituted aryl, aralkyl, arylaminoalkyl, aryloxyalkyl,

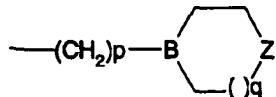
45      aryLS(O)<sub>t</sub>alkyl, where  $t=0,1$  or  $2$ ,  
or when X is C and the nitrogen atom to which  $R_1$  is linked forms an optionally substituted 4-, 5-, 6- or 7-membered ring with X of the adjacent ring, the ring optionally containing one or more hetero atoms selected from nitrogen, oxygen or sulfur atoms said heteroatom(s) represented by Y, preferably  $R_1$  is  $-CH_2CH_2-$ ,  $CH_2Y-$ ,  $CH_2CH_2CH_2-$ ,  $CH_2CH_2Y-$ ,  $CH_2CH_2CH_2CH_2-$  and  $CH_2CH_2CH_2Y-$  where Y represents NH, O, or S. If the ring is substituted, the substituent is  $C_{1-6}$  alkyl group;

50       $R_2 = H, CHO, COOR_{13},$  or  $CONHR_{13}$ ,  
where  $R_{13} = H$  or the  $NHR_{13}$  of  $CONHR_{13}$  is the residue of one of the 20 naturally occurring amino acids: alanine, arginine, asparagine, aspartic acid, cysteine, glutamine, glutamic acid, glycine, histidine, isoleucine, leucine, lysine, methionine, phenylalanine, proline, serine, threonine, tryptophan, tyrosine, valine or the optically active isomers

thereof or the racemic mixtures thereof, or combinations of these amino acids to give dipeptidyl, tripeptidyl or polypeptidyl residues;

$R_3 = H, C_{1-6}$  alkyl,  $C_{3-6}$  cycloalkyl, aryl, aralkyl, arylaminoalkyl, aryloxyalkyl, arylS(O)<sub>t</sub>alkyl, where  $t=0,1$  or  $2$ ,  
5       $(CH_2)_nCH(R_{14})OC(=O)R_{15}, (CH_2)_nCH(R_{14})C(=O)OR_{15}$  wherein  $n=0-6$ ,  $R_{14}=H$  or  $CH_3$ ;  
and  $R_{15}=C_2H_5$  or  $C(CH_3)_3$ ;

or  $R_3$  is



10

wherein  $B=CH$  or  $N$ , and when  $B=CH$ ,  $Z=NH$  or  $NCH_3$ , and when  $B=N$ ,  $Z=CH$ ,  $O$ ,  $NH$ ,  $S$  or  $NCH_3$ ;  $p=0-2$ ;  $q=0-2$ ,

$R_4 = H, R_{4a} = H$ , or  $R_4$  and  $R_{4a}$  taken together are oxo ( $=O$ ), or thio ( $=S$ );

15       $R_5 = H, C_{1-5}$  alkyl, amino, alkylamino, or acylamino;

$R_6 = H, C_{1-6}$  alkyl, halo, amino, or hydroxy;

$R_7 = OH$ , halo or

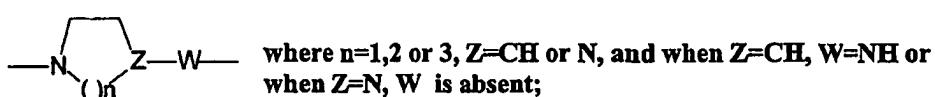
$NR_9R_{10}$  wherein  $R_9$  and  $R_{10}$  are the same or different and represent  $H, C_{1-6}$  alkyl or  $(CH_2)_nOA$ ,

20      or  $R_7$  is  $H$  and  $R_{10}$  is a 4-membered, 5-membered, 6-membered, or 7-membered carbocyclic, mono or bicyclic ring or mono or bicyclic heterocyclic ring linked to the nitrogen of  $NR_9R_{10}$  through an atom of the heterocycle other than the heterocyclic atom or  $R_9$  and  $R_{10}$  taken together with the nitrogen atom to which they are attached form part of a heterocycle which heterocycle is monocyclic, bicyclic, and said carbocycle and heterocycle is optionally substituted;

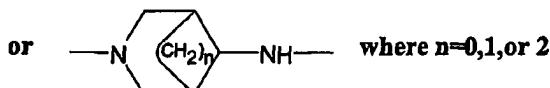
25

or  $R_7 = NHOA, NHCOOR_{11},$  or  $NH(CH_2)_nNR_9R_{10}$ ;

or  $R_7 =$



30



35

wherein the  $R_7$  moiety is linked either to 2 core molecules of the Formula I to form a bis compound or the  $R_7$  moiety has one of its link bonds linked to the core formula of Formula I and the second of its link bonds is linked to an optionally substituted phenyl carboxylic acid or ester moiety thereof,

40

$A = H, C_{1-6}$  alkyl, glycosyl, aralkyl,  $C_{1-6}$  alkanoyl or aminoalkanoyl wherein the aminoalkanoyl group may be an aminoacid residue derived from one of the one of the 20 naturally occurring amino acids or the optically active isomers thereof, or the racemic mixtures thereof wherein the amino residue is derived from alanine, arginine, asparagine, aspartic acid, cysteine, glutamine, glutamic acid, glycine, histidine, isoleucine, leucine, lysine, methionine, phenylalanine, proline, serine, threonine, tryptophan, tyrosine, or valine; or.

$A$  is  $C_6H_{11}O_6, SO_3H$ , or  $PO_3H_2$ ,

$R_{11}$  = H, C<sub>1-6</sub> alkyl, C<sub>3-6</sub> cycloalkyl, or heterocyclic group,

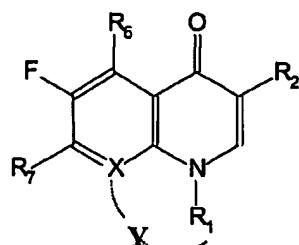
X = CH, C-F, C-Cl, C-CH<sub>3</sub>, C-CF<sub>3</sub>, C-OCH<sub>3</sub>, C-OCHF<sub>2</sub>, C-OCF<sub>3</sub>, N or when X is equal to C it forms together with the nitrogen atom of the adjacent ring an optionally substituted 5-membered ring, 6-membered ring, 7-membered ring, containing carbon atoms and optionally Y atoms representing one or more nitrogen, oxygen or sulfur atoms; if the ring is substituted, the substituent is C<sub>1-6</sub> alkyl group;

and their pharmaceutically acceptable salts, hydrates, polymorphs and pseudopolymorphs.

10

33. An efflux inhibitor compound according to claim 32, wherein said compound has the chemical structure 2 below

15



20

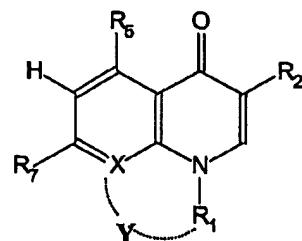
Structure 2

wherein R<sub>1</sub>, R<sub>2</sub>, R<sub>5</sub>, R<sub>7</sub>, X and Y are as defined in claim 1.

25

34. An efflux inhibitor compound according to claim 32, wherein said compound has the chemical structure 3 below

30



35

Structure 3

wherein R<sub>1</sub>, R<sub>2</sub>, R<sub>5</sub>, R<sub>7</sub>, X and Y are as defined in claim 1.

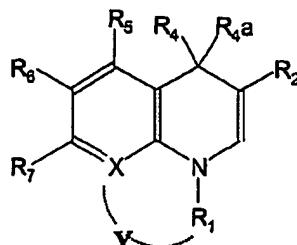
40

45

35. An efflux pump inhibitor of the Mef pump wherein said efflux pump inhibitor has the Structure 1 below

5

10



Structure 1

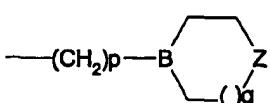
15 wherein,

$R_1 = H, C_{1-6}$  alkyl,  $C_{3-6}$  cycloalkyl, or optionally substituted aryl, aralkyl, arylaminoalkyl, aryloxyalkyl,  
aryls(O)<sub>t</sub>alkyl, where  $t=0,1$  or  $2$ ,  
or when  $X$  is C and the nitrogen atom to which  $R_1$  is linked forms an optionally substituted  
4-, 5-, 6- or 7-membered ring with  $X$  of the adjacent ring, the ring optionally containing  
one or more hetero atoms selected from nitrogen, oxygen or sulfur atoms said  
heteroatom(s) represented by Y, preferably  $R_1$  is  $-CH_2CH_2-$ ,  $CH_2Y-$ ,  $CH_2CH_2CH_2-$ ,  
 $CH_2CH_2Y-$ ,  $CH_2CH_2CH_2CH_2-$  and  $CH_2CH_2CH_2Y-$  where Y represents NH, O, or S. If the  
ring is substituted, the substituent is  $C_{1-6}$  alkyl group;

$R_2 = H, CHO, COOR_{13},$  or  $CONHR_{13},$   
where  $R_{13} = H$  or the  $NHR_{13}$  of  $CONHR_{13}$  is the residue of one of the 20 naturally  
occurring amino acids: alanine, arginine, asparagine, aspartic acid, cysteine, glutamine,  
glutamic acid, glycine, histidine, isoleucine, leucine, lysine, methionine, phenylalanine,  
proline, serine, threonine, tryptophan, tyrosine, valine or the optically active isomers  
thereof or the racemic mixtures thereof, or combinations of these amino acids to give  
dipeptidyl, tripeptidyl or polypeptidyl residues;

$R_3 = H, C_{1-6}$  alkyl,  $C_{3-6}$  cycloalkyl, aryl, aralkyl, arylaminoalkyl, aryloxyalkyl,  
aryls(O)<sub>t</sub>alkyl, where  $t=0,1$  or  $2$ ,  
 $(CH_2)_nCH(R_{14})OC(=O)R_{15}, (CH_2)_nCH(R_{14})C(=O)OR_{15}$  wherein  $n = 0-6$ ,  $R_{14} = H$  or  $CH_3$ ;  
and  $R_{15} = C_2H_5$  or  $C(CH_3)_3$ ;

40

or  $R_3$  is

wherein  $B=CH$  or  $N$ , and when  $B=CH$ ,  $Z=NH$  or  $NCH_3$ , and when  $B=N$ ,  $Z=CH$ , O, NH, S or  $NCH_3$ ;  $p=0-2$ ;  $q=0-2$ ,

$R_4 = H, R_{4a} = H$ , or  $R_4$  and  $R_{4a}$  taken together are oxo (=O), or thio (=S);

$R_5 = H, C_{1-5}$  alkyl, amino, alkylamino, or acylamino;

$R_6 = H, C_{1-6}$  alkyl, halo, amino, or hydroxy;

$R_7 = OH$ , halo or

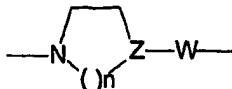
$NR_9 R_{10}$  wherein  $R_9$  and  $R_{10}$  are the same or different and represent H,  $C_{1-6}$  alkyl or  $(CH_2)_n OA$ ,

5 or  $R_7$  is H and  $R_{10}$  is a 4-membered, 5-membered, 6-membered, or 7-membered carbocyclic, mono or bicyclic ring, or mono or bicyclic heterocyclic ring linked to the nitrogen of  $NR_9 R_{10}$  through an atom of the heterocycle other than the heterocyclic atom, or  $R_9$  and  $R_{10}$  taken together with the nitrogen atom to which they are attached form part of a heterocycle which heterocycle is monocyclic, bicyclic, and said carbocycle and heterocycle is optionally substituted;

10

or  $R_7 = NHOA$ ,  $NHCOOR_{11}$ , or  $NH(CH_2)_n NR_9 R_{10}$ ;

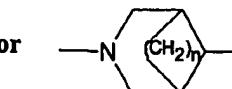
or  $R_7 =$



where  $n=1,2$  or  $3$ ,  $Z=CH$  or  $N$ , and when  $Z=CH$ ,  $W=NH$  or when  $Z=N$ ,  $W$  is absent;

15

or



where  $n=0,1$ , or  $2$

20

wherein the  $R_7$  moiety is linked either to 2 core molecules of the Formula I to form a bis compound or the  $R_7$  moiety has one of its link bonds linked to the core formula of Formula I and the second of its link bonds is linked to an optionally substituted phenyl carboxylic acid or ester moiety thereof,

25  $A = H$ ,  $C_{1-6}$  alkyl, glycosyl, aralkyl,  $C_{1-6}$  alkanoyl or aminoalkanoyl wherein the aminoalkanoyl group may be an aminoacid residue derived from one of the one of the 20 naturally occurring amino acids or the optically active isomers thereof, or the racemic mixtures thereof wherein the amino residue is derived from alanine, arginine, asparagine, aspartic acid, cysteine, glutamine, glutamic acid, glycine, histidine, isoleucine, leucine, lysine, methionine, phenylalanine, proline, serine, threonine, tryptophan, tyrosine, or valine; or.

30

$A$  is  $C_6H_{11}O_6$ ,  $SO_3H$ , or  $PO_3H_2$ ,

35

$R_{11} = H$ ,  $C_{1-6}$  alkyl,  $C_{3-6}$  cycloalkyl, or heterocyclic group,

40

$X = CH$ ,  $C-F$ ,  $C-Cl$ ,  $C-CH_3$ ,  $C-CF_3$ ,  $C-OCH_3$ ,  $C-OCHF_2$ ,  $C-OCF_3$ ,  $N$  or when  $X$  is equal to C it forms together with the nitrogen atom of the adjacent ring an optionally substituted 5-membered ring, 6-membered ring, 7-membered ring, containing carbon atoms and optionally Y atoms representing one or more nitrogen, oxygen or sulfur atoms; if the ring is substituted, the substituent is  $C_{1-6}$  alkyl group; and their pharmaceutically acceptable salts, hydrates, polymorphs and pseudopolymorphs.

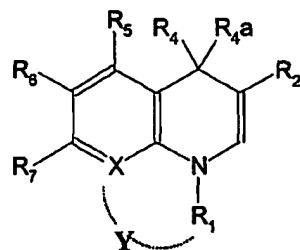
45 36. The efflux pump inhibitor according to claim 35 selected from:

- 1-Cyclopropyl-6-fluoro-8-methoxy-1,4-dihydro-7-(4'-amino-3'-methyl piperidin-1-yl)-4-oxo-quinoline-3-carboxylic acid and its salts;
- 5    5-Amino-1-cyclopropyl-6-fluoro-8-methoxy-1,4-dihydro-7-(4'-(methylamino)-3',3'-dimethylpiperidin-1-yl)-4-oxo-quinoline-3-carboxylic acid and its salts;
- i-Propyl 1-cyclopropyl-6-fluoro-8-methoxy-1,4-dihydro-7-(4'-amino-3',3'-dimethyl-piperidin-1-yl)-4-oxo-quinoline-3-carboxylate and its salts;
- 10   n-Butyl 1-cyclopropyl-6-fluoro-8-methoxy-1,4-dihydro-7-(4'-amino-3',3'-dimethyl-piperidin-1-yl)-4-oxo-quinoline-3-carboxylate and its salts;
- Ethoxycarbonylmethyl 1-cyclopropyl-6-fluoro-8-methoxy-1,4-dihydro-7-(4'-amino-3',3'-dimethylpiperidin-1-yl)-4-oxo-quinoline-3-carboxylate and its salts;
- 15   Benzyl 1-cyclopropyl-6-fluoro-8-methoxy-1,4-dihydro-7-(4'-(t-butoxycarbonyl amino)-3',3'-dimethylpiperidin-1-yl)-4-oxo-quinoline-3-carboxylate and its salts;
- 20   1-Cyclopropyl-6-fluoro-8-methoxy-1,4-dihydro-7-(4'-N-(t-butoxycarbonyl-L-alanyl) amino-3',3'-dimethylpiperidin-1-yl)-4-oxo-quinoline-3-carboxylic acid hydrochloride;
- 1-Cyclopropyl-6-fluoro-8-methoxy-1,4-dihydro-7-(4'-L-alanyl-amino-3',3'-dimethylpiperidin-1-yl)-4-oxo-quinoline-3-carboxylic acid hydrochloride;
- 25   1-Cyclopropyl-6-fluoro-8-methoxy-1,4-dihydro-7-(3',3'-dimethyl-4'-(t-butoxy-carbonylvalinylamino)piperidin-1-yl)-4-oxo-quinoline-3-carboxylic acid and its salts;
- 1-Cyclopropyl-6-fluoro-8-methoxy-1,4-dihydro-7-(3',3'-dimethyl-4'-(L)-valyl-aminopiperidin-1-yl)-4-oxo-quinoline-3-carboxylic acid hydrochloride;
- 30   1-Cyclopropyl-6-fluoro-8-methoxy-1,4-dihydro-7-(4'-(L)-aspartylamino-3',3'-dimethylpiperidin-1-yl)-4-oxo-quinoline-3-carboxylic acid hydrochloride;
- 35   1-Ethyl-6,8-difluoro-1,4-dihydro-7-(4'-ethylaminopiperidin-1'-yl)-4-oxo-quinoline-3-carboxylic acid and its salts;
- 5-Amino-1-cyclopropyl-6,8-difluoro-1,4-dihydro-7-(4'-amino-3'-methyl piperidin-1-yl)-4-oxo-quinoline-3-carboxylic acid and its salts;
- 40   5-Amino-1-cyclopropyl-6,8-difluoro-1,4-dihydro-7-(quinuclidinyl-3-yl-amino)-4-oxo-quinoline-3-carboxylic acid and its salts;
- 5-Amino-1-cyclopropyl-6,8-difluoro-1,4-dihydro-7-[(1 $\alpha$ ,5 $\alpha$ ,6 $\alpha$ )-6-amino-N-benzyl-3-azabicyclo[3.1.0]hex-6-yl]-4-oxo-quinoline-3-carboxylic acid and its salts;
- 45   1-(3'-Fluorophenyl)-6-fluoro-1,4-dihydro-7-(4'-methylpiperazin-1'-yl)-4-oxo-quinoline-3-carboxylic acid and its salts;
- 1-(2,4-Difluorophenyl)-6-fluoro-1,4-dihydro-7-(4'-ethylaminopiperidin-1'-yl)-4-oxo-quinoline-3-carboxylic acid and its salts;
- 50   1-(2',4'-Difluorophenyl)-6-fluoro-5-methyl-1,4-dihydro-7-(4'-aminopiperidin-1'-yl)-4-oxo-quinoline-3-carboxylic acid and its salts;

- 1-(2',4'-Difluorophenyl)-6-fluoro-5-methyl-1,4-dihydro-7-(4'-methylamino piperidin-1'-yl)-4-oxo-quinoline-3-carboxylic acid and its salts;
- 5      1-Cyclopropyl-6-fluoro-1,4-dihydro-7-(3'-aminopyrrolidin-1'-yl)-4-oxo-1,8-naphthyridine-3-carboxylic acid and its salts;
- 10     1-Cyclopropyl-6-fluoro-1,4-dihydro-7-((1 $\alpha$ ,5 $\alpha$ ,6 $\alpha$ )-6-amino-N-benzyl-3-azabicyclo [3.1.0] hex-6-yl)-4-oxo-1,8-naphthyridine-3-carboxylic acid and its salts;
- 15     1-(2,4-Difluorophenyl) -6-fluoro-1, 4-dihydro-7-(3'-aminopyrrolidin-1'-yl)- 4-oxo-1,8-naphthyridine-3-carboxylic acid and its salts;
- 20     1-(2,4-Difluorophenyl) -6-fluoro-1, 4-dihydro-7-((1 $\alpha$ ,5 $\alpha$ ,6 $\alpha$ )-6-amino-N-benzyl-3-azabicyclo [3.1.0]hex-6-yl)- 4-oxo-1,8-naphthyridine-3-carboxylic acid and its salts;
- 25     (RS)-(±)-9-Fluoro-6, 7-dihydro-8-{4'-(L- $\alpha$ -aspartyl)oxy)piperidin-1-yl}-5-methyl-1-oxo-1H,5H-benzo[i,j]quinolizine-2-carboxylic acid hydrochloride;
- 30     7H-Pyrido[1,2,3-de]-1,4-benzoxazine-9-fluoro-2,3-dihydro-3-methyl-10-(3'-ethyl 4'-hydroxypiperidin-1'-yl)-7-oxo-6-carboxylic acid and its salts;
- 35     1-Cyclopropyl-6, 8-difluoro-5-methyl-1, 4-dihydro -7-(3', 3'-dimethyl-4'-ethylamino piperidin-1-yl)-4-oxo-quinoline-3-carboxylic acid and its salt;
- 40     1-Cyclopropyl-6,7,8-trifluoro-5-methyl-1,4-dihydro - 4-oxo-quinoline-3-carboxylic acid;
- 45     (S)-(−)-9-Fluoro-6,7-dihydro-8- (3', 3'-dimethyl-4'-ethylaminopiperidin-1-yl)-5-methyl-1-oxo-1H,5H-benzo[i,j]quinolizine-2-carboxylic acid and its salts;
- 50     1-Cyclopropyl-6-fluoro-1, 4-dihydro-7- (3'-aminomethyl-4'-hydroxypiperidin 1-yl)-4-oxo-quinoline-3-carboxylic acid and its salts;
- 55     1-Cyclopropyl-6-fluoro-1, 4-dihydro-7- (4'-dimethylamino-3'-methylpiperidin-1-yl)-4-oxo-quinoline-3-carboxylic acid and its salts;
- 5-Amino-1-cyclopropyl-6-fluoro-8-methoxy-1,4-dihydro-7-{4'-cyclopropyl aminopiperidin-1-yl}-4-oxo-quinoline-3-carboxylic acid and its salts;
- 45     1-Cyclopropyl-6-fluoro-8-methoxy-1, 4-dihydro -7-(4'-(t-butoxycarbonyl (L)-Ala-Ala)amino-3', 3'-dimethyl piperidin-1-yl)-4-oxo-quinoline-3-carboxylic acid hydrochloride;
- 50     5-Amino-1-cyclopropyl-6-fluoro-8-methoxy-1, 4-dihydro -7-{4'-ethylamino-3', 5'-dimethylpiperidin-1-yl}-4-oxo-quinoline-3-carboxylic acid and its salts;
- 55     Ethyl 1-(2,4-difluorophenyl) -6-fluoro -1, 4-dihydro-7- (4-amino-3-ethylpiperidin-1-yl)- 4-oxo-1,8-naphthyridine-3-carboxylate;
- 55     1-(2,4-difluorophenyl) -6-fluoro-1, 4-dihydro-7- (4-amino-3, 5-dimethylpiperidin-1-yl)- 4-oxo-1,8-naphthyridine-3-carboxylic acid and its salts;

Ethyl 1-(2,4-difluorophenyl)-6-fluoro-5-methyl-1,4-dihydro-7-(4-amino-3,3-dimethylpiperidin-1-yl)-4-oxo-1,8-naphthyridine-3-carboxylate;

- 5      (S)-(-)-9-fluoro-6,7-dihydro-8-(4'-hydroxy-3'-fluoropiperidin-1-yl)-5-methyl-1-oxo-1H,5H-benzo[i,j]quinolizine-2-carboxylic acid and its salts;
- 10     10-Fluoro-11-(4-aminopiperidin-1-yl)-3,4-dihydro-4(S)-methyl-8-oxo-2H,8H-pyrido[1,2,3-ef]-1,5-benzoxazepin-7-carboxylic acid and its salt;
- 15     (RS)-(±)-6,7-dihydro-8-(trans-4'-hydroxy-3'-methylpiperidin-1-yl)-5-methyl-1-oxo-1H,5H-benzo[i,j]quinolizine-2-carboxylic acid and its salts; or
- 20     (RS)-(±)-6,7-dihydro-8-(4'-hydroxy-3',3'-dimethylpiperidin-1-yl)-5-methyl-1-oxo-1H,5H-benzo[i,j]quinolizine-2-carboxylic acid and its salts.
37. An efflux pump inhibitor of the NorA, Bmr, PmrA, QacA and/or QacB pump/s wherein said efflux pump inhibitor has the Structure 1 below



Structure 1

wherein,

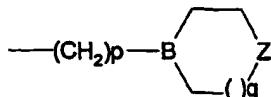
$R_1 = H, C_{1-6}$  alkyl,  $C_{3-6}$  cycloalkyl, or optionally substituted aryl, aralkyl, arylaminoalkyl, aryloxyalkyl,  $arylS(O)_t$  alkyl, where  $t=0,1$  or  $2$ ,

35     or when X is C and the nitrogen atom to which  $R_1$  is linked forms an optionally substituted 4-, 5-, 6- or 7-membered ring with X of the adjacent ring, the ring optionally containing one or more hetero atoms selected from nitrogen, oxygen or sulfur atoms said heteroatom(s) represented by Y, preferably  $R_1$  is  $-CH_2CH_2-$ ,  $CH_2Y-$ ,  $CH_2CH_2CH_2-$ ,  $CH_2CH_2Y-$ ,  $CH_2CH_2CH_2CH_2-$  and  $CH_2CH_2CH_2Y-$  where Y represents NH, O, or S. If the ring is substituted, the substituent is  $C_{1-6}$  alkyl group;

40      $R_2 = H, CHO, COOR_{13}$ , or  $CONHR_{13}$ , where  $R_{13} = H$  or the  $NHR_{13}$  of  $CONHR_{13}$  is the residue of one of the 20 naturally occurring amino acids: alanine, arginine, asparagine, aspartic acid, cysteine, glutamine, glutamic acid, glycine, histidine, isoleucine, leucine, lysine, methionine, phenylalanine, proline, serine, threonine, tryptophan, tyrosine, valine or the optically active isomers thereof or the racemic mixtures thereof, or combinations of these amino acids to give dipeptidyl, tripeptidyl or polypeptidyl residues;

45      $R_3 = H, C_{1-6}$  alkyl,  $C_{3-6}$  cycloalkyl, aryl, aralkyl, arylaminoalkyl, aryloxyalkyl,  $arylS(O)_t$  alkyl, where  $t=0,1$  or  $2$ ,  $(CH_2)_nCH(R_{14})OC(=O)R_{15}$ ,  $(CH_2)_nCH(R_{14})C(=O)OR_{15}$  wherein  $n = 0-6$ ,  $R_{14} = H$  or  $CH_3$ ; and  $R_{15} = C_2H_5$  or  $C(CH_3)_3$ ;

50     or  $R_3$  is



wherein B=CH or N, and when B=CH, Z=NH or NCH<sub>3</sub>, and when B=N, Z=CH, O, NH, S or NCH<sub>3</sub>; p=0-2; q=0-2,

R<sub>4</sub> = H, R<sub>4a</sub> = H, or R<sub>4</sub> and R<sub>4a</sub> taken together are oxo (=O), or thio (=S);

R<sub>5</sub> = H, C<sub>1-5</sub> alkyl, amino, alkylamino, or acylamino;

R<sub>6</sub> = H, C<sub>1-6</sub> alkyl, halo, amino, or hydroxy;

R<sub>7</sub> = OH, halo or

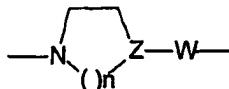
NR<sub>9</sub>R<sub>10</sub> wherein R<sub>9</sub> and R<sub>10</sub> are the same or different and represent H, C<sub>1-6</sub> alkyl or (CH<sub>2</sub>)<sub>n</sub>OA,

10 or R<sub>9</sub> is H and R<sub>10</sub> is a 4-membered, 5-membered, 6-membered, or 7-membered carbocyclic, mono or bicyclic ring, or mono or bicyclic heterocyclic ring linked to the nitrogen of NR<sub>9</sub>R<sub>10</sub> through an atom of the heterocycle other than the heterocyclic atom, or R<sub>9</sub> and R<sub>10</sub> taken together with the nitrogen atom to which they are attached form part of a heterocycle which heterocycle is monocyclic, bicyclic, and said carbocycle and heterocycle is optionally substituted;

15

or R<sub>7</sub> = NHOA, NHCOOR<sub>11</sub>, or NH(CH<sub>2</sub>)<sub>n</sub>NR<sub>9</sub>R<sub>10</sub>;

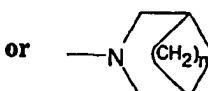
or R<sub>7</sub> =



where n=1,2 or 3, Z=CH or N, and when Z=CH, W=NH or when Z=N, W is absent;

20

or



where n=0,1,or 2

25

wherein the R<sub>7</sub> moiety is linked either to 2 core molecules of the Formula I to form a bis compound or the R<sub>7</sub> moiety has one of its link bonds linked to the core formula of Formula I and the second of its link bonds is linked to an optionally substituted phenyl carboxylic acid or ester moiety thereof,

A = H, C<sub>1-6</sub> alkyl, glycosyl, aralkyl, C<sub>1-6</sub> alkanoyl or aminoalkanoyl wherein the aminoalkanoyl group may be an aminoacid residue derived from one of the one of the 20 naturally occurring amino acids or the optically active isomers thereof, or the racemic mixtures thereof wherein the amino residue is derived from alanine, arginine, asparagine, aspartic acid, cysteine, glutamine, glutamic acid, glycine, histidine, isoleucine, leucine, lysine, methionine, phenylalanine, proline, serine, threonine, tryptophan, tyrosine, or valine; or.

A is C<sub>6</sub>H<sub>11</sub>O<sub>6</sub>, SO<sub>3</sub>H, or PO<sub>3</sub>H<sub>2</sub>,

40

R<sub>11</sub> = H, C<sub>1-6</sub> alkyl, C<sub>3-6</sub> cycloalkyl, or heterocyclic group,

X = CH, C-F, C-Cl, C-CH<sub>3</sub>, C-CF<sub>3</sub>, C-OCH<sub>3</sub>, C-OCHF<sub>2</sub>, C-OCF<sub>3</sub>, N or when X is equal to C it forms together with the nitrogen atom of the adjacent ring an optionally substituted 5-membered ring, 6-membered ring, 7-membered ring, containing carbon atoms and optionally Y atoms representing one or more nitrogen, oxygen or sulfur atoms; if the ring is substituted, the substituent is C<sub>1-6</sub> alkyl group; and their pharmaceutically acceptable salts, hydrates, polymorphs and pseudopolymorphs.

50

38. The efflux pump inhibitor according to claim 37 selected from :

1-Ethyl-6-fluoro-1, 4-dihydro -7-(1', 2',3',4'-tetrahydroisoquinolin-2-yl)-4-oxo-quinoline-3-carboxylic acid and its salts;

1-Ethyl-6,8-fluoro-1, 4-dihydro -7-(4'-acetoxypiperidin-1-yl)-4-oxo-quinoline-3-carboxylic acid and its salts;

55

- 1-Ethyl-6,8-fluoro-1, 4-dihydro -7-(4'-{2'-(2'-oxazolidin-1-yl) ethyl} piperazin-1-yl)-4-oxo-quinoline-3-carboxylic acid and its salts;
- 1- Ethyl-6, 8-difluoro-1, 4-dihydro -7-{(1 $\alpha$ ,5 $\alpha$ ,6 $\alpha$ )-6-amino-3-azabicyclo [3.1.0]-hex-3-yl}-4-oxo-quinoline-3-carboxylic acid and its salts;
- 5 5-Amino-1- ethyl -6, 8-difluoro-1, 4-dihydro -7-(3'-amino-5'-methyl pyrrolidin-1-yl)-4-oxo-quinoline-3-carboxylic acid and its salts;
- 5-Amino-1- ethyl-6, 8-difluoro-1, 4-dihydro -7-(4'-aminopiperidin-1-yl)-4-oxo-quinoline-3-carboxylic acid and its salts;
- 10 5-Amino-1- ethyl -6, 8-difluoro-1, 4-dihydro -7-{4'-(acetamido) piperidin-1-yl}-4-oxo-quinoline-3-carboxylic acid and its salts;
- 5-Amino-1- ethyl-6, 8-difluoro-1, 4-dihydro -7-{(1 $\alpha$ ,5 $\alpha$ ,6 $\alpha$ )-6'-(t-butoxycarbonyl amino)-3-azabicyclo [3.1.0]-hex-3-yl}-4-oxo-quinoline-3-carboxylic acid and its salts;
- 15 1-Cyclopropyl-6-fluoro-1, 4-dihydro-7-(3'-acetamido-5'-methylpyrrolidin-1-yl)-4-oxo-quinoline-3-carboxylic acid and its salts;
- 1-Cyclopropyl-6-fluoro-1,4-dihydro-7-(4'-acetoxypiperidin-1-yl)-4-oxo-quinoline-3-carboxylic acid and its salts;
- 20 1-Cyclopropyl-6-fluoro-1,4-dihydro -7-{4'-(dimethylamino) piperidin-1-yl}-4-oxo-quinoline-3-carboxylic acid and its salts;
- 1-Cyclopropyl-6-fluoro-1,4-dihydro-7-(3',5'-dimethylpiperidin-1-yl)-4-oxo-quinoline-3-carboxylic acid and its salts;
- 25 1-Cyclopropyl-6-fluoro-1, 4-dihydro -7-(4'-hydroxy-3',5'-dimethylpiperidin-1-yl)-4-oxo-quinoline-3-carboxylic acid and its salts;
- 1-Cyclopropyl-6-fluoro-1, 4-dihydro-7-(3', 5'-trimethyl piperazin-1-yl)-4-oxo-quinoline-3-carboxylic acid and its salts;
- 30 1-Cyclopropyl-6-fluoro-1, 4-dihydro-5-methyl-7-(4'-ethoxypiperidin-1-yl)-4-oxo-quinoline-3-carboxylic acid and its salts;
- 1-Cyclopropyl-6-fluoro-1, 4-dihydro-5-methyl-7-(3', 3'-dimethylpiperazin-1-yl)-4-oxo-quinoline-3-carboxylic acid and its salts;
- 35 1-Cyclopropyl-6-fluoro-8-methoxy-1,4-dihydro-7-{4'-(dimethylamino)-3'-methyl piperidin-1-yl}-4-oxo-quinoline-3-carboxylic acid and its salts;
- 1-Cyclopropyl-6-fluoro-8-methoxy-1,4-dihydro-7-(4'-hydroxy-3'-isobutyl piperidin-1-yl)-4-oxo-quinoline-3-carboxylic acid and its salts;
- 40 1-Cyclopropyl-6-fluoro-8-methoxy-1,4-dihydro-7-(4'-hydroxy-3',5'-dimethyl piperidin-1-yl)-4-oxo-quinoline-3-carboxylic acid and its salts;
- 1-Cyclopropyl-6-fluoro-8-methoxy-1,4-dihydro-7-(3'-methylpiperazin-1-yl)-4-oxo-quinoline-3-carboxylic acid and its salts;
- 45 5-Amino-1-cyclopropyl-6-fluoro-8-methoxy-1,4-dihydro-7-(cis-4'-amino-3',5'-dimethylpiperidin-1-yl)-4-oxo-quinoline-3-carboxylic acid and its salts;
- 1-Cyclopropyl-6,8-difluoro-5-methyl-1,4-dihydro-7-(4'-hydroxy-3'-aminomethyl piperidin-1-yl)-4-oxo-quinoline-3-carboxylic acid and its salts;
- 5-Amino-1-cyclopropyl-6,8-difluoro-1,4-dihydro-7-(5' amino-2'-methyl-pyrrolidin-1-yl)-4-oxo-quinoline-3-carboxylic acid and its salts;
- 5-Amino-1-cyclopropyl-6, 8-difluoro-1, 4-dihydro -7-{3'-(L-Ala-L-Ala) amino pyrrolidin-1-yl}-4-oxo-quinoline-3-carboxylic acid and its salts;
- 50 5-Amino-1-cyclopropyl-6, 8-difluoro-1, 4-dihydro -7-{4'-(di-n-butylamino) piperidin-1-yl}-4-oxo-quinoline-3-carboxylic acid and its salts;
- 5-Amino-1-cyclopropyl-6, 8-difluoro-1, 4-dihydro -7-{4'-(t-butoxycarbonyl-L-Ala-L-Ala)aminopiperidin-1-yl}-4-oxo-quinoline-3-carboxylic acid and its salts;

- 5-Amino-1-cyclopropyl-6, 8-difluoro-1, 4-dihydro -7-(4'- propionoxy piperidin-1-yl)-4-oxo-quinoline-3-carboxylic acid and its salts;
- 5-Amino-1-cyclopropyl-6, 8-difluoro-1, 4-dihydro -7-(4'-hydroxy-3',3'-dimethyl-piperidin-1-yl)-4-oxo-quinoline-3-carboxylic acid and its salts;
- 5 5-Amino-1-cyclopropyl-6,8-difluoro-1, 4-dihydro -7-{4'-(1-pyrrolidinyl) piperidin-1-yl)-4-oxo-quinoline-3-carboxylic acid and its salts;
- 5-Amino-1-cyclopropyl-6,8-difluoro-1,4-dihydro-7-{4'-[ (piperidin-4-yl) aminomethyl]-piperidin-1-yl}-4-oxo-quinoline-3-carboxylic acid and its salts;
- 10 5-Amino-1-cyclopropyl-6, 8-difluoro-1, 4-dihydro -7-((1,2',2', 6',6'-pentamethyl piperidin-4-yl)methylamino)-4-oxo-quinoline-3-carboxylic acid and its salts;
- 5-Amino-1-cyclopropyl-6,8-difluoro-1, 4-dihydro -7-(3',5'-dimethyl morpholin-1-yl)-4-oxo-quinoline-3-carboxylic acid and its salts;
- 5-Amino-1-cyclopropyl-6, 8-difluoro-1, 4-dihydro -7-(4'-cyclopropyl piperazin-1-yl)-4-oxo-quinoline-3-carboxylic acid and its salts;
- 15 5-Amino-1-cyclopropyl-6, 8-difluoro-1, 4-dihydro -7-(3', 5'-dimethyl-4-pivaloyl piperazin-1-yl)-4-oxo-quinoline-3-carboxylic acid and its salts;
- Ethyl 6,8-Difluoro-7-(4-hydroxypiperidin-1-yl)-1-(1-phenylthio-3(S)-but-3-yl)-1,4-dihydro-4-oxo-quinoline-3-carboxylate;
- 20 1- (2'-Trifluoromethylphenyl) -6-fluoro-1, 4-dihydro- -7-(3', 3', 4'-trimethyl piperazin-1-yl)-4-oxo-quinoline-3-carboxylic acid and its salts;
- 5-Amino-1- (2'-trifluoromethylphenyl)-6,8-difluoro-1, 4-dihydro -7-(morpholin-1-yl)-4-oxo-quinoline-3-carboxylic acid and its salts;
- 5-Amino-1- (2'-trifluoromethylphenyl) -6, 8-difluoro-1, 4-dihydro -7-(3',5'-dimethylmorpholin-1-yl)-4-oxo-quinoline-3-carboxylic acid and its salts;
- 25 5-Amino-1- (2'-trifluoromethylphenyl) -6, 8-difluoro-1, 4-dihydro -7-(3',5'-dimethyl piperazinyl-1-yl)-4-oxo-quinoline-3-carboxylic acid and its salts;
- 5-Amino-1- (4'-trifluoromethylphenyl) -6, 8-difluoro-1, 4-dihydro -7-(3'-aminopyrrolidin-1-yl)-4-oxo-quinoline-3-carboxylic acid and its salts;
- 1- (4'-Fluorophenyl) -6-fluoro-1,4-dihydro -7-{4'-ethylamino)piperidin-1-yl)-4-oxo-quinoline-3-carboxylic acid and its salts;
- 30 1- (2',4'-Difluorophenyl) -6-fluoro-1, 4-dihydro-7-(3', 5'-dimethyl piperidin-1-yl)-4-oxo-quinoline-3-carboxylic acid and its salts;
- 5-Amino-1- (2',4'-difluorophenyl) -6, 8-difluoro-1, 4-dihydro -7-(3'-hydroxy-5'-methylpyrrolidin-1-yl)-4-oxo-quinoline-3-carboxylic acid and its salts;
- 35 5-Amino-1- (2',4'-difluorophenyl) -6, 8-difluoro-1, 4-dihydro -7-(3',3'-dimethyl piperazinyl-1-yl)-4-oxo-quinoline-3-carboxylic acid and its salts;
- 1-Cyclopropyl-6-fluoro-1, 4-dihydro -7-{(3'-aminoethoxycarbonyl)pyrrolidin-3-yl}-4-oxo-naphthyridine-3-carboxylic acid and its salts
- 1-Cyclopropyl-6-fluoro-1,4-dihydro-7-(pyrrolidin-3-yl-amino)-4-oxo-naphthyridine-3-carboxylic acid and its salts;
- 40 1- (2',4'-Difluorophenyl) -6-fluoro-1, 4-dihydro -7-(piperidin-4-yl-amino)-4-oxo-naphthyridine-3-carboxylic acid and its salts;
- Ethyl-1- (2',4'-difluorophenyl) -6-fluoro-1, 4-dihydro -7-[(1 $\alpha$ ,5 $\alpha$ ,6 $\alpha$ ]-3-N-benzyl-3-azabicyclo[3.1.0]hex-6-yl-amino}-4-oxo-naphthyridine-3-carboxylate and its salts;
- 45 1-(2,4-difluorophenyl) -6-fluoro-7-(1-phenyl-4,5,6,7-tetrahydropyrazolo[4,3-c]pyridin-1-yl-1, 4-dihydro-4-oxo-1, 8-naphthyridine- 3-carboxylic acid and is salts;
- (S)-(-)-9-Fluoro-6,7-dihydro-8-(4'-carboxamidopiperidin-1-yl)-5-methyl-1-oxo-1H,5H-benzo[i,j]quinolizine-2-carboxylic acid and its salts;
- (R)-(+)-9-Fluoro-6,7-dihydro-8-(4'-hydroxypiperidin-1-yl)-5-methyl-1-oxo-1H,5H-benzo[i,j]quinolizine-2-carboxylic acid L-arginine salt;
- 50 (S)-(-)-9-Fluoro-6,7-dihydro-8-(4'-hydroxy-3',3'-dimethylpiperidin-1-yl)-5-methyl-1-oxo-1H,5H-benzo[i,j]quinolizine-2-carboxylic acid and its salts;
- (S)-(-)-N-methylpiperidin-1-yl-9-fluoro-6,7-dihydro-8-(4'-hydroxypiperidin-1-yl)-5-methyl-1-oxo-1H,5H-benzo[i,j]quinolizine-2-carboxylate;

(S)-(-)-Morpholinoethyl-9-fluoro-6,7-dihydro-8-(4'-hydroxypiperidin-1-yl)-5-methyl-1-oxo-1H,5H-benzo[i,j]quinolizine-2-carboxylate and its salts;

Ethoxycarbonylmethyl (R)-(+) 9-fluoro-6,7-dihydro-8-(4'-hydroxypiperidin-1-yl)-5-methyl-1-oxo-1H,5H-benzo[i,j]quinolizine-2-carboxylate;

5 N-1-{7-(1-cyclopropyl-6-fluoro-1,4-dihydro-4-oxo-quinoline-3-carboxylic acid)}-N-3-amino-{7-(1-(2,4-difluorophenyl)-6-fluoro-1,4-dihydro-4-oxo-1,8-naphthyridine-3-carboxylic acid)}-pyrrolidine;

N-1-{7-(1-cyclopropyl)-6-fluoro-1,4-dihydro-4-oxo-1,8-naphthyridine-3-carboxylic acid)}-N-3-amino-{7-(1-cyclopropyl)-6-fluoro-1,4-dihydro-4-oxo-1,8-naphthyridine-3-carboxylic acid)}-pyrrolidine;

10 N-1-{7-(1-cyclopropyl)-6-fluoro-1,4-dihydro-4-oxo-1,8-naphthyridine-3-carboxylic acid)}-N-3-amino-{7-(1-cyclopropyl)-6,8-difluoro-5-amino-1,4-dihydro-4-oxo-quinoline-3-carboxylic acid)}-pyrrolidine;

N-1-{7-(1-cyclopropyl)-6-fluoro-1,4-dihydro-4-oxo-1,8-naphthyridine-3-carboxylic acid)}-N-4-{7-(1-cyclopropyl-6,8-difluoro-5-amino-1,4-dihydro-4-oxo-quinoline-3-carboxylic acid)}-piperazine;

N-1-{7-(1-cyclopropyl)-6-fluoro-5-methyl-1,4-dihydro-4-oxo-quinolone-3-carboxylic acid)}-N-3-amino-{7-(1-(2,4-difluorophenyl)-6-fluoro-1,4-dihydro-4-oxo-1,8-naphthyridine-3-carboxylic acid)}-pyrrolidine;

N-1-{7-(1-cyclopropyl)-6-fluoro-5-methyl-1,4-dihydro-4-oxo-quinolone-3-carboxylic acid)}-N-4-amino-{7-(1-cyclopropyl-6,8-difluoro-5-amino-1,4-dihydro-4-oxo-quinoline-3-carboxylic acid)}-piperidine;

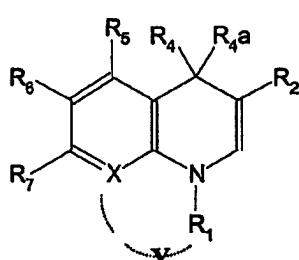
N-1-{7-(1-cyclopropyl)-6-fluoro-5-methyl-1,4-dihydro-4-oxo-quinolone-3-carboxylic acid)}-N-3-amino-{7-(1-cyclopropyl-6,8-difluoro-5-amino-1,4-dihydro-4-oxo-quinoline-3-carboxylic acid)}-pyrrolidine;

25 N-1-{7-(1-(2,4-difluorophenyl)-6-fluoro-1,4-dihydro-4-oxo-1,8-naphthyridine-3-carboxylic acid)}-N-4-{7-(1-cyclopropyl-6-fluoro-1,4-dihydro-4-oxo-quinoline-3-carboxylic acid)}-piperazine;

N-3-azabicyclo{7-(1-(2,4-difluorophenyl)-6-fluoro-1,4-dihydro-4-oxo-1,8-naphthyridine-3-carboxylic acid)}-[1 $\alpha$ ,5 $\alpha$ ,6 $\alpha$ ]-N-6-amino-{7-(1-(2,4-difluorophenyl)-6-fluoro-1,4-dihydro-4-oxo-1,8-naphthyridine-3-carboxylic acid)}-[3.1.0] hexane; or

30 N-1-{7-(1-cyclopropyl)-6,8-difluoro-5-amino-1,4-dihydro-4-oxo-quinolone-3-carboxylic acid)}-N-4-amino-{ethyl 2,3,6-trifluorophenyl-4-carboxylate}-piperidine.

35 39. An efflux pump inhibitor of the MexAB-OprM, MexCD-OprJ, MexEF-OprM, MexXY-OprM, AcrAB-TolC, AcrEF, MarA, SoxS and/or Tet pump/s, wherein said efflux pump inhibitor has the Structure 1 below



Structure 1

wherein,

50  $R_1 = H, C_{1-6}$  alkyl,  $C_{3-6}$  cycloalkyl, or optionally substituted aryl, aralkyl, arylaminoalkyl, aryloxyalkyl,

aryls(O)alkyl, where  $t=0,1$  or  $2$ ,

or when  $X$  is  $C$  and the nitrogen atom to which  $R_1$  is linked forms an optionally substituted 4-, 5-, 6- or 7-membered ring with  $X$  of the adjacent ring, the ring optionally containing one or more hetero atoms selected from nitrogen, oxygen or sulfur atoms said

heteroatom(s) represented by Y, preferably R<sub>1</sub> is -CH<sub>2</sub>CH<sub>2</sub>-, CH<sub>2</sub>Y-, CH<sub>2</sub>CH<sub>2</sub>CH<sub>2</sub>-, CH<sub>2</sub>CH<sub>2</sub>Y-, CH<sub>2</sub>CH<sub>2</sub>CH<sub>2</sub>CH<sub>2</sub>- and CH<sub>2</sub>CH<sub>2</sub>CH<sub>2</sub>Y- where Y represents NH, O, or S. If the ring is substituted, the substituent is C<sub>1-6</sub> alkyl group;

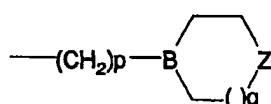
R<sub>2</sub> = H, CHO, COOR<sub>3</sub>, or CONHR<sub>13</sub>,

5 where R<sub>13</sub> = H or the NHR<sub>13</sub> of CONHR<sub>13</sub> is the residue of one of the 20 naturally occurring amino acids: alanine, arginine, asparagine, aspartic acid, cysteine, glutamine, glutamic acid, glycine, histidine, isoleucine, leucine, lysine, methionine, phenylalanine, proline, serine, threonine, tryptophan, tyrosine, valine or the optically active isomers thereof or the racemic mixtures thereof, or combinations of these amino acids to give dipeptidyl, tripeptidyl or polypeptidyl residues;

10 R<sub>3</sub> = H, C<sub>1-6</sub> alkyl, C<sub>3-6</sub> cycloalkyl, aryl, aralkyl, arylaminoalkyl, aryloxyalkyl, arylS(O)<sub>t</sub>alkyl, where t=0,1 or 2,

(CH<sub>2</sub>)<sub>n</sub>CH(R<sub>14</sub>)OC(=O)R<sub>15</sub>, (CH<sub>2</sub>)<sub>n</sub>CH(R<sub>14</sub>)C(=O)OR<sub>15</sub> wherein n = 0-6, R<sub>14</sub> = H or CH<sub>3</sub>; and R<sub>15</sub> = C<sub>2</sub>H<sub>5</sub> or C(CH<sub>3</sub>)<sub>3</sub>;

15 or R<sub>3</sub> is



20 wherein B=CH or N, and when B=CH, Z=NH or NCH<sub>3</sub>, and when B=N, Z=CH, O, NH, S or NCH<sub>3</sub>; p=0-2; q=0-2,

R<sub>4</sub> = H, R<sub>4a</sub> = H, or R<sub>4</sub> and R<sub>4a</sub> taken together are oxo (=O), or thio (=S);

R<sub>5</sub> = H, C<sub>1-5</sub> alkyl, amino, alkylamino, or acylamino;

R<sub>6</sub> = H, C<sub>1-6</sub> alkyl, halo, amino, or hydroxy;

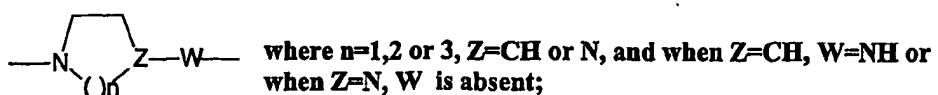
25 R<sub>7</sub> = OH, halo or

NR<sub>9</sub>R<sub>10</sub> wherein R<sub>9</sub> and R<sub>10</sub> are the same or different and represent H, C<sub>1-6</sub> alkyl or (CH<sub>2</sub>)<sub>n</sub>OA,

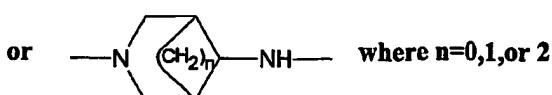
or R<sub>9</sub> is H and R<sub>10</sub> is a 4-membered, 5-membered, 6-membered, or 7-membered carbocyclic, mono or bicyclic ring, or mono or bicyclic heterocyclic ring linked to the nitrogen of NR<sub>9</sub>R<sub>10</sub> through an atom of the heterocycle other than the heterocyclic atom, or R<sub>9</sub> and R<sub>10</sub> taken together with the nitrogen atom to which they are attached form part of a heterocycle which heterocycle is monocyclic, bicyclic, and said carbocycle and heterocycle is optionally substituted;

30 or R<sub>7</sub> = NHOA, NHCOOR<sub>11</sub>, or NH(CH<sub>2</sub>)<sub>n</sub>NR<sub>9</sub>R<sub>10</sub>;

35 or R<sub>7</sub> =



40 or



45

wherein the R<sub>7</sub> moiety is linked either to 2 core molecules of the Formula I to form a bis compound or the R<sub>7</sub> moiety has one of its link bonds linked to the core formula of Formula I and the second of its link bonds is linked to an optionally substituted phenyl carboxylic acid or ester moiety thereof,

50

A = H, C<sub>1-6</sub> alkyl, glycosyl, aralkyl, C<sub>1-6</sub> alkanoyl or aminoalkanoyl wherein the aminoalkanoyl group may be an aminoacid residue derived from one of the 20 naturally occurring amino acids or the optically active isomers thereof, or the racemic mixtures thereof wherein the amino residue is derived from alanine, arginine, asparagine, aspartic acid, cysteine, glutamine, glutamic acid, glycine, histidine, isoleucine, leucine, lysine, methionine, phenylalanine, proline, serine, threonine, tryptophan, tyrosine, or valine; or.

55

A is C<sub>6</sub>H<sub>11</sub>O<sub>6</sub>, SO<sub>3</sub>H, or PO<sub>3</sub>H<sub>2</sub>,

R<sub>11</sub> = H, C<sub>1-6</sub> alkyl, C<sub>3-6</sub> cycloalkyl, or heterocyclic group,

- 5 X = CH, C-F, C-Cl, C-CH<sub>3</sub>, C-CF<sub>3</sub>, C-OCH<sub>3</sub>, C-OCHF<sub>2</sub>, C-OCF<sub>3</sub>, N or when X is equal to C it forms together with the nitrogen atom of the adjacent ring an optionally substituted 5-membered ring, 6-membered ring, 7-membered ring, containing carbon atoms and optionally Y atoms representing one or more nitrogen, oxygen or sulfur atoms; if the ring is substituted, the substituent is C<sub>1-6</sub> alkyl group;
- 10 and their pharmaceutically acceptable salts, hydrates, polymorphs and pseudopolymorphs.

40. The efflux pump inhibitor according to claim 39 selected from:

- 1-Cyclopropyl-6-fluoro-1,4-dihydro-5-methyl-7-(4'-methoxypiperidin-1-yl)-4-oxo-quinoline-3-carboxylic acid and its salts;
- 7-Bromo-1-cyclopropyl-6-fluoro-5-methyl-1,4-dihydro-4-oxo-quinoline-3-carboxylic acid and its salts;
- 1-Cyclopropyl-6-fluoro-8-methoxy-1,4-dihydro-7-(4'-amino-3'-methylpiperidin-1-yl)-4-oxo-quinoline-3-carboxylic acid and its salts;
- 5-Amino-1-cyclopropyl-6-fluoro-8-methoxy-1,4-dihydro-7-(4'-amino-3'-methyl piperidin-1-yl)-4-oxo-quinoline-3-carboxylic acid and its salts;
- 5-Amino-1-cyclopropyl-6-fluoro-8-methoxy-1,4-dihydro-7-{3,3-dimethyl-4'-ethylamino piperidin-1-yl}-4-oxo-quinoline-3-carboxylic acid and its salts;
- 1-Cyclopropyl-6-fluoro-8-methoxy-1,4-dihydro-7-(4'-amino-3'-3'-dimethyl piperidin-1-yl)-4-oxo-quinoline-3-carboxylic acid and its salts;
- 1-Cyclopropyl-6-fluoro-8-methoxy-1,4-dihydro-7-{4'-(dimethylamino)piperidin-1-yl}-4-oxo-quinoline-3-carboxylic acid and its salts;
- 1-Cyclopropyl-6-fluoro-8-methoxy-1,4-dihydro-7-(4'-hydroxy-4'-methylpiperidin-1-yl)-4-oxo-quinoline-3-carboxylic acid and its salts;
- 1-Cyclopropyl-6-fluoro-8-methoxy-1,4-dihydro-7-(3',3'-dimethyl-4'-hydroxypiperidin-1-yl)-4-oxo-quinoline-3-carboxylic acid and its salts;
- 1-Cyclopropyl-6,8-difluoro-5-methyl-1,4-dihydro-7-(3'-aminomethyl-4'-hydroxypiperidin-1-yl)-4-oxo-quinoline-3-carboxylic acid and its salts;
- 5-Amino-1-cyclopropyl-6,8-difluoro-1,4-dihydro-7-(3'-aminomethyl-4'-hydroxypiperidin-1-yl)-4-oxo-quinoline-3-carboxylic acid and its salts;
- 1-Ethyl-6,8-difluoro-1,4-dihydro-7-(3'-5'-dimethylpiperazin-1-yl)-4-oxo-quinoline-3-carboxylic acid and its salts;
- 1-Cyclopropyl-6-fluoro-1,4-dihydro-7-(4'-ethyl-3'-methylpiperazin-1-yl)-4-oxo-quinoline-3-carboxylic acid and its salts;
- 40 1-Cyclopropyl-6-fluoro-1,4-dihydro-7-(3'-5'-dimethyl-4'-ethylpiperazin-1-yl)-4-oxo-quinoline-3-carboxylic acid and its salts;

- 1-Ethyl-6, 8-difluoro-1, 4-dihydro -7-{(1 $\alpha$ ,5 $\alpha$ ,6 $\alpha$ )-6'-amino-3'-azabicyclo [3.1.0] hex-3'-yl}-4-oxo-quinoline-3-carboxylic acid and its salts;
- 5-Amino-1-(2',4'-difluorophenyl)-6,8-difluoro-1,4-dihydro-7-(3'-aminopyrrolidin-1-yl)-4-oxo-quinoline-3-carboxylic acid and its salts;
- 5 5-Amino-1-cyclopropyl-6,8-difluoro-1,4-dihydro-7-{(3'-aminoethoxycarbonyl pyrrolidin-3-yl)-4-oxo-quinoline-3-carboxylic acid and its salts;
- 1-Cyclopropyl-6-fluoro-1,4-dihydro-7-(pyrrolidin-3'-ylamino)-4-oxo-naphthyridine-3-carboxylic acid and its salts;
- 10 1-(2',4'-Difluorophenyl)-6-fluoro-1,4-dihydro-7-(piperidin-4'-ylamino)-4-oxo-naphthyridine-3-carboxylic acid and its salts;
- 1-Cyclopropyl-6-fluoro-1, 4-dihydro -7-(4'-amino-3'-ethylpiperidin-1-yl)-4-oxo-naphthyridine-3-carboxylic acid and its salts;
- (S)-(-)-9-Fluoro-6,7-dihydro-8-(4'-hydroxypiperidin-1-yl)-5-methyl-1-oxo-1H,5H-benzo[i,j]quinolizine-2-carboxylic acid 0.2 hydrate;
- 15 (S)-(-)-9-Fluoro-6,7-dihydro-8-(4'-hydroxypiperidin-1-yl)-5-methyl-1-oxo-1H,5H-benzo[i,j]quinolizine-2-carboxylic acid, choline salt;
- (S)-(-)-9-Fluoro-6,7-dihydro-8-(4'-hydroxypiperidin-1-yl)-5-methyl-1-oxo-1H,5H-benzo[i,j]quinolizine-2-carboxylic acid, 1-hydroxyethylpyrrolidine salt.
- (S)-(-)-9-Fluoro-6,7-dihydro-8-(4'-hydroxypiperidin-1-yl)-5-methyl-1-oxo-1H,5H-benzo[i,j]quinolizine-2-carboxylic acid, diethanolamine salt;
- (S)-(-)-9-Fluoro-6,7-dihydro-8-(4'-hydroxypiperidin-1-yl)-5-methyl-1-oxo-1H,5H-benzo[i,j]quinolizine-2-carboxylate. L-histidine salt;
- (RS)-(±)-9-Fluoro-6,7-dihydro-8-{4'-(D-phenylalanyloxy) piperidin-1-yl}-5-methyl-1-oxo-1H,5H-benzo[i,j]quinolizine-2-carboxylic acid hydrochloride;
- 25 (RS)-(±)-9-Fluoro-6,7-dihydro-8-{4'-(L- $\alpha$ -aspartyloxy) piperidin-1-yl}-5-methyl-1-oxo-1H,5H-benzo[i,j]quinolizine-2-carboxylic acid hydrochloride;
- (±)-9-Fluoro-6,7-dihydro-8-{4'-(L-leucyloxy)piperidin-1-yl}-5-methyl-1-oxo-1H,5H-benzo[i,j]quinolizine-2-carboxylic acid hydrochloride;
- (-)-9-Fluoro-6,7-dihydro-8-{4'-(D-leucyloxy)piperidin-1-yl}-5-methyl-1-oxo-1H,5H-benzo[i,j]quinolizine-2-carboxylic acid hydrochloride;
- (S)-(-)-9-Fluoro-6,7-dihydro-8-{4'-(L-alanyloxy)piperidin-1-yl}-5-methyl-1-oxo-1H,5H-benzo[i,j]quinolizine-2-carboxylic acid hydrochloride;
- (S)-(-)-Morpholinoethyl-9-fluoro-6,7-dihydro-8-(4'-hydroxypiperidin-1-yl)-5-methyl-1-oxo-1H,5H-benzo[i,j]quinolizine-2-carboxylate and its salts;
- 30 (R)-(+)-8,9-difluoro-6,7-dihydro-5-methyl-1-oxo-1H,5H-benzo[i,j]quinolizine-2-[S-phenylalanyl-S-lysine methyl ester]carboxamide;

(RS)-(±)-9-Fluoro-6,7-dihydro-8-(trans-4'-hydroxy-3'-methylpiperidin-1-yl)-5-methyl-1-oxo-1H,5H-benzo[i,j]quinolizine-2-carboxylic acid and its salts;

(RS)-(±)-9-Fluoro-6,7-dihydro-8-(cis-4'-hydroxy-3'-methylpiperidin-1-yl)-5-methyl-1-oxo-1H,5H-benzo[i,j]quinolizine-2-carboxylic acid and its salts;

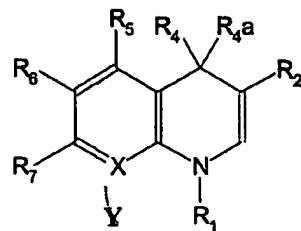
5 (S)-(-)-9-Fluoro-6,7-dihydro-8-(trans-4'-hydroxy-3'-methylpiperidin-1-yl)-5-methyl-1-oxo-1H,5H-benzo[i,j]quinolizine-2-carboxylic acid and its salts;

7H-Pyrido[1,2,3-de]-1,4-benzoxazine-9-fluoro-2,3-dihydro-3-methyl-10-(4'-hydroxy-3'-ethylpiperidin-1'-yl)-7-oxo-6-carboxylic acid and its salts;

10 10-Fluoro-11-[(1 $\alpha$ ,5 $\alpha$ ,6 $\alpha$ )-6-amino-3-azabicyclo[3.1.0]hex-3-yl]-3,4-dihydro-4(S)-methyl-8-oxo-2H,8H-pyrido[1,2,3-ef]-1,5-benzoxazepine-7-carboxylic acid, hydrochloride;

41. A pharmaceutical composition effective for treatment of an infection of an animal by a microbe, comprising an efflux pump inhibitor and a pharmaceutically acceptable carrier, wherein said efflux pump inhibitor has the chemical structure of structure 1 below:

15



Structure 1

wherein,

25

R<sub>1</sub> = H, C<sub>1-6</sub> alkyl, C<sub>3-6</sub> cycloalkyl, or optionally substituted aryl, aralkyl, arylaminoalkyl, aryloxyalkyl, arylS(O)<sub>t</sub>alkyl, where t=0,1 or 2, or when X is C and the nitrogen atom to which R<sub>1</sub> is linked forms an optionally substituted 4-, 5-, 6- or 7-membered ring with X of the adjacent ring, the ring optionally containing one or more hetero atoms selected from nitrogen, oxygen or sulfur atoms said heteroatom(s) represented by Y, preferably R<sub>1</sub> is -CH<sub>2</sub>CH<sub>2</sub>-, CH<sub>2</sub>Y-, CH<sub>2</sub>CH<sub>2</sub>CH<sub>2</sub>-, CH<sub>2</sub>CH<sub>2</sub>Y-, CH<sub>2</sub>CH<sub>2</sub>CH<sub>2</sub>CH<sub>2</sub>- and CH<sub>2</sub>CH<sub>2</sub>CH<sub>2</sub>Y- where Y represents NH, O, or S. If the ring is substituted, the substituent is C<sub>1-6</sub> alkyl group;

35

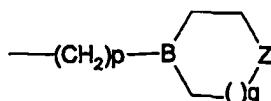
R<sub>2</sub> = H, CHO, COOR<sub>13</sub>, or CONHR<sub>13</sub>, where R<sub>13</sub> = H or the NHR<sub>13</sub> of CONHR<sub>13</sub> is the residue of one of the 20 naturally occurring amino acids: alanine, arginine, asparagine, aspartic acid, cysteine, glutamine, glutamic acid, glycine, histidine, isoleucine, leucine, lysine, methionine, phenylalanine, proline, serine, threonine, tryptophan, tyrosine, valine or the optically active isomers thereof or the racemic mixtures thereof, or combinations of these amino acids to give dipeptidyl, tripeptidyl or polypeptidyl residues;

40

R<sub>3</sub> = H, C<sub>1-6</sub> alkyl, C<sub>3-6</sub> cycloalkyl, aryl, aralkyl, arylaminoalkyl, aryloxyalkyl, arylS(O)<sub>t</sub>alkyl, where t=0,1 or 2, (CH<sub>2</sub>)<sub>n</sub>CH(R<sub>14</sub>)OC(=O)R<sub>15</sub>, (CH<sub>2</sub>)<sub>n</sub>CH(R<sub>14</sub>)C(=O)OR<sub>15</sub> wherein n = 0-6, R<sub>14</sub> = H or CH<sub>3</sub>; and R<sub>15</sub> = C<sub>2</sub>H<sub>5</sub> or C(CH<sub>3</sub>)<sub>3</sub>;

45

or R<sub>3</sub> is



50

wherein B=CH or N, and when B=CH, Z=NH or NCH<sub>3</sub>, and when B=N, Z=CH, O, NH, S or NCH<sub>3</sub>; p=0-2; q=0-2,

R<sub>4</sub> = H, R<sub>4a</sub> = H, or R<sub>4a</sub> and R<sub>4a</sub> taken together are oxo (=O), or thio (=S);

R<sub>5</sub> = H, C<sub>1-5</sub> alkyl, amino, alkylamino, or acylamino;

5 R<sub>6</sub> = H, C<sub>1-6</sub> alkyl, halo, amino, or hydroxy;

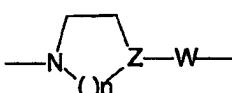
R<sub>7</sub> = OH, halo or

NR<sub>9</sub> R<sub>10</sub> wherein R<sub>9</sub> and R<sub>10</sub> are the same or different and represent H, C<sub>1-6</sub> alkyl or (CH<sub>2</sub>)<sub>n</sub>OA,

10 or R<sub>7</sub> is H and R<sub>10</sub> is a 4-membered, 5-membered, 6-membered, or 7-membered carbocyclic, mono or bicyclic ring, or mono or bicyclic heterocyclic ring linked to the nitrogen of NR<sub>9</sub>R<sub>10</sub> through an atom of the heterocycle other than the heterocyclic atom, or R<sub>9</sub> and R<sub>10</sub> taken together with the nitrogen atom to which they are attached form part of a heterocycle which heterocycle is monocyclic, bicyclic, and said carbocycle and heterocycle is optionally substituted;

15 or R<sub>7</sub> = NHOA, NHCOOR<sub>11</sub>, or NH(CH<sub>2</sub>)<sub>n</sub>NR<sub>9</sub>R<sub>10</sub>;

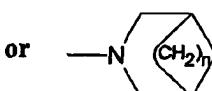
or R<sub>7</sub> =



where n=1,2 or 3, Z=CH or N, and when Z=CH, W=NH or when Z=N, W is absent;

20

or



where n=0,1,or 2

25

wherein the R<sub>7</sub> moiety is linked either to 2 core molecules of the Formula I to form a bis compound or the R<sub>7</sub> moiety has one of its link bonds linked to the core formula of Formula I and the second of its link bonds is linked to an optionally substituted phenyl carboxylic acid or ester moiety thereof,

30

A = H, C<sub>1-6</sub> alkyl, glycosyl, aralkyl, C<sub>1-6</sub> alkanoyl or aminoalkanoyl wherein the aminoalkanoyl group may be an aminoacid residue derived from one of the one of the 20 naturally occurring amino acids or the optically active isomers thereof, or the racemic mixtures thereof wherein the amino residue is derived from alanine, arginine, asparagine, aspartic acid, cysteine, glutamine, glutamic acid, glycine, histidine, isoleucine, leucine, lysine, methionine, phenylalanine, proline, serine, threonine, tryptophan, tyrosine, or valine; or.

A is C<sub>6</sub>H<sub>11</sub>O<sub>6</sub>, SO<sub>3</sub>H, or PO<sub>3</sub>H<sub>2</sub>,

40 R<sub>11</sub> = H, C<sub>1-6</sub> alkyl, C<sub>3-6</sub> cycloalkyl, or heterocyclic group,

45

X = CH, C-F, C-Cl, C-CH<sub>3</sub>, C-CF<sub>3</sub>, C-OCH<sub>3</sub>, C-OCHF<sub>2</sub>, C-OCHF<sub>3</sub>, N or when X is equal to C it forms together with the nitrogen atom of the adjacent ring an optionally substituted 5-membered ring, 6-membered ring, 7-membered ring, containing carbon atoms and optionally Y atoms representing one or more nitrogen, oxygen or sulfur atoms; if the ring is substituted, the substituent is C<sub>1-6</sub> alkyl group;

and their pharmaceutically acceptable salts, hydrates, polymorphs and pseudopolymorphs;

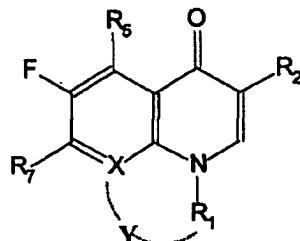
50

55

42. A pharmaceutical composition according to claim 41 wherein said efflux pump inhibitor has structure 2

5

10



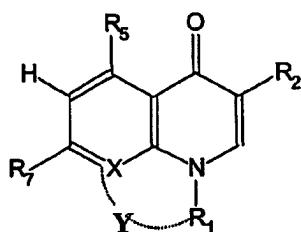
Structure 2

15 wherein R<sub>1</sub>, R<sub>2</sub>, R<sub>5</sub>, R<sub>7</sub>, X and Y are as defined in claim 1.

43. A pharmaceutical composition according to claim 41, wherein said efflux pump inhibitor has the chemical structure 3 below

20

25



Structure 3

30 wherein R<sub>1</sub>, R<sub>2</sub>, R<sub>5</sub>, R<sub>7</sub>, X and Y are as defined in claim 1.

44. The pharmaceutical composition of claim 41, wherein said microbe is a bacterium.

45. The pharmaceutical composition of claim 41 further comprising an antimicrobial agent.

35

46. The pharmaceutical composition of claim 45, wherein said microbe is a bacterium.

47. The pharmaceutical composition of claims 41 and 46, wherein said antimicrobial agent is an antibacterial agent.

40

48. The pharmaceutical composition of claims 41 further comprising a macrolide.

49. The pharmaceutical composition of claim 48, wherein the said macrolide/ketolide is selected from the group consisting of azithromycin, telithromycin, clarithromycin, erythromycin, rokitamycin, roxithromycin, spiramycin and josamycin.

50. The pharmaceutical composition of claims 41 and 49, wherein the said efflux pump inhibitor is

1-Cyclopropyl-6-fluoro-8-methoxy-1,4-dihydro-7-(4'-amino-3'-methyl piperidin-1-yl)-4-oxo-quinoline-3-carboxylic acid and its salts;

50

5-Amino-1-cyclopropyl-6-fluoro-8-methoxy-1,4-dihydro -7-{4'-(methylamino)-3',3'-dimethylpiperidin-1-yl}-4-oxo-quinoline-3-carboxylic acid and its salts;

- i-Propyl 1-cyclopropyl-6-fluoro-8-methoxy-1,4-dihydro -7-(4'-amino-3',3'-dimethyl-piperidin-1-yl)-4-oxo-quinoline-3-carboxylate and its salts;
- n-Butyl 1-cyclopropyl-6-fluoro-8-methoxy-1,4-dihydro -7-(4'-amino-3',3'-dimethyl-piperidin-1-yl)-4-oxo-quinoline-3-carboxylate and its salts;
- 5 Ethoxycarbonylmethyl 1-cyclopropyl-6-fluoro-8-methoxy-1,4-dihydro -7-(4'-amino-3',3'-dimethylpiperidin-1-yl)-4-oxo-quinoline-3-carboxylate and its salts;
- Benzyl 1-cyclopropyl-6-fluoro-8-methoxy-1,4-dihydro -7-(4'-(t-butoxycarbonyl amino)-3',3'-dimethylpiperidin-1-yl)-4-oxo-quinoline-3-carboxylate and its salts;
- 10 1-Cyclopropyl-6-fluoro-8-methoxy-1,4-dihydro -7-{4'-N-(t-butoxycarbonyl-L-alanyl) amino-3',3'-dimethylpiperidin-1-yl}-4-oxo-quinoline-3-carboxylic acid hydrochloride;
- 1-Cyclopropyl-6-fluoro-8-methoxy-1,4-dihydro -7-(4'-L-alanyl amino-3',3'-dimethylpiperidin-1-yl)-4-oxo-quinoline-3-carboxylic acid hydrochloride;
- 15 1-Cyclopropyl-6-fluoro-8-methoxy-1,4-dihydro -7-(3',3'-dimethyl-4'-(t-butoxycarbonylvalinylamino)piperidin-1-yl)-4-oxo-quinoline-3-carboxylic acid and its salts;
- 1-Cyclopropyl-6-fluoro-8-methoxy-1,4-dihydro -7-(3',3'-dimethyl-4'-(L)-valyl-aminopiperidin-1-yl)-4-oxo-quinoline-3-carboxylic acid hydrochloride;
- 20 1-Ethyl-6,8-difluoro-1,4-dihydro-7-(4'-ethylaminopiperidin-1'-yl)-4-oxo-quinoline-3-carboxylic acid and its salts;
- 5-Amino-1-cyclopropyl-6,8-difluoro-1,4-dihydro-7-(4'-amino-3'-methyl piperidin -1-yl)-4-oxo-quinoline-3-carboxylic acid and its salts;
- 5-Amino-1-cyclopropyl-6,8-difluoro-1,4-dihydro-7-(quinuclidinyl-3-yl-amino)-4-oxo-quinoline-3-carboxylic acid and its salts;
- 25 5-Amino-1-cyclopropyl-6,8-difluoro-1,4-dihydro-7- [(1 $\alpha$ ,5 $\alpha$ ,6 $\alpha$ )-6-amino-N-benzyl-3-azabicyclo[3.1.0]hex-6-yl]-4-oxo-quinoline-3-carboxylic acid and its salts;
- 1-(3'-Fluorophenyl)-6-fluoro-1,4-dihydro -7-(4'-methylpiperazin-1'-yl)-4-oxo-quinoline-3-carboxylic acid and its salts;
- 1-(2,4-Difluorophenyl) -6-fluoro-1,4-dihydro-7- (4'-ethylaminopiperidin-1'-yl)- 4-oxo-quinoline-3-carboxylic acid and its salts;
- 30 1-(2',4'-Difluorophenyl)-6-fluoro-5-methyl-1,4-dihydro -7-(4'-aminopiperidin-1'-yl)-4-oxo-quinoline-3-carboxylic acid and its salts;
- 1-(2',4'-Difluorophenyl)-6-fluoro-5-methyl-1,4-dihydro -7-(4'-methylamino piperidin-1'-yl)-4-oxo-quinoline-3-carboxylic acid and its salts;
- 35 1-Cyclopropyl-6-fluoro-1,4-dihydro-7-(3'-aminopyrrolidin-1'-yl)-4-oxo-1,8-naphthyridine-3-carboxylic acid and its salts;

- 1-Cyclopropyl-6-fluoro-1,4-dihydro-7-((1 $\alpha$ ,5 $\alpha$ ,6 $\alpha$ )-6-amino-N-benzyl-3-azabicyclo [3.1.0] hex-6-yl)-4-oxo-1,8-naphthyridine-3-carboxylic acid and its salts;
- 1-(2,4-Difluorophenyl)-6-fluoro-1,4-dihydro-7-(3'-aminopyrrolidin-1'-yl)-4-oxo-1,8-naphthyridine-3-carboxylic acid and its salts;
- 5 1-(2,4-Difluorophenyl)-6-fluoro-1,4-dihydro-7-((1 $\alpha$ ,5 $\alpha$ ,6 $\alpha$ )-6-amino-N-benzyl-3-azabicyclo [3.1.0]hex-6-yl)-4-oxo-1,8-naphthyridine-3-carboxylic acid and its salts;
- 1-(2,4-Difluorophenyl)-6-fluoro-1,4-dihydro-7-(3',3'-dimethyl-4'-hydroxy piperdin-1'-yl)-4-oxo-1,8-naphthyridine-3-carboxylic acid and its salts;
- (RS)-(±)-9-Fluoro-6,7-dihydro-8-{4'-(L- $\alpha$ -aspartyoxy)piperidin-1-yl}-5-methyl-1-oxo-1H,5H-10 benzo[i,j]quinolizine-2-carboxylic acid hydrochloride;
- 7H-Pyrido[1,2,3-de]-1,4-benzoxazine-9-fluoro-2,3-dihydro-3-methyl-10-(3'-ethyl 4'-hydroxypiperidin-1'-yl)-7-oxo-6-carboxylic acid and its salts;
- 7H-Pyrido[1,2,3-de]-1,4-benzoxazine-9-fluoro-2,3-dihydro-3-methyl-10-(3'-amino methyl-4'-hydroxypiperidin-1'-yl)-7-oxo-6-carboxylic acid and its salt;
- 15 1-Cyclopropyl-6,8-difluoro-5-methyl-1,4-dihydro-7-(3',3'-dimethyl-4'-ethylamino piperidin-1-yl)-4-oxo-quinoline-3-carboxylic acid and its salt;
- 1-cyclopropyl-6,7,8-trifluoro-5-methyl-1,4-dihydro-4-oxo-quinoline-3-carboxylic acid;
- (S)-(-)-9-Fluoro-6,7-dihydro-8-(3',3'-dimethyl-4'-ethylaminopiperidin-1-yl)-5-methyl-1-oxo-1H,5H-benzo[i,j]quinolizine-2-carboxylic acid and its salts;
- 20 1-Cyclopropyl-6-fluoro-1,4-dihydro-7-(3'-aminomethyl-4'-hydroxypiperidin-1-yl)-4-oxo-quinoline-3-carboxylic acid and its salts;
- 1-Cyclopropyl-6-fluoro-1,4-dihydro-7-(4'-dimethylamino-3'-methylpiperidin-1-yl)-4-oxo-quinoline-3-carboxylic acid and its salts;
- 25 5-Amino-1-cyclopropyl-6-fluoro-8-methoxy-1,4-dihydro-7-{4'-cyclopropyl aminopiperidin-1-yl}-4-oxo-quinoline-3-carboxylic acid and its salts;
- 1-Cyclopropyl-6-fluoro-8-methoxy-1,4-dihydro-7-(4'-(t-butoxycarbonyl (L)-Ala-Ala)amino-3',3'-dimethyl piperidin-1-yl)-4-oxo-quinoline-3-carboxylic acid hydrochloride;
- 5-Amino-1-cyclopropyl-6-fluoro-8-methoxy-1,4-dihydro-7-{4'-ethylamino-3',5'-dimethylpiperidin-1-yl}-4-oxo-quinoline-3-carboxylic acid and its salts;
- 30 Ethyl 1-(2,4-difluorophenyl)-6-fluoro-1,4-dihydro-7-(4-amino-3-ethylpiperidin-1-yl)-4-oxo-1,8-naphthyridine-3-carboxylate;
- 1-(2,4-difluorophenyl)-6-fluoro-1,4-dihydro-7-(4-amino-3,5-dimethylpiperidin-1-yl)-4-oxo-1,8-naphthyridine-3-carboxylic acid and its salts;
- Ethyl 1-(2,4-difluorophenyl)-6-fluoro-5-methyl-1,4-dihydro-7-(4-amino-3,3-dimethylpiperidin-1-yl)-4-oxo-1,8-naphthyridine-3-carboxylate;
- 35

- (S)-(-)-9-fluoro-6,7-dihydro-8-(4'-hydroxy-3'-fluoropiperidin-1-yl)-5-methyl-1-oxo-1H, 5H-benzo[i,j]quinolizine-2-carboxylic acid and its salts;
- 10-Fluoro-11-(4-aminopiperidin-1-yl)-3,4-dihydro-4 (S)-methyl-8-oxo-2H, 8H-pyrido[1,2,3-ef]-1,5-benzoxazipin-7-carboxylic acid and its salt;
- 5 (RS)-(±)-6, 7-dihydro-8-(trans-4'-hydroxy-3'-methylpiperidin-1-yl)-5-methyl-1-oxo-1H, 5H-benzo[i,j]quinolizine-2-carboxylic acid and its salts;
- (RS)-(±)-6, 7-dihydro-8-(cis-4'-hydroxy-3'-methylpiperidin-1-yl)-5-methyl-1-oxo-1H, 5H-benzo[i,j]quinolizine-2-carboxylic acid and its salts; or
- (RS)-(±)-6, 7-dihydro-8-(4'-hydroxy-3', 3'-dimethylpiperidin-1-yl)-5-methyl-1-oxo-1H, 5H-benzo[i,j]quinolizine-2-carboxylic acid and its salts.

51. The pharmaceutical composition of Claim 41 further comprising a fluoroquinolone.
- 15 52. The pharmaceutical composition of claim 51, wherein the said fluoroquinolone is selected from the group consisting of ciprofloxacin, norfloxacin, levofloxacin, clinafloxacin, sitafloxacin, gatifloxacin, moxifloxacin, trovafloxacin, gemifloxacin and nadifloxacin.
- 20 53. The pharmaceutical composition of claims 41 and 52, wherein the said efflux pump inhibitor is:
- 1-Ethyl-6-fluoro-1, 4-dihydro -7-(1', 2', 3', 4'-tetrahydroisoquinolin-2-yl)-4-oxo-quinoline-3-carboxylic acid and its salts;
- 1-Ethyl-6, 8-fluoro-1, 4-dihydro -7-(4'-acetoxy piperidin-1-yl)-4-oxo-quinoline-3-carboxylic acid and its salts;
- 25 1-Ethyl-6, 8-fluoro-1, 4-dihydro -7-(4'-(2'-oxazolidin-1-yl) ethyl} piperazin-1-yl)-4-oxo-quinoline-3-carboxylic acid and its salts;
- 1-Ethyl-6, 8-difluoro-1, 4-dihydro -7-[(1 $\alpha$ , 5 $\alpha$ , 6 $\alpha$ )-6-amino-3-azabicyclo [3.1.0]-hex-3-yl]-4-oxo-quinoline-3-carboxylic acid and its salts;
- 30 5-Amino-1-ethyl-6, 8-difluoro-1, 4-dihydro -7-(3'-amino-5'-methyl pyrrolidin-1-yl)-4-oxo-quinoline-3-carboxylic acid and its salts;
- 5-Amino-1-ethyl-6, 8-difluoro-1, 4-dihydro -7-(4'-aminopiperidin-1-yl)-4-oxo-quinoline-3-carboxylic acid and its salts;
- 35 5-Amino-1-ethyl-6, 8-difluoro-1, 4-dihydro -7-{4'-(acetamido) piperidin-1-yl}-4-oxo-quinoline-3-carboxylic acid and its salts;
- 5-Amino-1-ethyl-6, 8-difluoro-1, 4-dihydro -7-[(1 $\alpha$ , 5 $\alpha$ , 6 $\alpha$ )-6'-(t-butoxycarbonyl amino)-3-azabicyclo [3.1.0]-hex-3-yl]-4-oxo-quinoline-3-carboxylic acid and its salts;
- 1-Cyclopropyl-6-fluoro-1, 4-dihydro-7-(3'-acetamido-5'-methylpyrrolidin-1-yl)-4-oxo-quinoline-3-carboxylic acid and its salts;

- 1-Cyclopropyl-6-fluoro-1,4-dihydro-7-(3'-amino-5'-methylpyrrolidin-1-yl)-4-oxo-quinoline-3-carboxylic acid and its salts;
- 1-Cyclopropyl-6-fluoro-1,4-dihydro-7-(4'-acetoxy piperidin-1-yl)-4-oxo-quinoline-3-carboxylic acid and its salts;
- 5 1-Cyclopropyl-6-fluoro-1,4-dihydro-7-{4'-(dimethylamino) piperidin-1-yl)-4-oxo-quinoline-3-carboxylic acid and its salts;
- 1-Cyclopropyl-6-fluoro-1,4-dihydro-7-(3',5'-dimethylpiperidin-1-yl)-4-oxo-quinoline-3-carboxylic acid and its salts;
- 10 1-Cyclopropyl-6-fluoro-1,4-dihydro-7-(4'-hydroxy-3',5'-dimethylpiperidin-1-yl)-4-oxo-quinoline-3-carboxylic acid and its salts;
- 1-Cyclopropyl-6-fluoro-1,4-dihydro-7-(3',4',5'-trimethyl piperazin-1-yl)-4-oxo-quinoline-3-carboxylic acid and its salts;
- 15 1-Cyclopropyl-6-fluoro-1,4-dihydro-7-(3',5'-dimethyl-4'-ethyl piperazin-1-yl)-4-oxo-quinoline-3-carboxylic acid and its salts;
- 1-Cyclopropyl-6-fluoro-1,4-dihydro-5-methyl-7-(4'-ethoxy piperidin-1-yl)-4-oxo-quinoline-3-carboxylic acid and its salts;
- 20 1-Cyclopropyl-6-fluoro-8-methoxy-1,4-dihydro-7-(4'-(dimethylamino)-3'-methyl piperidin-1-yl)-4-oxo-quinoline-3-carboxylic acid and its salts;
- 1-Cyclopropyl-6-fluoro-8-methoxy-1,4-dihydro-7-(4'-hydroxy-3'-isobutyl piperidin-1-yl)-4-oxo-quinoline-3-carboxylic acid and its salts;
- 1-Cyclopropyl-6-fluoro-8-methoxy-1,4-dihydro-7-(4'-hydroxy-3',3'-dimethyl piperidin-1-yl)-4-oxo-quinoline-3-carboxylic acid and its salts;
- 25 1-Cyclopropyl-6-fluoro-8-methoxy-1,4-dihydro-7-(4'-hydroxy-3',5'-dimethyl piperidin-1-yl)-4-oxo-quinoline-3-carboxylic acid and its salts;
- 1-Cyclopropyl-6-fluoro-8-methoxy-1,4-dihydro-7-(3'-methylpiperazin-1-yl)-4-oxo-quinoline-3-carboxylic acid and its salts;
- 30 5-Amino-1-cyclopropyl-6-fluoro-8-methoxy-1,4-dihydro-7-(cis-4'-amino-3',5'-dimethylpiperidin-1-yl)-4-oxo-quinoline-3-carboxylic acid and its salts;
- 1-Cyclopropyl-6,8-disfluoro-5-methyl-1,4-dihydro-7-(4'-hydroxy-3'-aminomethyl piperidin-1-yl)-4-oxo-quinoline-3-carboxylic acid and its salts;
- 35 5-Amino-1-cyclopropyl-6,8-disfluoro-1,4-dihydro-7-(5' amino-2'-methyl-pyrrolidin-1-yl)-4-oxo-quinoline-3-carboxylic acid and its salts;
- 5-Amino-1-cyclopropyl-6,8-disfluoro-1,4-dihydro-7-{3'-(L-Ala-L-Ala) amino pyrrolidin-1-yl}-4-oxo-quinoline-3-carboxylic acid and its salts;

- 5-Amino-1-cyclopropyl-6, 8-difluoro-1, 4-dihydro -7-{4'-(di-n-butylamino) piperidin-1-yl)-4-oxo-quinoline-3-carboxylic acid and its salts;
- 5-Amino-1-cyclopropyl-6, 8-difluoro-1, 4-dihydro -7-{4'-(t-butoxycarbonyl-L-Ala-L-Ala)aminopiperidin-1-yl}-4-oxo-quinoline-3-carboxylic acid and its salts;
- 5 5-Amino-1-cyclopropyl-6, 8-difluoro-1, 4-dihydro -7-(4'- propionoxy piperidin-1-yl)-4-oxo-quinoline-3-carboxylic acid and its salts;
- 5-Amino-1-cyclopropyl-6, 8-difluoro-1, 4-dihydro -7-(4'-hydroxy-3',3'-dimethyl-piperidin-1-yl)-4-oxo-quinoline-3-carboxylic acid and its salts;
- 10 5-Amino-1-cyclopropyl-6,8-difluoro-1, 4-dihydro -7-{4'-(1-pyrrolidinyl) piperidin-1-yl)-4-oxo-quinoline-3-carboxylic acid and its salts;
- 5-Amino-1-cyclopropyl-6,8-difluoro-1,4-dihydro-7-{4'-(piperidin-4-yl) aminomethyl]-piperidin-1-yl)-4-oxo-quinoline-3-carboxylic acid and its salts;
- 5-Amino-1-cyclopropyl-6, 8-difluoro-1, 4-dihydro -7-{(1,2',2', 6',6'-pentamethyl piperidin-4-yl)methylamino}-4-oxo-quinoline-3-carboxylic acid and its salts;
- 15 5-Amino-1-cyclopropyl-6,8-difluoro-1, 4-dihydro -7-(3',5'-dimethyl morpholin-1-yl)-4-oxo-quinoline-3-carboxylic acid and its salts;
- 5-Amino-1-cyclopropyl-6, 8-difluoro-1, 4-dihydro -7-(4'-cyclopropyl piperazin-1-yl)-4-oxo-quinoline-3-carboxylic acid and its salts;
- 5-Amino-1-cyclopropyl-6, 8-difluoro-1, 4-dihydro -7-(3', 5'-dimethyl-4-pivaloyl piperazin-1-yl)-4-oxo-quinoline-3-carboxylic acid and its salts;
- 20 Ethyl 6,8-Difluoro-7-(4-hydroxypiperidin-1-yl)-1-(1-phenylthio-3(S)-but-3-yl)-1,4-dihydro-4-oxo-quinoline-3-carboxylate;
- 1- (2'-Trifluoromethylphenyl) -6-fluoro-1, 4-dihydro- -7-(3', 3', 4'-trimethyl piperazin-1-yl)-4-oxo-quinoline-3-carboxylic acid and its salts;
- 25 5-Amino-1- (2'-trifluoromethylphenyl)-6,8-difluoro-1, 4-dihydro -7-(morpholin-1-yl)-4-oxo-quinoline-3-carboxylic acid and its salts;
- 5-Amino-1- (2'-trifluoromethylphenyl) -6, 8-difluoro-1, 4-dihydro -7-(3',5'-dimethylmorpholin-1-yl)-4-oxo-quinoline-3-carboxylic acid and its salts;
- 5-Amino-1- (2'-trifluoromethylphenyl) -6, 8-difluoro-1, 4-dihydro -7-(3',5'-dimethyl piperazinyl-1-yl)-4-oxo-quinoline-3-carboxylic acid and its salts;
- 30 5-Amino-1- (4'-trifluoromethylphenyl) -6, 8-difluoro-1, 4-dihydro -7-(3'-aminopyrrolidin-1-yl)-4-oxo-quinoline-3-carboxylic acid and its salts;
- 1- (4'-Fluorophenyl) -6-fluoro-1,4-dihydro -7-{4'-ethylamino)piperidin-1-yl)-4-oxo-quinoline-3-carboxylic acid and its salts;
- 35 1- (2',4'-Difluorophenyl) -6-fluoro-1, 4-dihydro-7-(3', 5'-dimethyl piperidin-1-yl)-4-oxo-quinoline-3-carboxylic acid and its salts;

- 5-Amino-1-(2',4'-difluorophenyl)-6,8-difluoro-1,4-dihydro-7-(3'-hydroxy-5'-methylpyrrolidin-1-yl)-4-oxo-quinoline-3-carboxylic acid and its salts;
- 5-Amino-1-(2',4'-difluorophenyl)-6,8-difluoro-1,4-dihydro-7-(3',3'-dimethyl piperazinyl-1-yl)-4-oxo-quinoline-3-carboxylic acid and its salts;
- 5 1-Cyclopropyl-6-fluoro-1,4-dihydro-7-[(3'-aminoethoxycarbonyl)pyrrolidin-3-yl]-4-oxo-naphthyridine-3-carboxylic acid and its salts;
- 1-Cyclopropyl-6-fluoro-1,4-dihydro-7-(pyrrolidin-3-yl-amino)-4-oxo-naphthyridine-3-carboxylic acid and its salts;
- 10 1-(2',4'-Disfluorophenyl)-6-fluoro-1,4-dihydro-7-(piperidin-4-yl-amino)-4-oxo-naphthyridine-3-carboxylic acid and its salts;
- Ethyl-1-(2',4'-difluorophenyl)-6-fluoro-1,4-dihydro-7-{[1 $\alpha$ ,5 $\alpha$ ,6 $\alpha$ ]-3-N-benzyl-3-azabicyclo[3.1.0]hex-6-yl-amino}-4-oxo-naphthyridine-3-carboxylate and its salts;
- 1-(2,4-difluorophenyl)-6-fluoro-7-(1-phenyl-4,5,6,7-tetrahydropyrazolo[4,3-c]pyridin-1-yl)-1,4-dihydro-4-oxo-1,8-naphthyridine-3-carboxylic acid and its salts;
- 15 (S)-(-)-9-Fluoro-6,7-dihydro-8-(4'-carboxamidopiperidin-1-yl)-5-methyl-1-oxo-1H,5H-benzo[i,j]quinolizine-2-carboxylic acid and its salts;
- (R)-(+)-9-Fluoro-6,7-dihydro-8-(4'-hydroxypiperidin-1-yl)-5-methyl-1-oxo-1H,5H-benzo[i,j]quinolizine-2-carboxylic acid L-arginine salt;
- (S)-(-)-9-Fluoro-6,7-dihydro-8-(4'-hydroxy-3',3'-dimethylpiperidin-1-yl)-5-methyl-1-oxo-1H,5H-benzo[i,j]quinolizine-2-carboxylic acid and its salts;
- 20 (S)-(-)-N-methylpiperidin-1-yl-9-fluoro-6,7-dihydro-8-(4'-hydroxypiperidin-1-yl)-5-methyl-1-oxo-1H,5H-benzo[i,j]quinolizine-2-carboxylate;
- (S)-(-)-Morpholinoethyl-9-fluoro-6,7-dihydro-8-(4'-hydroxypiperidin-1-yl)-5-methyl-1-oxo-1H,5H-benzo[i,j]quinolizine-2-carboxylate and its salts;
- 25 Ethoxycarbonylmethyl (R)-(+)-9-fluoro-6,7-dihydro-8-(4'-hydroxypiperidin-1-yl)-5-methyl-1-oxo-1H,5H-benzo[i,j]quinolizine-2-carboxylate;
- N-1-{7-(1-cyclopropyl-6-fluoro-1,4-dihydro-4-oxo-quinoline-3-carboxylic acid)}-N-3-amino-{7-(1-(2,4-difluorophenyl)-6-fluoro-1,4-dihydro-4-oxo-1,8-naphthyridine-3-carboxylic acid)}-pyrrolidine;
- 30 N-1-{7-(1-cyclopropyl)-6-fluoro-1,4-dihydro-4-oxo-1,8-naphthyridine-3-carboxylic acid)}-N-3-amino-{7-(1-cyclopropyl)-6-fluoro-1,4-dihydro-4-oxo-1,8-naphthyridine-3-carboxylic acid)}-pyrrolidine;
- N-1-{7-(1-cyclopropyl)-6-fluoro-1,4-dihydro-4-oxo-1,8-naphthyridine-3-carboxylic acid)}-N-3-amino-{7-(1-cyclopropyl)-6,8-difluoro-5-amino-1,4-dihydro-4-oxo-quinoline-3-carboxylic acid)}-pyrrolidine;
- 35 N-1-{7-(1-cyclopropyl-6-fluoro-1,4-dihydro-4-oxo-1,8-naphthyridine-3-carboxylic acid)}-N-4-{7-(1-cyclopropyl-6,8-difluoro-5-amino-1,4-dihydro-4-oxo-quinoline-3-carboxylic acid)}-piperazine;

- N-1-{7-(1-cyclopropyl-6-fluoro-5-methyl-1,4-dihydro-4-oxo-quinolone-3-carboxylic acid)}-N-3-amino-{7-(1-(2,4-difluorophenyl)-6-fluoro-1,4-dihydro-4-oxo-1,8-naphthyridine-3-carboxylic acid)}-pyrrolidine;
- 5 N-1-{7-(1-cyclopropyl-6-fluoro-5-methyl-1,4-dihydro-4-oxo-quinolone-3-carboxylic acid)}-N-4-amino {7-(1-cyclopropyl-6,8-difluoro-5-amino-1,4-dihydro-4-oxo-quinoline-3-carboxylic acid)}-piperidine;
- N-1-{7-(1-cyclopropyl-6-fluoro-5-methyl-1,4-dihydro-4-oxo-quinolone-3-carboxylic acid)}-N-3-amino{7-(1-cyclopropyl-6,8-difluoro-5-amino-1,4-dihydro-4-oxo-quinoline-3-carboxylic acid)}-pyrrolidine;
- 10 N-1-{7-(1-(2,4-difluorophenyl)-6-fluoro-1,4-dihydro-4-oxo-1,8-naphthyridine-3-carboxylic acid)}-N-4-{7-(1-cyclopropyl-6-fluoro-1,4-dihydro-4-oxo-quinoline-3-carboxylic acid)}-piperazine;
- N-3-azabicyclo{7-(1-(2,4-difluorophenyl)-6-fluoro-1,4-dihydro-4-oxo-1,8-naphthyridine-3-carboxylic acid)}-[1 $\alpha$ ,5 $\alpha$ ,6 $\alpha$ ]-N-6-amino-{7-(1-(2,4-difluorophenyl)-6-fluoro-1,4-dihydro-4-oxo-1,8-naphthyridine-3-carboxylic acid)}-[3.1.0] hexane; or
- 15 N-1-{7-(1-cyclopropyl-6,8-difluoro-5-amino-1,4-dihydro-4-oxo-quinolone-3-carboxylic acid)}-N-4-amino-{ethyl 2,3,6-trifluorophenyl-4-carboxylate}-piperidine.

54. The pharmaceutical composition of Claim 41 further comprising antimicrobial agents selected  
20 from the group of ciprofloxacin, levofloxacin, ofloxacin, gemifloxacin, nadifloxacin azithromycin, erythromycin, tetracycline, linezolid and novobiocin.

55. The pharmaceutical composition of claim 41 and 54, wherein the said efflux pump inhibitor is  
25 1-Cyclopropyl-6-fluoro-1,4-dihydro-5-methyl-7-(4'-methoxypiperidin-1-yl)-4-oxo-quinoline-3-carboxylic acid and its salts;  
7-Bromo-1-cyclopropyl-6-fluoro-5-methyl-1,4-dihydro-4-oxo-quinoline-3-carboxylic acid and its salts;  
30 1-Cyclopropyl-6-fluoro-8-methoxy-1,4-dihydro-7-(4'-amino-3'-methylpiperidin-1-yl)-4-oxo-quinoline-3-carboxylic acid and its salts;  
5-Amino-1-cyclopropyl-6-fluoro-8-methoxy-1,4-dihydro-7-(4'-amino-3'-methyl piperidin-1-yl)-4-oxo-quinoline-3-carboxylic acid and its salts;  
35 5-Amino-1-cyclopropyl-6-fluoro-8-methoxy-1,4-dihydro-7-{3,3-dimethyl-4'-ethylamino piperidin-1-yl}-4-oxo-quinoline-3-carboxylic acid and its salts;  
1-Cyclopropyl-6-fluoro-8-methoxy-1,4-dihydro-7-(4'-amino-3'-3'-dimethyl piperidin-1-yl)-4-oxo-quinoline-3-carboxylic acid and its salts;  
1-Cyclopropyl-6-fluoro-8-methoxy-1,4-dihydro-7-{4'-(dimethylamino)piperidin-1-yl}-4-oxo-quinoline-3-carboxylic acid and its salts;

- 1-Cyclopropyl-6-fluoro-8-methoxy-1,4-dihydro-7-(4'-hydroxy-4'-methylpiperidin-1-yl)-4-oxo-quinoline-3-carboxylic acid and its salts;
- 1-Cyclopropyl-6-fluoro-8-methoxy-1,4-dihydro-7-(3',3'-dimethyl-4'-hydroxypiperidin-1-yl)-4-oxo-quinoline-3-carboxylic acid and its salts;
- 5 1-Cyclopropyl-6,8-difluoro-5-methyl-1,4-dihydro-7-(3'-aminomethyl-4'-hydroxypiperidin-1-yl)-4-oxo-quinoline-3-carboxylic acid and its salts;
- 5-Amino-1-cyclopropyl-6,8-difluoro-1,4-dihydro-7-(3'-aminomethyl-4'-hydroxypiperidin-1-yl)-4-oxo-quinoline-3-carboxylic acid and its salts;
- 10 1-Ethyl-6,8-difluoro-1,4-dihydro-7-(3'-5'-dimethylpiperazin-1-yl)-4-oxo-quinoline-3-carboxylic acid and its salts;
- 1-Cyclopropyl-6-fluoro-1,4-dihydro-7-(4'-ethyl-3'-methylpiperazin-1-yl)-4-oxo-quinoline-3-carboxylic acid and its salts;
- 1-Cyclopropyl-6-fluoro-1,4-dihydro-7-(3'-5'-dimethyl-4'-ethylpiperazin-1-yl)-4-oxo-quinoline-3-carboxylic acid and its salts;
- 15 1-Ethyl-6,8-difluoro-1,4-dihydro-7-((1 $\alpha$ ,5 $\alpha$ ,6 $\alpha$ )-6'-amino-3'-azabicyclo [3.1.0] hex-3'-yl)-4-oxo-quinoline-3-carboxylic acid and its salts;
- 5-Amino-1-(2',4'-difluorophenyl)-6,8-difluoro-1,4-dihydro-7-(3'-aminopyrrolidin-1-yl)-4-oxo-quinoline-3-carboxylic acid and its salts;
- 5-Amino-1-cyclopropyl-6,8-difluoro-1,4-dihydro-7-((3'-aminoethoxycarbonyl pyrrolidin-3-yl)-4-oxo-quinoline-3-carboxylic acid and its salts;
- 20 1-Cyclopropyl-6-fluoro-1,4-dihydro-7-(pyrrolidin-3'-ylamino)-4-oxo-naphthyridine-3-carboxylic acid and its salts;
- 1-Cyclopropyl-6-fluoro-1,4-dihydro-7-(piperidin-4'-ylamino)-4-oxo-naphthyridine-3-carboxylic acid and its salts;
- 1-(2',4'-Difluorophenyl)-6-fluoro-1,4-dihydro-7-(piperidin-4'-ylamino)-4-oxo-naphthyridine-3-carboxylic acid and its salts;
- 25 1-Cyclopropyl-6-fluoro-1,4-dihydro-7-(4'-amino-3'-ethylpiperidin-1-yl)-4-oxo-naphthyridine-3-carboxylic acid and its salts;
- (S)-(-)-9-Fluoro-6,7-dihydro-8-(4'-hydroxypiperidin-1-yl)-5-methyl-1-oxo-1H,5H-benzo[i,j]quinolizine-2-carboxylic acid 0.2 hydrate;
- (S)-(-)-9-Fluoro-6,7-dihydro-8-(4'-hydroxypiperidin-1-yl)-5-methyl-1-oxo-1H,5H-
- 30 benzo[i,j]quinolizine-2-carboxylic acid, choline salt;
- (S)-(-)-9-Fluoro-6,7-dihydro-8-(4'-hydroxypiperidin-1-yl)-5-methyl-1-oxo-1H,5H-benzo[i,j]quinolizine-2-carboxylic acid, 1-hydroxyethylpyrrolidine salt;
- (S)-(-)-9-Fluoro-6,7-dihydro-8-(4'-hydroxypiperidin-1-yl)-5-methyl-1-oxo-1H,5H-benzo[i,j]quinolizine-2-carboxylic acid, diethanolamine salt;
- 35 (S)-(-)-9-Fluoro-6,7-dihydro-8-(4'-hydroxypiperidin-1-yl)-5-methyl-1-oxo-1H,5H-benzo[i,j]quinolizine-2-carboxylate, L-histidine salt;

- (RS)-(±)-9-Fluoro-6,7-dihydro-8-{4'-(D-phenylalanyloxy)piperidin-1-yl}-5-methyl-1-oxo-1H,5H-benzo[i,j]quinolizine-2-carboxylic acid hydrochloride;
- (RS)-(±)-9-Fluoro-6,7-dihydro-8-{4'-(L- $\alpha$ -aspartyloxy)piperidin-1-yl}-5-methyl-1-oxo-1H,5H-benzo[i,j]quinolizine-2-carboxylic acid hydrochloride;
- 5 (RS)-(±)-9-Fluoro-6,7-dihydro-8-{4'-(L-leucyloxy)piperidin-1-yl}-5-methyl-1-oxo-1H,5H-benzo[i,j]quinolizine-2-carboxylic acid hydrochloride;
- (S)-(-)-9-Fluoro-6,7-dihydro-8-{4'-(D-leucyloxy)piperidin-1-yl}-5-methyl-1-oxo-1H,5H-benzo[i,j]quinolizine-2-carboxylic acid hydrochloride;
- (S)-(-)-9-Fluoro-6,7-dihydro-8-{4'-(L-alanyloxy)piperidin-1-yl}-5-methyl-1-oxo-1H,5H-
- 10 benzo[i,j]quinolizine-2-carboxylic acid hydrochloride;
- (S)-(-)-Morpholinoethyl-9-fluoro-6,7-dihydro-8-(4'-hydroxypiperidin-1-yl)-5-methyl-1-oxo-1H,5H-benzo[i,j]quinolizine-2-carboxylate and its salts;
- (R)-(+)-8,9-difluoro-6,7-dihydro-5-methyl-1-oxo-1H,5H-benzo[i,j]quinolizine-2-[S-phenylalanyl-S-lysine methyl ester]carboxamide;
- 15 (RS)-(±)-9-Fluoro-6,7-dihydro-8-(trans-4'-hydroxy-3'-methylpiperidin-1-yl)-5-methyl-1-oxo-1H,5H-benzo[i,j]quinolizine-2-carboxylic acid and its salts;
- (RS)-(±)-9-Fluoro-6,7-dihydro-8-(cis-4'-hydroxy-3'-methylpiperidin-1-yl)-5-methyl-1-oxo-1H,5H-benzo[i,j]quinolizine-2-carboxylic acid and its salts;
- (S)-(-)-9-Fluoro-6,7-dihydro-8-(trans-4'-hydroxy-3'-methylpiperidin-1-yl)-5-methyl-1-oxo-1H,5H-
- 20 benzo[i,j]quinolizine-2-carboxylic acid and its salts;
- 7H-Pyrido[1,2,3-de]-1,4-benzoxazine-9-fluoro-2,3-dihydro-3-methyl-10-(4'-hydroxy-3'-ethylpiperidin-1'-yl)-7-oxo-6-carboxylic acid and its salts; or
- 10-Fluoro-11-[(1 $\alpha$ ,5 $\alpha$ ,6 $\alpha$ )-6-amino-3-azabicyclo[3.1.0]hex-3-yl]-3,4-dihydro-4(S)-methyl-8-oxo-2H,8H-pyrido[1,2,3-ef]-1,5-benzoxazepine-7-carboxylic acid, hydrochloride.
- 25
56. The method according to any one of claims 1,4,8, or 11 wherein the efflux pump inhibitor is selected from:
- 1-Cyclopropyl-6-fluoro-8-methoxy-1,4-dihydro-7-(4'-amino-3'-methyl piperidin-1-yl)-4-oxo-quinoline-3-carboxylic acid and its salts;
- 30 5-Amino-1-cyclopropyl-6-fluoro-8-methoxy-1,4-dihydro-7-(4'-(methylamino)-3',3'-dimethylpiperidin-1-yl)-4-oxo-quinoline-3-carboxylic acid and its salts;
- i-Propyl 1-cyclopropyl-6-fluoro-8-methoxy-1,4-dihydro-7-(4'-amino-3',3'-dimethyl-piperidin-1-yl)-4-oxo-quinoline-3-carboxylate and its salts;
- n-Butyl 1-cyclopropyl-6-fluoro-8-methoxy-1,4-dihydro-7-(4'-amino-3',3'-dimethyl-piperidin-1-yl)-4-oxo-quinoline-3-carboxylate and its salts;
- 35

- Ethoxycarbonylmethyl 1-cyclopropyl-6-fluoro-8-methoxy-1, 4-dihydro -7-(4'-amino-3',3'-dimethylpiperidin-1-yl)-4-oxo-quinoline-3-carboxylate and its salts;
- Benzyl 1-cyclopropyl-6-fluoro-8-methoxy-1,4-dihydro -7-(4'-(t-butoxycarbonyl amino)-3',3'-dimethylpiperidin-1-yl)-4-oxo-quinoline-3-carboxylate and its salts;
- 5 1-Cyclopropyl-6-fluoro-8-methoxy-1, 4-dihydro -7-{4'-N-(t-butoxycarbonyl-L-alanyl) amino-3',3'-dimethylpiperidin-1-yl}-4-oxo-quinoline-3-carboxylic acid hydrochloride;
- 1-Cyclopropyl-6-fluoro-8-methoxy-1, 4-dihydro -7-(4'-L-alanyl-amino-3',3'-dimethylpiperidin-1-yl)-4-oxo-quinoline-3-carboxylic acid hydrochloride;
- 10 1-Cyclopropyl-6-fluoro-8-methoxy-1, 4-dihydro -7-(3',3'-dimethyl-4'-(t-butoxycarbonylvalinylamino)piperidin-1-yl)-4-oxo-quinoline-3-carboxylic acid and its salts;
- 1-Cyclopropyl-6-fluoro-8-methoxy-1,4-dihydro -7-(3',3'-dimethyl-4'-(L)-valyl-aminopiperidin-1-yl)-4-oxo-quinoline-3-carboxylic acid hydrochloride;
- 15 1-Cyclopropyl-6-fluoro-8-methoxy-1,4-dihydro-7-{4'-(L)-aspartylamino-3',3'-dimethylpiperidin-1-yl}-4-oxo-quinoline-3-carboxylic acid hydrochloride;
- 1-Ethyl-6,8-difluoro-1,4-dihydro-7-(4'-ethylaminopiperidin-1'-yl)-4-oxo-quinoline-3-carboxylic acid and its salts;
- 5-Amino-1-cyclopropyl-6,8-difluoro-1,4-dihydro-7-(4'-amino-3'-methyl piperidin -1-yl)-4-oxo-quinoline-3-carboxylic acid and its salts;
- 5-Amino-1-cyclopropyl-6,8-difluoro-1,4-dihydro-7-(quinuclidinyl-3-yl-amino)-4-oxo-quinoline-3-carboxylic acid and its salts;
- 20 20 5-Amino-1-cyclopropyl-6, 8-difluoro-1, 4-dihydro-7- {(1 $\alpha$ ,5 $\alpha$ ,6 $\alpha$ )-6-amino-N-benzyl-3-azabicyclo [3.1.0] hex-6-yl}-4-oxo-quinoline-3-carboxylic acid and its salts;
- 1-(3'-Fluorophenyl)-6-fluoro -1, 4-dihydro -7-(4'-methylpiperazin-1'-yl)-4-oxo-quinoline-3-carboxylic acid and its salts;
- 25 1-(2,4-Difluorophenyl) -6-fluoro-1, 4-dihydro-7- (4'-ethylaminopiperidin-1'-yl)- 4-oxo-quinoline-3-carboxylic acid and its salts;
- 1-(2',4'-Difluorophenyl)-6-fluoro-5-methyl-1, 4-dihydro -7-(4'-aminopiperidin-1'-yl)-4-oxo-quinoline-3-carboxylic acid and its salts;
- 1-(2',4'-Difluorophenyl)-6-fluoro-5-methyl-1,4-dihydro-7-(4'-methylamino piperidin-1'-yl)-4-oxo-30 quinoline-3-carboxylic acid and its salts;
- 1-Cyclopropyl-6-fluoro-1,4-dihydro-7-(3'-aminopyrrolidin-1'-yl)-4-oxo-1,8-naphthyridine-3-carboxylic acid and its salts;
- 1-Cyclopropyl-6-fluoro-1,4-dihydro-7-{(1 $\alpha$ ,5 $\alpha$ ,6 $\alpha$ )-6-amino-N-benzyl-3-azabicyclo [3.1.0] hex-6-yl}-4-oxo-1,8-naphthyridine-3-carboxylic acid and its salts;
- 35 1-(2,4-Difluorophenyl) -6-fluoro-1, 4-dihydro-7-(3'-aminopyrrolidin-1'-yl)- 4-oxo-1,8-naphthyridine-3-carboxylic acid and its salts;

- 1-(2,4-Difluorophenyl) -6-fluoro-1, 4-dihydro-7-{(1 $\alpha$ ,5 $\alpha$ ,6 $\alpha$ )-6-amino-N-benzyl-3-azabicyclo[3.1.0]hex-6-yl}- 4-oxo-1,8-naphthyridine-3-carboxylic acid and its salts;
- 1-(2,4-Difluorophenyl)-6-fluoro-1,4-dihydro-7-(3',3'-dimethyl-4'-hydroxy piperdin-1'-yl)-4-oxo-1,8-naphthyridine-3-carboxylic acid and its salts;
- 5 (RS)-(±)-9-Fluoro-6, 7-dihydro-8-{4'-(L- $\alpha$ -aspartyloxy)piperidin-1-yl}-5-methyl-1-oxo-1H,5H-benzo[i,j]quinolizine-2-carboxylic acid hydrochloride;
- 7H-Pyrido[1,2,3-de]-1,4-benzoxazine-9-fluoro-2,3-dihydro-3-methyl-10-(3'-ethyl 4'-hydroxypiperidin-1'-yl)-7-oxo-6-carboxylic acid and its salts;
- 7H-Pyrido[1,2,3-de]-1,4-benzoxazine-9-fluoro-2, 3-dihydro-3-methyl-10- (3'-amino methyl-4'-hydroxypiperidin-1'-yl)-7-oxo-6-carboxylic acid and its salt;
- 10 1-Cyclopropyl-6, 8-difluoro-5-methyl-1, 4-dihydro -7-(3', 3'-dimethyl-4'-ethylamino piperidin-1-yl)-4-oxo-quinoline-3-carboxylic acid and its salt;
- 1-cyclopropyl-6,7,8-trifluoro-5-methyl-1,4-dihydro - 4-oxo-quinoline-3-carboxylic acid.
- (S)-(-)-9-Fluoro-6,7-dihydro-8- (3', 3'-dimethyl-4'-ethylaminopiperidin-1-yl)-5-methyl-1-oxo-1H,
- 15 5H-benzo[i,j]quinolizine-2-carboxylic acid and its salts;
- 1-Cyclopropyl-6-fluoro-1, 4-dihydro-7- (3'-aminomethyl-4'-hydroxypiperidin 1-yl)-4-oxo-quinoline-3-carboxylic acid and its salts;
- 1-Cyclopropyl-6-fluoro-1, 4-dihydro-7- (4'-dimethylamino-3'-methylpiperidin-1-yl)-4-oxo-quinoline-3-carboxylic acid and its salts;
- 20 5-Amino-1-cyclopropyl-6-fluoro-8-methoxy-1,4-dihydro-7-{4'-cyclopropyl aminopiperidin-1-yl}-4-oxo-quinoline-3-carboxylic acid and its salts;
- 1-Cyclopropyl-6-fluoro-8-methoxy-1, 4-dihydro -7-(4'-(t-butoxycarbonyl (L)-Ala-Ala)amino-3', 3'-dimethyl piperidin-1-yl)-4-oxo-quinoline-3-carboxylic acid hydrochloride;
- 25 5-Amino-1-cyclopropyl-6-fluoro-8-methoxy-1, 4-dihydro -7-{4'-ethylamino-3', 5'-dimethylpiperidin-1-yl}-4-oxo-quinoline-3-carboxylic acid and its salts;
- Ethyl 1-(2,4-difluorophenyl) -6-fluoro -1, 4-dihydro-7- (4-amino-3-ethylpiperidin-1-yl)- 4-oxo-1,8-naphthyridine-3-carboxylate;
- 1-(2,4-difluorophenyl) -6-fluoro-1, 4-dihydro-7- (4-amino-3, 5-dimethylpiperidin-1-yl)- 4-oxo-1,8-naphthyridine-3-carboxylic acid and its salts;
- 30 Ethyl 1-(2,4-difluorophenyl) -6-fluoro-5-methyl-1, 4-dihydro-7- (4-amino-3, 3-dimethylpiperidin-1-yl)- 4-oxo-1,8-naphthyridine-3-carboxylate;
- (S)-(-)-9-fluoro-6,7-dihydro-8- (4'-hydroxy- 3'-fluoropiperidin-1-yl)-5-methyl-1-oxo-1H, 5H-benzo[i,j]quinolizine-2-carboxylic acid and its salts;
- 35 10-Fluoro-11- (4-aminopiperidin-1-yl)-3,4-dihydro-4 (S)-methyl-8-oxo-2H, 8H-pyrido[1,2,3-ef]-1,5-benzoxazipin-7-carboxylic acid and its salt;

- (RS)-(±)-6, 7-dihydro-8- (trans-4'-hydroxy-3'-methylpiperidin-1-yl)-5-methyl-1-oxo-1H, 5H-benzo[i,j]quinolizine-2-carboxylic acid and its salts;
- (RS)-(±)-6, 7-dihydro-8- (cis-4'-hydroxy-3'-methylpiperidin-1-yl)-5-methyl-1-oxo-1H, 5H-benzo[i,j]quinolizine-2-carboxylic acid and its salts; or
- 5 (RS)-(±)-6, 7-dihydro-8- (4'-hydroxy-3', 3'-dimethylpiperidin-1-yl)-5-methyl-1-oxo-1H, 5H-benzo[i,j]quinolizine-2-carboxylic acid and its salts.
57. The method according to any one of claims 1, 4, 8, or 11 wherein the efflux pump inhibitor is selected from:
- 10 1-Ethyl-6-fluoro-1, 4-dihydro -7-(1', 2',3',4'-tetrahydroisoquinolin-2-yl)-4-oxo-quinoline-3-carboxylic acid and its salts;
- 1-Ethyl-6, 8-fluoro-1, 4-dihydro -7-(4'-acetoxy piperidin-1-yl)-4-oxo-quinoline-3-carboxylic acid and its salts;
- 15 1-Ethyl-6, 8-fluoro-1, 4-dihydro -7-(4'-{2'-(2'-oxazolidin-1-yl) ethyl} piperazin-1-yl)-4-oxo-quinoline-3-carboxylic acid and its salts;
- 1-Ethyl-6, 8-difluoro-1, 4-dihydro -7-{(1 $\alpha$ ,5 $\alpha$ ,6 $\alpha$ )-6-amino-3-azabicyclo [3.1.0]-hex-3-yl}-4-oxo-quinoline-3-carboxylic acid and its salts;
- 5-Amino-1- ethyl -6, 8-difluoro-1, 4-dihydro -7-(3'-amino-5'-methyl pyrrolidin-1-yl)-4-oxo-quinoline-3-carboxylic acid and its salts;
- 20 5-Amino-1- ethyl-6, 8-difluoro-1, 4-dihydro -7-(4'-aminopiperidin-1-yl)-4-oxo-quinoline-3-carboxylic acid and its salts;
- 5-Amino-1- ethyl -6, 8-difluoro-1, 4-dihydro -7-{4'-(acetamido) piperidin-1-yl}-4-oxo-quinoline-3-carboxylic acid and its salts;
- 25 5-Amino-1- ethyl-6, 8-difluoro-1, 4-dihydro -7-{(1 $\alpha$ ,5 $\alpha$ ,6 $\alpha$ )-6'-(t-butoxycarbonyl amino)-3-azabicyclo [3.1.0]-hex-3-yl}-4-oxo-quinoline-3-carboxylic acid and its salts;
- 1-Cyclopropyl-6-fluoro-1, 4-dihydro-7-(3'-acetamido-5'-methylpyrrolidin-1-yl)-4-oxo-quinoline-3-carboxylic acid and its salts;
- 1-Cyclopropyl-6-fluoro-1, 4-dihydro-7-(3'-amino-5'-methylpyrrolidin-1-yl)-4-oxo-quinoline-3-carboxylic acid and its salts;
- 30 1-Cyclopropyl-6-fluoro-1,4-dihydro-7-(4'-acetoxy piperidin-1-yl)-4-oxo-quinoline-3-carboxylic acid and its salts;
- 1-Cyclopropyl-6-fluoro-1,4-dihydro -7-{4'-(dimethylamino) piperidin-1-yl)-4-oxo-quinoline-3-carboxylic acid and its salts;
- 1-Cyclopropyl-6-fluoro-1,4-dihydro-7-(3',5'-dimethylpiperidin-1-yl)-4-oxo-quinoline-3-carboxylic acid and its salts;
- 35

- 1-Cyclopropyl-6-fluoro-1, 4-dihydro -7-(4'-hydroxy-3',5'-dimethylpiperidin-1-yl)-4-oxo-quinoline-3-carboxylic acid and its salts;
- 1-Cyclopropyl-6-fluoro-1, 4-dihydro- 7-(3', 4', 5'-trimethyl piperazin-1-yl)-4-oxo-quinoline-3-carboxylic acid and its salts;
- 5 1-Cyclopropyl-6-fluoro-1, 4-dihydro- 7-(3', 5'-dimethyl-4'-ethyl piperazin-1-yl)-4-oxo-quinoline-3-carboxylic acid and its salts;
- 1-Cyclopropyl-6-fluoro-1, 4-dihydro-5-methyl- 7-(4'-ethoxypiperidin-1-yl)-4-oxo-quinoline-3-carboxylic acid and its salts;
- 10 1-Cyclopropyl-6-fluoro-1, 4-dihydro-5-methyl- 7-(3', 3'-dimethylpiperazin-1-yl)-4-oxo-quinoline-3-carboxylic acid and its salts;
- 1-Cyclopropyl-6-fluoro-8-methoxy-1,4-dihydro-7-{4'-(dimethylamino)-3'-methyl piperidin-1-yl}-4-oxo-quinoline-3-carboxylic acid and its salts;
- 15 1-Cyclopropyl-6-fluoro-8-methoxy-1,4-dihydro-7-(4'-hydroxy-3'-isobutyl piperidin-1-yl)-4-oxo-quinoline-3-carboxylic acid and its salts;
- 1-Cyclopropyl-6-fluoro-8-methoxy-1,4-dihydro-7-(4'-hydroxy-3',3'-dimethyl piperidin-1-yl)-4-oxo-quinoline-3-carboxylic acid and its salts;
- 20 1-Cyclopropyl-6-fluoro-8-methoxy-1,4-dihydro-7-(3'-methylpiperazin-1-yl)-4-oxo-quinoline-3-carboxylic acid and its salts;
- 5-Amino-1-cyclopropyl-6-fluoro-8-methoxy-1,4-dihydro-7-(cis-4'-amino-3',5'-dimethylpiperidin-1-yl)-4-oxo-quinoline-3-carboxylic acid and its salts;
- 1-Cyclopropyl-6,8-difluoro-5-methyl-1,4-dihydro-7-(4'-hydroxy-3'-aminomethyl piperidin-1-yl)-4-oxo-quinoline-3-carboxylic acid and its salts;
- 25 5-Amino-1-cyclopropyl-6,8-difluoro-1,4-dihydro-7-(5'amino-2'-methyl-pyrrolidin-1-yl)-4-oxo-quinoline-3-carboxylic acid and its salts;
- 5-Amino-1-cyclopropyl-6, 8-difluoro-1, 4-dihydro -7-{3'-(L-Ala-L-Ala) amino pyrrolidin-1-yl}-4-oxo-quinoline-3-carboxylic acid and its salts;
- 30 5-Amino-1-cyclopropyl-6, 8-difluoro-1, 4-dihydro -7-{4'-(di-n-butylamino) piperidin-1-yl)-4-oxo-quinoline-3-carboxylic acid and its salts;
- 5-Amino-1-cyclopropyl-6, 8-difluoro-1, 4-dihydro -7-{4'-(t-butoxycarbonyl-L-Ala-L-Ala)aminopiperidin-1-yl}-4-oxo-quinoline-3-carboxylic acid and its salts;
- 5-Amino-1-cyclopropyl-6, 8-difluoro-1, 4-dihydro -7-(4'- propionoxy piperidin-1-yl)-4-oxo-quinoline-3-carboxylic acid and its salts;
- 35 5-Amino-1-cyclopropyl-6, 8-difluoro-1, 4-dihydro -7-(4'-hydroxy-3',3'-dimethyl-piperidin-1-yl)-4-oxo-quinoline-3-carboxylic acid and its salts;

- 5-Amino-1-cyclopropyl-6,8-difluoro-1,4-dihydro -7-{4'-(1-pyrrolidinyl) piperidin-1-yl)-4-oxo-quinoline-3-carboxylic acid and its salts;
- 5-Amino-1-cyclopropyl-6,8-difluoro-1,4-dihydro-7-{4'-(piperidin-4-yl) aminomethyl]-piperidin-1-yl}-4-oxo-quinoline-3-carboxylic acid and its salts;
- 5 5-Amino-1-cyclopropyl-6,8-difluoro-1,4-dihydro -7-{(1,2',2',6',6'-pentamethyl piperidin-4-yl)methylamino}-4-oxo-quinoline-3-carboxylic acid and its salts;
- 5-Amino-1-cyclopropyl-6,8-difluoro-1,4-dihydro -7-(3',5'-dimethyl morpholin-1-yl)-4-oxo-quinoline-3-carboxylic acid and its salts;
- 5-Amino-1-cyclopropyl-6,8-difluoro-1,4-dihydro -7-(4'-cyclopropyl piperazin-1-yl)-4-oxo-quinoline-3-carboxylic acid and its salts;
- 10 5-Amino-1-cyclopropyl-6,8-difluoro-1,4-dihydro -7-(3',5'-dimethyl-4-pivaloyl piperazin-1-yl)-4-oxo-quinoline-3-carboxylic acid and its salts;
- Ethyl 6,8-Difluoro-7-(4-hydroxypiperidin-1-yl)-1-(1-phenylthio-3(S)-but-3-yl)-1,4-dihydro-4-oxo-quinoline-3-carboxylate;
- 15 1- (2'-Trifluoromethylphenyl) -6-fluoro-1,4-dihydro -7-(3',3',4'-trimethyl piperazin-1-yl)-4-oxo-quinoline-3-carboxylic acid and its salts;
- 5-Amino-1- (2'-trifluoromethylphenyl)-6,8-difluoro-1,4-dihydro -7-(morpholin-1-yl)-4-oxo-quinoline-3-carboxylic acid and its salts;
- 5-Amino-1- (2'-trifluoromethylphenyl) -6,8-difluoro-1,4-dihydro -7-(3',5'-dimethylmorpholin-1-yl)-4-oxo-quinoline-3-carboxylic acid and its salts;
- 20 5-Amino-1- (2'-trifluoromethylphenyl) -6,8-difluoro-1,4-dihydro -7-(3',5'-dimethyl piperazinyl-1-yl)-4-oxo-quinoline-3-carboxylic acid and its salts;
- 5-Amino-1- (4'-trifluoromethylphenyl) -6,8-difluoro-1,4-dihydro -7-(3'-aminopyrrolidin-1-yl)-4-oxo-quinoline-3-carboxylic acid and its salts;
- 25 1- (4'-Fluorophenyl) -6-fluoro-1,4-dihydro -7-{4'-ethylamino)piperidin-1-yl)-4-oxo-quinoline-3-carboxylic acid and its salts;
- 1- (2',4'-Difluorophenyl) -6-fluoro-1,4-dihydro-7-(3',5'-dimethyl piperidin-1-yl)-4-oxo-quinoline-3-carboxylic acid and its salts;
- 5-Amino-1- (2',4'-difluorophenyl) -6,8-difluoro-1,4-dihydro -7-(3'-hydroxy-5'-methylpyrrolidin-1-yl)-4-oxo-quinoline-3-carboxylic acid and its salts;
- 30 5-Amino-1- (2',4'-difluorophenyl) -6,8-difluoro-1,4-dihydro -7-(3',3'-dimethyl piperazinyl-1-yl)-4-oxo-quinoline-3-carboxylic acid and its salts;
- 1-Cyclopropyl-6-fluoro-1,4-dihydro -7-{(3'-aminoethoxycarbonyl)pyrrolidin-3-yl}-4-oxo-naphthyridine-3-carboxylic acid and its salts;
- 35 1-Cyclopropyl-6-fluoro-1,4-dihydro-7-(pyrrolidin-3-yl-amino)-4-oxo-naphthyridine-3-carboxylic acid and its salts;

- 1- (2',4'-Difluorophenyl) -6-fluoro-1, 4-dihydro -7-(piperidin-4-yl-amino)-4-oxo-naphthyridine-3-carboxylic acid and its salts;
- Ethyl-1- (2',4'-difluorophenyl) -6-fluoro-1, 4-dihydro -7-[{1 $\alpha$ ,5 $\alpha$ ,6 $\alpha$ ]-3-N-benzyl-3-azabicyclo[3.1.0]hex-6-yl-amino}-4-oxo-naphthyridine-3-carboxylate and its salts;
- 5 1-(2,4-difluorophenyl) -6-fluoro-7-(1-phenyl-4,5,6,7-tetrahydropyrazolo[4,3-c]pyridin-1-yl)-1, 4-dihydro-4-oxo-1, 8-naphthyridine-3-carboxylic acid and its salts;
- (S)-(-)-9-Fluoro-6,7-dihydro-8-(4'-carboxamidopiperidin-1-yl)-5-methyl-1-oxo-1H,5H-benzo[i,j]quinolizine-2-carboxylic acid and its salts;
- (R)-(+)-9-Fluoro-6,7-dihydro-8-(4'-hydroxypiperidin-1-yl)-5-methyl-1-oxo-1H,5H-
- 10 benzo[i,j]quinolizine-2-carboxylic acid L-arginine salt;
- (S)-(-)-9-Fluoro-6,7-dihydro-8-(4'-hydroxy-3',3'-dimethylpiperidin-1-yl)-5-methyl-1-oxo-1H,5H-benzo[i,j]quinolizine-2-carboxylic acid and its salts;
- (S)-(-)-N-methylpiperidin-1-yl-9-fluoro-6,7-dihydro-8-(4'-hydroxypiperidin-1-yl)-5-methyl-1-oxo-1H,5H-benzo[i,j]quinolizine-2-carboxylate;
- 15 (S)-(-)-Morpholinocethyl-9-fluoro-6,7-dihydro-8-(4'-hydroxypiperidin-1-yl)-5-methyl-1-oxo-1H,5H-benzo[i,j]quinolizine-2-carboxylate and its salts;
- Ethoxycarbonylmethyl (R)-(+)-9-fluoro-6,7-dihydro-8-(4'-hydroxypiperidin-1-yl)-5-methyl-1-oxo-1H,5H-benzo[i,j]quinolizine-2-carboxylate;
- N-1-{7-(1-cyclopropyl)-6-fluoro-1, 4-dihydro-4-oxo-quinoline-3-carboxylic acid})-N-3-amino-{7-(1-2,4-difluorophenyl)-6-fluoro-1,4-dihydro-4-oxo-1,8-naphthyridine-3-carboxylic acid})-pyrrolidine;
- 20 N-1-{7-(1-cyclopropyl) -6-fluoro-1, 4-dihydro-4-oxo-1, 8-naphthyridine-3-carboxylic acid})-N-3-amino-{7-(1-cyclopropyl) -6-fluoro-1, 4-dihydro-4-oxo-1, 8-naphthyridine-3-carboxylic acid})-pyrrolidine;
- 25 N-1-{7-(1-cyclopropyl) -6-fluoro-1, 4-dihydro-4-oxo-1, 8-naphthyridine-3-carboxylic acid})-N-3-amino-{7-(1-cyclopropyl -6,8-difluoro-5-amino-1, 4-dihydro-4-oxo-quinoline-3-carboxylic acid})-pyrrolidine;
- N-1-{7-(1-cyclopropyl-6-fluoro-1, 4-dihydro-4-oxo-1, 8-naphthyridine-3-carboxylic acid})-N-4-{7-(1-cyclopropyl-6,8-difluoro-5-amino-1, 4-dihydro-4-oxo-quinoline-3-carboxylic acid})-piperazine;
- 30 N-1-{7-(1-cyclopropyl-6-fluoro-5-methyl-1,4-dihydro-4-oxo-quinolone-3-carboxylic acid})-N-3-amino-{7-(1-(2,4-difluorophenyl) -6-fluoro-1, 4-dihydro-4-oxo-1, 8-naphthyridine-3-carboxylic acid})-pyrrolidine;
- N-1- {7-(1-cyclopropyl-6-fluoro-5-methyl-1, 4-dihydro-4-oxo-quinolone-3-carboxylic acid})-N-4-amino {7-(1-cyclopropyl-6,8-difluoro-5-amino-1, 4-dihydro-4-oxo-quinoline-3-carboxylic acid})-
- 35 piperidine;

- N-1- {7-(1-cyclopropyl-6-fluoro-5-methyl-1, 4-dihydro-4-oxo-quinolone-3-carboxylic acid)}-N-3-amino{7-(1-cyclopropyl-6,8-difluoro-5-amino-1, 4-dihydro-4-oxo-quinoline-3-carboxylic acid)}-pyrrolidine;
- 5 N-1- {7-(1-(2,4-difluorophenyl) -6-fluoro-1, 4-dihydro-4-oxo-1, 8-naphthyridine- 3-carboxylic acid)}-N-4- {7-(1-cyclopropyl-6-fluoro-1, 4-dihydro-4-oxo-quinoline-3-carboxylic acid)}-piperazine;
- N-3-azabicyclo{7-(1-(2,4-difluorophenyl)-6-fluoro-1,4-dihydro-4-oxo-1,8-naphthyridine-3-carboxylic acid)}-[1 $\alpha$ ,5 $\alpha$ ,6 $\alpha$ ]-N-6-amino-{7-1-(2,4-difluorophenyl)-6-fluoro-1,4-dihydro-4-oxo-1,8-naphthyridine-3-carboxylic acid)}-[3.1.0] hexane; or
- 10 N-1- {7-(1-cyclopropyl-6,8-difluoro-5-amino-1, 4-dihydro-4-oxo-quinolone-3-carboxylic acid)}-N-4-amino-{ethyl 2,3,6-trifluorophenyl-4-carboxylate}-piperidine.

58. The method according to any one of claims 1, 4, 8, or 11 wherein the efflux pump inhibitor is selected from:
- 15 1-Cyclopropyl-6-fluoro-1, 4-dihydro-5-methyl- 7-(4'-methoxypiperidin -1-yl)-4-oxo-quinoline-3-carboxylic acid and its salts;
- 7-Bromo-1-cyclopropyl-6-fluoro-5-methyl-1,4-dihydro-4-oxo-quinoline-3-carboxylic acid and its salts;
- 1-Cyclopropyl-6-fluoro-8-methoxy-1, 4-dihydro -7-(4'-amino-3'-methylpiperidin-1-yl)-4-oxo-20 quinoline-3-carboxylic acid and its salts;
- 5-Amino-1-cyclopropyl-6-fluoro-8-methoxy-1,4-dihydro-7-(4'-amino-3'-methyl piperidin-1-yl)-4-oxo-quinoline-3-carboxylic acid and its salts;
- 5-Amino-1-cyclopropyl-6-fluoro-8-methoxy-1,4-dihydro -7-{3,3-dimethyl-4'-ethylamino piperidin-1-yl}-4-oxo-quinoline-3-carboxylic acid and its salts;
- 25 1-Cyclopropyl-6-fluoro-8-methoxy-1,4-dihydro-7-(4'-amino-3'-3'-dimethyl piperidin-1-yl)-4-oxo-quinoline-3-carboxylic acid and its salts;
- 1-Cyclopropyl-6-fluoro-8-methoxy-1,4-dihydro-7-{4'-(dimethylamino)piperidin-1-yl}-4-oxo-quinoline-3-carboxylic acid and its salts;
- 1-Cyclopropyl-6-fluoro-8-methoxy-1,4-dihydro-7-(4'-hydroxy-4'-methylpiperidin-1-yl)-4-oxo-30 quinoline-3-carboxylic acid and its salts;
- 1-Cyclopropyl-6-fluoro-8-methoxy-1,4-dihydro-7-(3',3'-dimethyl-4'-hydroxypiperidin-1-yl)-4-oxo-quinoline-3-carboxylic acid and its salts;
- 1-Cyclopropyl-6,8-difluoro-5-methyl-1,4-dihydro-7-(3'-aminomethyl-4'-hydroxypiperidin-1-yl)-4-oxo-quinoline-3-carboxylic acid and its salts;
- 35 5-Amino-1-cyclopropyl-6,8-difluoro-1,4-dihydro-7-(3'-aminomethyl-4'-hydroxypiperidin-1-yl)-4-oxo-quinoline-3-carboxylic acid and its salts;

- 1-Ethyl-6,8-difluoro-1,4-dihydro-7-(3'-5'-dimethylpiperazin-1-yl)-4-oxo-quinoline-3-carboxylic acid and its salts;
- 1-Cyclopropyl-6-fluoro-1,4-dihydro-7-(4'-ethyl-3'-methylpiperazin-1-yl)-4-oxo-quinoline-3-carboxylic acid and its salts;
- 5 1-Cyclopropyl-6-fluoro-1,4-dihydro-7-(3'-5'-dimethyl-4'-ethylpiperazin-1-yl)-4-oxo-quinoline-3-carboxylic acid and its salts;
- 1-Ethyl-6,8-difluoro-1,4-dihydro-7-{(1 $\alpha$ ,5 $\alpha$ ,6 $\alpha$ )-6'-amino-3'-azabicyclo [3.1.0] hex-3'-yl}-4-oxo-quinoline-3-carboxylic acid and its salts;
- 10 5-Amino-1-(2',4'-difluorophenyl)-6,8-difluoro-1,4-dihydro-7-(3'-aminopyrrolidin-1-yl)-4-oxo-quinoline-3-carboxylic acid and its salts;
- 5-Amino-1-cyclopropyl-6,8-difluoro-1,4-dihydro-7-{(3'-aminoethoxycarbonyl pyrrolidin-3-yl)-4-oxo-quinoline-3-carboxylic acid and its salts;
- 15 1-Cyclopropyl-6-fluoro-1,4-dihydro-7-(pyrrolidin-3'-ylamino)-4-oxo-naphthyridine-3-carboxylic acid and its salts;
- 1-(2',4'-Difluorophenyl)-6-fluoro-1,4-dihydro-7-(piperidin-4'-ylamino)-4-oxo-naphthyridine-3-carboxylic acid and its salts;
- 1-Cyclopropyl-6-fluoro-1,4-dihydro-7-(4'-amino-3'-ethylpiperidin-1-yl)-4-oxo-naphthyridine-3-carboxylic acid and its salts;
- (S)-(-)-9-Fluoro-6,7-dihydro-8-(4'-hydroxypiperidin-1-yl)-5-methyl-1-oxo-1H,5H-20 benzo[i,j]quinolizine-2-carboxylic acid 0.2 hydrate;
- (S)-(-)-9-Fluoro-6,7-dihydro-8-(4'-hydroxypiperidin-1-yl)-5-methyl-1-oxo-1H,5H-benzo[i,j]quinolizine-2-carboxylic acid, choline salt;
- (S)-(-)-9-Fluoro-6,7-dihydro-8-(4'-hydroxypiperidin-1-yl)-5-methyl-1-oxo-1H,5H-benzo[i,j]quinolizine-2-carboxylic acid, 1-dydroxyethylpyrrolidine salt.
- 25 (S)-(-)-9-Fluoro-6,7-dihydro-8-(4'-hydroxypiperidin-1-yl)-5-methyl-1-oxo-1H,5H-benzo[i,j]quinolizine-2-carboxylic acid, diethanolamine salt;
- (S)-(-)-9-Fluoro-6,7-dihydro-8-(4'-hydroxypiperidin-1-yl)-5-methyl-1-oxo-1H,5H-benzo[i,j]quinolizine-2-carboxylate, L-histidine salt;
- (RS)-(±)-9-Fluoro-6,7-dihydro-8-{4'-(D-phenylalanyloxy) piperidin-1-yl}-5-methyl-1-oxo-30 1H,5H-benzo[i,j]quinolizine-2-carboxylic acid hydrochloride;
- (RS)-(±)-9-Fluoro-6,7-dihydro-8-{4'-(L- $\alpha$ -aspartyoxy) piperidin-1-yl}-5-methyl-1-oxo-1H,5H-benzo[i,j]quinolizine-2-carboxylic acid hydrochloride;
- (±)-9-Fluoro-6,7-dihydro-8-{4'-(L-leucyloxy)piperidin-1-yl}-5-methyl-1-oxo-1H,5H-benzo[i,j]quinolizine-2-carboxylic acid hydrochloride;
- 35 (-)-9-Fluoro-6,7-dihydro-8-{4'-(D-leucyloxy)piperidin-1-yl}-5-methyl-1-oxo-1H,5H-benzo[i,j]quinolizine-2-carboxylic acid hydrochloride;

- (S)-(-)-9-Fluoro-6,7-dihydro-8-{4'-(L-alanyloxy)piperidin-1-yl}-5-methyl-1-oxo-1H,5H-benzo[i,j]quinolizine-2-carboxylic acid hydrochloride;
- (S)-(-)-Morpholinoethyl-9-fluoro-6,7-dihydro-8-(4'-hydroxypiperidin-1-yl)-5-methyl-1-oxo-1H,5H-benzo[i,j]quinolizine-2-carboxylate and its salts;
- 5 (R)-(+)-8,9-difluoro-6,7-dihydro-5-methyl-1-oxo-1H,5H-benzo[i,j]quinolizine-2-[S-phenylalanyl-S-lysine methyl ester]carboxamide;
- (RS)-(±)-9-Fluoro-6,7-dihydro-8-(trans-4'-hydroxy-3'-methylpiperidin-1-yl)-5-methyl-1-oxo-1H,5H-benzo[i,j]quinolizine-2-carboxylic acid and its salts;
- (RS)-(±)-9-Fluoro-6,7-dihydro-8-(cis-4'-hydroxy-3'-methylpiperidin-1-yl)-5-methyl-1-oxo-10 1H,5H-benzo[i,j]quinolizine-2-carboxylic acid and its salts;
- (S)-(-)-9-Fluoro-6,7-dihydro-8-(trans-4'-hydroxy-3'-methylpiperidin-1-yl)-5-methyl-1-oxo-1H,5H-benzo[i,j]quinolizine-2-carboxylic acid and its salts;
- 15 7H-Pyrido[1,2,3-de]-1,4-benzoxazine-9-fluoro-2,3-dihydro-3-methyl-10-(4'-hydroxy-3'-ethylpiperidin-1'-yl)-7-oxo-6-carboxylic acid and its salts;
- 10-Fluoro-11-[(1 $\alpha$ ,5 $\alpha$ ,6 $\alpha$ )-6-amino-3-azabicyclo[3.1.0]hex-3-yl]-3,4-dihydro-4(S)-methyl-8-oxo-2H,8H-pyrido[1,2,3-ef]-1,5-benzoxazepine-7-carboxylic acid, hydrochloride.

(12) INTERNATIONAL APPLICATION PUBLISHED UNDER THE PATENT COOPERATION TREATY (PCT)

(19) World Intellectual Property Organization  
International Bureau



(43) International Publication Date  
7 February 2002 (07.02.2002)

PCT

(10) International Publication Number  
**WO 02/009758 A3**

(51) International Patent Classification<sup>7</sup>: **A61K 45/06, A61P 31/00**

431 210 (IN). NAIR, Sheela, C. [IN/IN]; Wockhardt Research Centre, D-4, MIDC, Chikalthana, Aurangabad 431 210 (IN). JAFRI, Mohammed, A. [IN/IN]; Wockhardt Research Centre, D-4, MIDC, Chikalthana, Aurangabad 431 210 (IN). KHORAKIWALA, Habil, F. [IN/IN]; Wockhardt Research Centre, D-4, MIDC, Chikalthana, Aurangabad 431 210 (IN).

(21) International Application Number: **PCT/IN01/00139**

(22) International Filing Date: **31 July 2001 (31.07.2001)**

(25) Filing Language: **English**

(74) Agent: **DE SOUZA, Noel, J.**; Wockhardt Research Centre, D-4, MIDC, Chikalthana, Aurangabad 431 210 (IN).

(26) Publication Language: **English**

(81) Designated States (*national*): AE, AG, AL, AM, AT, AU, AZ, BA, BB, BG, BR, BY, BZ, CA, CI, CN, CO, CR, CU, CZ, DE, DK, DM, DZ, EC, EE, ES, FI, GB, GD, GE, GH, GM, HR, HU, ID, IL, IN, IS, JP, KE, KG, KP, KR, KZ, LC, LK, LR, LS, LT, LU, LV, MA, MD, MG, MK, MN, MW, MX, MZ, NO, NZ, PL, PT, RO, RU, SD, SE, SG, SI, SK, SL, TJ, TM, TR, TT, TZ, UA, UG, US, UZ, VN, YU, ZA, ZW.

(30) Priority Data:

60/222,201	1 August 2000 (01.08.2000)	US
09/640,947	19 August 2000 (19.08.2000)	US
PCT/IN00/00111	21 November 2000 (21.11.2000)	IN
60/286,291	25 April 2001 (25.04.2001)	US
09/850,669	7 May 2001 (07.05.2001)	US
PCT/IN01/00100	8 May 2001 (08.05.2001)	IN

(84) Designated States (*regional*): ARIPO patent (GH, GM, KE, LS, MW, MZ, SD, SL, SZ, TZ, UG, ZW), Eurasian patent (AM, AZ, BY, KG, KZ, MD, RU, TJ, TM), European patent (AT, BE, CH, CY, DE, DK, ES, FI, FR, GB, GR, IE, IT, LU, MC, NL, PT, SI, TR), OAPI patent (BJ, BJ, CI, CG, CI, CM, GA, GN, GQ, GW, ML, MR, NE, SN, TD, TG).

Published:

— with international search report  
before the expiration of the time limit for amending the claims and to be republished in the event of receipt of amendments

(88) Date of publication of the international search report:  
27 December 2002

For two-letter codes and other abbreviations, refer to the "Guidance Notes on Codes and Abbreviations" appearing at the beginning of each regular issue of the PCT Gazette.

WO 02/009758 A3

(54) Title: INHIBITORS OF CELLULAR EFFLUX PUMPS OF MICROBES

(57) Abstract: Compounds are described which are efflux pump inhibitors of cellular efflux pumps of microbes. Also described are methods of preparing such compounds, methods of using such efflux pump inhibitor compounds and pharmaceutical compositions which include such compounds.

## INTERNATIONAL SEARCH REPORT

Int'l Application No  
PCT/IN 01/00139

**A. CLASSIFICATION OF SUBJECT MATTER**  
IPC 7 A61K45/06 A61P31/00

According to International Patent Classification (IPC) or to both national classification and IPC

**B. FIELDS SEARCHED**

Minimum documentation searched (classification system followed by classification symbols)  
IPC 7 A61K

Documentation searched other than minimum documentation to the extent that such documents are included in the fields searched

Electronic data base consulted during the international search (name of data base and, where practical, search terms used)

EPO-Internal, PAJ, WPI Data, BIOSIS, CHEM ABS Data

**C. DOCUMENTS CONSIDERED TO BE RELEVANT**

Category *	Citation of document, with indication, where appropriate, of the relevant passages	Relevant to claim No.
X	<p>EP 0 300 735 A (CHINOIN) 25 January 1989 (1989-01-25)</p> <p>claim 1 page 4, line 49-51 page 5, line 12-40</p> <p>-----</p> <p>-/-</p>	1-20, 22, 31-47, 50, 54, 56-58

Further documents are listed in the continuation of box C.

Patent family members are listed in annex.

\* Special categories of cited documents :

- "A" document defining the general state of the art which is not considered to be of particular relevance
- "E" earlier document but published on or after the international filing date
- "L" document which may throw doubts on priority claim(s) or which is cited to establish the publication date of another citation or other special reason (as specified)
- "O" document referring to an oral disclosure, use, exhibition or other means
- "P" document published prior to the international filing date but later than the priority date claimed

"T" later document published after the international filing date or priority date and not in conflict with the application but cited to understand the principle or theory underlying the invention

"X" document of particular relevance; the claimed invention cannot be considered novel or cannot be considered to involve an inventive step when the document is taken alone

"Y" document of particular relevance; the claimed invention cannot be considered to involve an inventive step when the document is combined with one or more other such documents, such combination being obvious to a person skilled in the art.

"&" document member of the same patent family

Date of the actual completion of the international search

Date of mailing of the international search report

3 October 2002

17/10/2002

Name and mailing address of the ISA  
European Patent Office, P.B. 5018 Patentlaan 2  
NL - 2280 HV Rijswijk  
Tel. (+31-70) 340-2040, Tx. 31 651 epo nl,  
Fax: (+31-70) 340-3016

Authorized officer

Peeters, J

## INTERNATIONAL SEARCH REPORT

Int'l Application No  
PCT/IN 01/00139

## C.(Continuation) DOCUMENTS CONSIDERED TO BE RELEVANT

Category *	Citation of document, with indication, where appropriate, of the relevant passages	Relevant to claim No.
X	A.M.DHOPLE, M.A.IBANEZ: "In vivo susceptibility of mycobacterium leprae to ofloxacin either singly or in combination with rifampicin and rifabutin" ARZNEIMITTEL-FORSCHUNG, vol. 44, no. 4, 1994, pages 563-565, XP001108849  page 563 page 564, column 1 page 565, column 1 ---	1,2,4,5, 7-9,11, 12,17, 18,20, 29, 31-33, 41,42, 44-47
X	WO 97 24128 A (BAYER) 10 July 1997 (1997-07-10)  claims 1-5,10 page 3, line 1-14 page 9, line 1-12 ---	1,2,4,5, 7-9,11, 12, 17-20, 31-33, 41,42, 44-47
X	E.M.MATEU-DE-ANTONIO, M.MARTIN: "In vitro efficacy of several antimicrobial combinations against Brucella canis and Brucella melitensis strains isolated from dogs" VETERINARY MICROBIOLOGY, vol. 45, no. 1, 1995, pages 1-10, XP001112917 page 1 page 3 -page 4 page 7 -page 8 ---	1,2,4,5, 7-9,11, 12,17, 22, 27-29, 31-33, 41,42, 44-49
X	H.C.NEU, N.X.CHIN: "In vitro activity of fleroxacin in combination with other antimicrobial agents" AMERICAN JOURNAL OF MEDICINE, vol. 94, no. 3A, 1993, pages 9S-16S, XP008008698  page 9S page 11S page 13S page 15S ---	1,2,4,5, 7-9,11, 12, 17-20, 23,25, 29, 31-33, 41,42, 44-47

## INTERNATIONAL SEARCH REPORT

Int'l	onal Application No
PCT/IN 01/00139	

## C.(Continuation) DOCUMENTS CONSIDERED TO BE RELEVANT

Category *	Citation of document, with indication, where appropriate, of the relevant passages	Relevant to claim No.
X	N.X.CHIN, H.C.NEU: "Combination of ofloxacin and other antimicrobial agents" JOURNAL OF CHEMOTHERAPY (FLORENCE), vol. 2, no. 6, 1990, pages 343-347, XP008008692  page 343 page 345 page 346, column 2 ---	1,2,4,5, 7-9,11, 12,17, 18,20, 29, 31-33, 41,42, 44-47
X	P.VAN DER AUWERA E.A.: "Comparative in vitro activity of CI934, a new fluoroquinolone, alone and in combination with coumermycin, against gram-positive bacteria" DRUGS UNDER EXPERIMENTAL AND CLINICAL RESEARCH, vol. 13, no. 3, 1987, pages 125-132, XP008008697 page 125 ---	1,2,4,5, 7-9,11, 12, 17-20, 24,32, 33,41, 42,44-47

## INTERNATIONAL SEARCH REPORT

International application No.  
PCT/IN 01/00139

### Box I Observations where certain claims were found unsearchable (Continuation of Item 1 of first sheet)

This International Search Report has not been established in respect of certain claims under Article 17(2)(a) for the following reasons:

1.  Claims Nos.: because they relate to subject matter not required to be searched by this Authority, namely:  
see FURTHER INFORMATION sheet PCT/ISA/210
2.  Claims Nos.: because they relate to parts of the International Application that do not comply with the prescribed requirements to such an extent that no meaningful International Search can be carried out, specifically:  
see FURTHER INFORMATION sheet PCT/ISA/210
3.  Claims Nos.: because they are dependent claims and are not drafted in accordance with the second and third sentences of Rule 6.4(a).

### Box II Observations where unity of invention is lacking (Continuation of Item 2 of first sheet)

This International Searching Authority found multiple inventions in this International application, as follows:

1.  As all required additional search fees were timely paid by the applicant, this International Search Report covers all searchable claims.
2.  As all searchable claims could be searched without effort justifying an additional fee, this Authority did not invite payment of any additional fee.
3.  As only some of the required additional search fees were timely paid by the applicant, this International Search Report covers only those claims for which fees were paid, specifically claims Nos.:
4.  No required additional search fees were timely paid by the applicant. Consequently, this International Search Report is restricted to the invention first mentioned in the claims; it is covered by claims Nos.:

#### Remark on Protest

- The additional search fees were accompanied by the applicant's protest.  
 No protest accompanied the payment of additional search fees.

FURTHER INFORMATION CONTINUED FROM PCT/ISA/ 210

Continuation of Box I.1

Although claims 1-31 are directed to a method of treatment of the human/animal body, the search has been carried out and based on the alleged effects of the compound/composition.

---

Continuation of Box I.1

Rule 39.1(iv) PCT - Method for treatment of the human or animal body by therapy

---

Continuation of Box I.2

Present claims 1-20,45-47 relate to a product/compound/method defined by reference to a desirable characteristic or property, namely: "antimicrobial agent"

The claims cover all products/compounds/methods having this characteristic or property, whereas the application provides support within the meaning of Article 6 PCT and/or disclosure within the meaning of Article 5 PCT for only a very limited number of such products/compounds/methods. In the present case, the claims so lack support, and the application so lacks disclosure, that a meaningful search over the whole of the claimed scope is impossible. Independent of the above reasoning, the claims also lack clarity (Article 6 PCT). An attempt is made to define the product/compound/method by reference to a result to be achieved. Again, this lack of clarity in the present case is such as to render a meaningful search over the whole of the claimed scope impossible.

Present claims 1-35,37,39,41-49,51,52,54 relate to an extremely large number of possible compounds/products/methods. Support within the meaning of Article 6 PCT and/or disclosure within the meaning of Article 5 PCT is to be found, however, for only a very small proportion of the compounds/products/methods claimed. In the present case, the claims so lack support, and the application so lacks disclosure, that a meaningful search over the whole of the claimed scope is impossible. Consequently, the search has been carried out for 4-oxo-quinoline-3-carboxylic acid and derivatives as described in claims 36,38,40,50,53,55-58 optionally in combination with the compounds mentioned in claims 49,52 and 54, with due regard to the general idea underlying the present application.

The applicant's attention is drawn to the fact that claims, or parts of claims, relating to inventions in respect of which no international search report has been established need not be the subject of an international preliminary examination (Rule 66.1(e) PCT). The applicant is advised that the EPO policy when acting as an International Preliminary Examining Authority is normally not to carry out a

FURTHER INFORMATION CONTINUED FROM PCT/SA/ 210

preliminary examination on matter which has not been searched. This is the case irrespective of whether or not the claims are amended following receipt of the search report or during any Chapter II procedure.

**INTERNATIONAL SEARCH REPORT**

Information on patent family members

International Application No

PCT/IN 01/00139

Patent document cited in search report	Publication date	Patent family member(s)		Publication date
EP 300735	A 25-01-1989	HU 47844 A2		28-04-1989
		AT 81458 T		15-10-1992
		AU 609676 B2		02-05-1991
		AU 1914788 A		27-01-1989
		CN 1031797 A		22-03-1989
		DE 3875295 D1		19-11-1992
		DE 3875295 T2		25-02-1993
		EP 0300735 A1		25-01-1989
		ES 2043827 T3		01-01-1994
		GR 3006560 T3		30-06-1993
		HK 71093 A		30-07-1993
		IL 87144 A		12-04-1994
		JP 1090125 A		06-04-1989
		RU 2030913 C1		20-03-1995
		US 4904647 A		27-02-1990
-----	-----	-----	-----	-----
WO 9724128	A 10-07-1997	US 5753269 A		19-05-1998
		AU 709478 B2		26-08-1999
		AU 1334297 A		28-07-1997
		BR 9612325 A		13-07-1999
		CA 2193597 A1		28-06-1997
		CN 1209065 A		24-02-1999
		EP 0869795 A1		14-10-1998
		JP 2000502703 T		07-03-2000
		NZ 326061 A		29-11-1999
		WO 9724128 A1		10-07-1997
-----	-----	-----	-----	-----